AEROFLEX

RADIO TEST SET

2965A, 2966A, 2967 & 2968

Operating Manual

Document part no. 46892/274

RADIO TEST SET

2965A, 2966A, 2967 and 2968

Manual part no. 46892/274
Based on Issue 15 of the printed manual

7 January 2008

About this manual

This manual explains how to use the 2965A, 2966A, 2967 and 2968 Radio Test Sets. It applies to test sets fitted with version 10.2*x* of software 31779/258 fitted to A6/2. With the exception of the section *User options* in Chapter 3, references are made to factory preset settings, prior to any customisation.

Note: colour LCD replaces CRT
Instruments are now fitted with a colour LCD, further enhancing legibility of the display. Please bear this in mind whenever the text makes reference to 'CRT'. There are no changes to the method of operation, and screen formats remain as shown in the text.

Intended audience

People who need to test radio systems and associated equipment.

Structure

Chapter 1

Provides general information concerning the test set's features, performance, and accessories

Chapter 2

Installation instructions

Chapter 3

Operating instructions

Chapter 4

Brief technical description

Chapter 5

Acceptance testing

Index

Document conventions

The following conventions apply throughout this manual:

[RF TEST]	Hard key titles are indicated by normal lettering in square brackets.
[Tx filter]	Soft key titles are shown in italic lettering in square brackets.
FM DEVN	Messages on the display are shown in this font.

Associated publications

Other manuals that cover specific aspects of this test set are:-

- **TETRA Supplement** (46882/324) provides testing details for TETRA mobiles and Base Stations
- **GSM 900, DCS 1800, and PCS 1900(GSM) Supplement** (46882/165) provides testing details for GSM, DCS and PCS systems
- **NMT Supplement** (46882/275) provides testing details for NMT systems
- **AMPS Supplement** (46882/276) provides testing details for AMPS systems
- **TACS Supplement** (46882/277) provides testing details for TACS systems
- **MPT1327 Supplement** (46882/278) provides testing details for MPT systems
- **PMR Supplement** (46882/279) provides testing details for PMR systems
- **Programming Manual** (46882/280) provides programming information for those wishing to write their own test programs
- **Service Manual** (46880/080)

Contents

PRECAUTIONS

WARNING **CAUTION** **Note**

These terms have specific meanings in this manual:

WARNING	Information to prevent personal injury.
CAUTION	Information to prevent damage to the equipment.
Note	Important general information.

Hazard symbols

The meaning of the safety related symbols appearing on the equipment and in the documentation are as follows:-

Symbol	Nature of hazard
	Refer to the operating manual when this symbol is marked on the instrument. Familiarize yourself with the nature of the hazard and the actions that may have to be taken.
	Toxic hazard
	Hot surface
	Static sensitive

General conditions of use

This product is designed and tested to comply with the requirements of IEC/EN61010-1 ‘Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use’ for Class I portable equipment and is for use in a pollution degree 2 environment. The equipment is designed to operate from installation supply category II.

Equipment should be protected from the ingress of liquids and precipitation such as rain, snow, etc. When moving the equipment from a cold to a hot environment, it is important to allow the temperature of the equipment to stabilise before it is connected to the supply to avoid condensation forming. The equipment must only be operated within the environmental conditions specified under ‘Performance data’ in Chapter 1.

This product is not approved for use in hazardous atmospheres or medical applications. If the equipment is to be used in a safety-related application, e.g. avionics or military applications, the suitability of the product must be assessed and approved for use by a competent person.

WARNING

Electrical hazards (AC supply voltage)

This equipment conforms with IEC Safety Class 1, meaning that it is provided with a protective grounding lead. To maintain this protection, the supply lead must always be connected to the source of supply via a socket with a grounded contact.

Be aware that the supply filter contains capacitors that may remain charged after the equipment is disconnected from the supply. Although the stored energy is within the approved safety requirements, a slight shock may be felt if the plug pins are touched immediately after removal.

Do not remove instrument covers as this may result in personal injury. There are no user-serviceable parts inside.

Refer all servicing to qualified personnel. See list of Service Centers at rear of manual.

Fuses

Note that there are supply fuses in both the live and neutral wires of the supply lead. If only one of these fuses should rupture, certain parts of the equipment could remain at supply potential.

WARNING

Electrical hazard (Multimeter)

The multimeter is designed to IEC/EN61010-1 for use on Installation / Overvoltage Category II circuits (see definition below), and is rated to a maximum of 300 V / 10 A. The multimeter can also be used on CAT 1 circuits. All meaasurements should be made within a pollution degree 2 envirinment.

CAT II installations can experience peak voltage transients up to 2500 V.

The multimeter is **not** intended for use on any installation / overvoltage category (III / IV system.

Never exceed the marked ratings on the instrument.

Always work to within the lowest installation / overvoltage category ande rating of the meter and test leads used.

Please note that the test leads supplied with the instrument are only rated to 150 V CAT II as indicated on the leads.

Avoid working alone and follow all safety procedures when working with hazardous circuits.

Always inspect the instrument, test leads and probes for signs of damage before every use. If any signs of damage do not use.

Connections to the multimeter should be made to the appropriate terminal.

Always connect the common test lead before the live, and disconnect the live before the common.

While making measurements avoid contact with exposed wiring, accessible components and any other potentially exposed circuit conductor/s, keep your fingures behind the probes finger gaurd and always exercise great care when measuring voltage in wxcess of 33 V rms / 70 V dc.

Definition of installation / overvoltage categories (ref IEC 60664-1):-

CAT I	Circuits that are protected by devices limiting transient overvoltages to a low level, e.g. electronic circuits protected by filters.
CAT II	Circuits that are supply circuits for domestic or digital devices that may include transient overvoltages with an average value, e.g. power supply for household appliances and portable tools.
CAT III	Circuits that are supply circuits for power equipment that may include large transient overvoltages, e.g. power supply for industrial machines or equipment.
CAT IV	Circuits that may include very high transient overvoltages, e.g. supply distribution from power lines.

WARNING

RF hazard

Do not disconnect RF cables which are carrying high levels of RF power. High voltages, which can cause RF burns, may be present at the end of the unterminated cables due to standing waves.

Switch off the transmitter or other source of RF power before disconnecting the cable from the equipment.

WARNING

Fire hazard

Make sure that only fuses of the correct rating and type are used for replacement.

If an integrally fused plug is used on the supply lead, ensure that the fuse rating is commensurate with the current requirements of this equipment. See under ‘Performance data’ in Chapter 1 for power requirements.

WARNING

Toxic hazards

Some of the components used in this equipment may include resins and other materials which give off toxic fumes if incinerated. Take appropriate precautions, therefore, in the disposal of these items.

WARNING

Beryllia

Beryllia (beryllium oxide) is used in the construction of some of the components in this equipment.

This material, when in the form of fine dust or vapour and inhaled into the lungs, can cause a respiratory disease. In its solid form, as used here, it can be handled quite safely although it is prudent to avoid handling conditions which promote dust formation by surface abrasion.

Because of this hazard, you are advised to be very careful in removing and disposing of these components. Do not put them in the general industrial or domestic waste or despatch them by post. They should be separately and securely packed and clearly identified to show the nature of the hazard and then disposed of in a safe manner by an authorized toxic waste contractor.

WARNING

Beryllium copper

Some mechanical components within this instrument are manufactured from beryllium copper. This is an alloy with a beryllium content of approximately 5%. It represents no risk in normal use.

The material should not be machined, welded or subjected to any process where heat is involved.

It must be disposed of as “special waste”.

It must NOT be disposed of by incineration.

WARNING

Lithium

A Lithium battery is used in this equipment.

As Lithium is a toxic substance, the battery should in no circumstances be crushed, incinerated or disposed of in normal waste.

Do not attempt to recharge this type of battery. Do not short circuit or force discharge since this might cause the battery to vent, overheat or explode.

WARNING

Hot surfaces

Take care when touching the RF input N-type connector after the application of high levels of continuous power. If 50 W is exceeded for a prolonged period, the temperature of the connector can become excessive.

WARNING

Heavy equipment

The weight of the instrument exceeds the 18 kg (40 lb) guideline for manual handling by a single person. To avoid the risk of injury, an assessment should be carried out prior to handling which takes account of the load, workplace environment and individual capability, in accordance with European Directive 90/269/EEC and associated National Regulations.

WARNING

Tilt facility

When the instrument is in the tilt position, it is advisable, for stability reasons, not to stack other instruments on top of it.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

CAUTION

Static sensitive components

This equipment contains static sensitive components which may be damaged by handling - refer to the Maintenance Manual for handling precautions.

Note **To comply with EN55011†, this instrument should be used with double screened RF cables.**

† EN55011 is the European standard: *Limits and methods of measurement of radio disturbance characteristics of industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment.*

CAUTION

Suitability for use

This equipment has been designed and manufactured by Aeroflex to generate, receive and analyze RF/audio signals
If the equipment is not used in a manner specified by Aeroflex, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.
Aeroflex has no control over the use of this equipment and cannot be held responsible for events arising from its use other than for its intended purpose.

PRECAUTIONS

WARNING **CAUTION** **Note**

Les termes suivants ont, dans ce manuel, des significations particulières:

WARNING	Contient des informations pour éviter toute blessure au personnel.
CAUTION	Contient des informations pour éviter les dommages aux équipements.
Note	Contient d'importantes informations d'ordre général.

Symboles signalant un risque

La signification des symboles de danger apparaissant sur l'équipement et dans la documentation est la suivante:

Symbole	Nature du risque
	Reportez-vous au manuel d'utilisation quand ce symbole apparaît sur l'instrument. Familiarisez-vous avec la nature du danger et la conduite à tenir.
	Danger produits toxiques
	Surfaces chaudes

Conditions générales d’utilisation

Ce produit a été conçu et testé pour être conforme aux exigences des normes CEI/EN61010-1 “Règles de sécurité pour appareils électriques de mesurage, de régulation et de laboratoire”, pour des équipements Classe I portables et pour une utilisation dans un environnement de pollution de niveau 2. Cet équipement est conçu pour fonctionner à partir d’une alimentation de catégorie II. Cet équipement doit être protégé de l’introduction de liquides ainsi que des précipitations d’eau, de neige, etc...

Lorsqu’on transporte cet équipement d’un environnement chaud vers un environnement froid, il est important de laisser l’équipement se stabiliser en température avant de le connecter à une alimentation afin d’éviter toute formation de condensation. L’équipement doit être utilisé uniquement dans les conditions d’environnement spécifiées dans “Performance data” dans le chapitre 1 du manuel d’utilisation.

Ce produit n’est pas garanti pour fonctionner dans des atmosphères dangereuses ou pour un usage médical. Si l'équipement doit être utilisé pour des applications en relation avec la sécurité, par exemple des applications militaires ou aéronautiques, la compatibilité du produit doit être établie et approuvée par une personne compétente.

WARNING

Sécurité électrique (tension d’alimentation alternative)

Cet appareil est protégé conformément à la norme CEI de sécurité Classe 1, c’est-à-dire que sa prise secteur comporte un fil de protection à la terre. Pour maintenir cette protection, le câble d’alimentation doit toujours être branché à la source d’alimentation par l’intermédiaire d’une prise comportant une borne de terre.

Notez que les filtres d’alimentation contiennent des condensateurs qui peuvent encore être chargés lorsque l’appareil est débranché. Bien que l’énergie contenue soit conforme aux exigences de sécurité, il est possible de ressentir un léger choc si l’on touche les bornes sitôt après débranchement.

Ne démontez pas le capot de l'instrument, car ceci peut provoquer des blessures. Il n'y a pas de pièces remplaçables par l'utilisateur à l'intérieur.

Faites effectuer toute réparation par du personnel qualifié. Contacter un des Centres de Maintenance Internationaux dans la liste jointe à la fin du manuel.

Fusibles

Notez qu'il y a deux fusibles, l'un pour la phase et l'autre pour le neutre du câble d'alimentation. Si un seul fusible est coupé, certaines parties de l'appareil peuvent rester au potentiel d'alimentation.

WARNING

⚠ Danger Electrique - Multimètre

Le multimètre a été conçu conformément à la norme IEC/EN61010-1 pour une utilisation sur des Installations / Surtension Catégorie II, 300 V (voire définition ci-dessous), ainsi que sur des installations moins exigeantes, dans un environnement de pollution degré 2.

Il n'a pas été prévu pour des installations de catégorie supérieure (III / IV)

Ne jamais dépasser les limites indiquées sur l'instrument. Il faut toujours utiliser le multimètre dans la catégorie de surtension (par ex CAT III), sa gamme de tension et ses types de câble les moins exigeants.

Veuillez noter que les câbles de test fournis par IFR avec l'instrument ne sont conçus que pour un fonctionnement jusqu'à 150 V CAT II comme le marquage l'indique.

Avant chaque utilisation, inspecter l'instrument, les câbles et les sondes pour détecter une détérioration éventuelle. Ne pas utiliser de câbles abîmés.

Ne jamais se connecter à la masse lors de l'exécution des mesures, ni toucher des pièces métalliques pouvant être reliées à la terre.

Il faut éviter lors des mesures, tout contact avec des câbles apparents, des composants accessibles ou tout circuit semi-conducteur, et toujours faire preuve d'un maximum de précaution lorsque les tensions mesurées sont supérieures à 30V et les courant supérieurs à 3.5mA.

Définition des catégories d'installation (réf IEC 664-1):-

CAT I	Circuits protégés par des éléments permettant de limiter les surtensions transitoires à un faible niveau, càd circuits électroniques protégés par des.
CAT II	Circuits assurant l'alimentation de composants domestiques ou numériques pouvant présenter des surtensions transitoires moyennes, càd des circuits d'alimentation pour des appareillages domestiques ou outils portables.
CAT III	Circuits assurant l'alimentation d'équipements de puissance pouvant présenter de fortes surtensions, càd des circuits d'alimentation pour machines ou équipements industriels.
CAT IV	Circuits pouvant présenter de très fortes surtensions, càd des circuits de distribution d'alimentation pour lignes de puissance.

⚠ Danger RF

Ne jamais debrancher un câble RF connecté à une source de puissance RF en fonctionnement. Il peut y avoir, à l'extrémité d'un câble non chargé, des tensions très importantes susceptibles de causer des brûlures graves. Toujours éteindre la source de puissance RF avant de débrancher le câble sur l'équipement.

WARNING

Risque lié au feu

Lors du remplacement des fusibles vérifiez l'exactitude de leur type et de leur valeur.

Si le câble d'alimentation comporte une prise avec fusible intégré, assurez vous que sa valeur est compatible avec les besoins en courant de l'appareil. Pour la consommation, reportez-vous au 'Performance data' dans le chapitre 1 du manuel d'utilisation.

WARNING

Danger produits toxiques

Certains composants utilisés dans cet appareil peuvent contenir des résines et d'autres matières qui dégagent des fumées toxiques lors de leur incinération. Les précautions d'usages doivent donc être prises lorsqu'on se débarrasse de ce type de composant.

WARNING

Le Béryllia

Le Béryllia (oxyde de Béryllium) entre dans la composition de certains composants de cet appareil.

Cette matière peut, lorsqu'elle est inhalée sous forme de vapeur ou de fine poussière, être la cause de maladies respiratoires. Sous sa forme solide, comme c'est le cas ici, cette matière peut être manipulée sans risque, bien qu'il soit conseillé d'éviter toute manipulation pouvant entraîner la formation de poussière par abrasion de la surface.

Il est donc conseillé, pour éviter ce risque, de prendre les précautions requises pour retirer ces composants et s'en débarrasser. Ne les jetez pas avec les déchets industriels ou domestiques ou ne les envoyez pas par la poste. Il faut les emballer séparément et solidement et bien indiquer la nature du risque avant de les céder, avec précautions, à une entreprise spécialisée dans le traitement de déchets toxiques.

WARNING

Bronze au béryllium

Dans cet équipement,certaines pièces mécaniques sont à base de bronze au béryllium. Il s'agit d'un alliage dans lequel le pourcentage de béryllium ne dépasse pas 5%. Il ne présente aucun danger en utilisation normale.

Toutefois, cet alliage ne doit pas être travaillé, soudé ou soumis à un processus qui implique l'utilisation d'une source de chaleur.

En cas de destruction, il sera entreposé dans un container spécial. Il ne devra pas être détruit par incinération.

WARNING

Lithium

Une pile au Lithium ou un CI contenant une pile au Lithium est utilisé dans cet équipement.

Le Lithium étant une substance toxique, il ne faut en aucun cas l'écraser, l'incinérer ou le jeter avec des déchets normaux.

N’essayez pas de recharger ce type de pile. Ne court-circuitez pas ou ne forcez pas la décharge de la pile car cela pourrait causer une fuite, une surchauffe ou une explosion.

WARNING

Surfaces chaudes

Faire attention, lors de la manipulation d’un connecteur “N”, après l’injection de haute puissance en continu sur l’entrée RF de ce connecteur. Si une puissance supérieure à 50 W est envoyée pendant une longue durée, la température du connecteur peut être très élevée.

WARNING

Equipement lourd

Le poids de cet appareil est supérieur à la limite de 18 kg (40 lb), fixée pour le transport par une seule personne. Afin d’éviter tout risque de blessure, il est nécessaire de faire, avant le transport, une évaluation de la charge, des contraintes de l’environnement et des capacités de l’individu, en conformité avec la Directive Européenne 90/269/EEC ainsi que les recommandations Nationales concernées.

WARNING

Position inclinée

Lorsque l’appareil est dans une position inclinée, il est recommandé, pour des raisons de stabilité, de ne pas y empiler d’autres appareils.

CAUTION

Utilisation

Cet équipement a été conçu et fabriqué par Aeroflex pour générer, recevoir et analyser des signaux RF et audios

La protection de l'équipement peut être altérée s'il n'est pas utilisé dans les conditions spécifiées par Aeroflex.

Aeroflex n'a aucun contrôle sur l'usage de l'instrument, et ne pourra être tenu pour responsable en cas d'événement survenant suite à une utilisation différente de celle prévue.

VORSICHTSMASSNAHMEN

WARNING **CAUTION** **Note**

Diese Hinweise haben eine bestimmte Bedeutung in diesem Handbuch:

WARNING dienen zur Vermeidung von Verletzungsrisiken.

CAUTION dienen dem Schutz der Geräte.

Note enthalten wichtige Informationen.

Gefahrensymbole

Die Bedeutung der Gefahrensymbole auf den Geräten und in der Dokumentation ist wie folgt:

Symbol	Gefahrenart
	Beziehen Sie sich auf die Bedienungsanleitung wenn das Messgerät mit diesem Symbol markiert ist. Machen Sie sich mit der Art der Gefahr und den Aktionen die getroffen werden müssen bekannt.
	Warnung vor giftigen Substanzen
	Heiße Oberfläche

Allgemeine Hinweise zur Verwendung

Dieses Produkt wurde entsprechend den Anforderungen von IEC/EN61010-1 “Sicherheitsanforderungen für elektrische Ausrüstung für Meßaufgaben, Steuerung und Laborbedarf”, Klasse I, transportabel, zur Verwendung in einer Grad 2 verunreinigten Umgebung, entwickelt und getestet. Dieses Gerät ist für Netzversorgung Klasse II zugelassen.

Das Meßgerät sollte vor dem Eindringen von Flüssigkeiten sowie vor Regen, Schnee etc. geschützt werden. Bei Standortänderung von kalter in wärmere Umgebung sollte das Meßgerät wegen der Kondensation erst nach Anpassung an die wärmere Umgebung mit dem Netz verbunden werden. Das Meßgerät darf nur in Umgebungsbedingungen wie in Kapitel 1 “Leistungsdaten (Performance data)” der Bedienungsanleitung beschrieben, betrieben werden.

Dieses Produkt ist nicht für den Einsatz in gefährlicher Umgebung (z.B. Ex-Bereich) und für medizinische Anwendungen geprüft. Sollte das Gerät für den Einsatz in sicherheitsrelevanten Anwendungen wie z.B. im Flugverkehr oder bei militaerischen Anwendungen vorgesehen sein, so ist dieser von einer für diesen Bereich zuständigen Person zu beurteilen und genehmigen.

WARNING

Elektrische Schläge (Wechselspannungsversorgung)

Das Gerät entspricht IEC Sicherheitsklasse 1 mit einem Schutzleiter nach Erde. Das Netzkabel muß stets an eine Steckdose mit Erdkontakt angeschlossen werden.

Filterkondensatoren in der internen Spannungsversorgung können auch nach Unterbrechung der Spannungszuführung noch geladen sein. Obwohl die darin gespeicherte Energie innerhalb der Sicherheitsmargen liegt, kann ein leichter Spannungsschlag bei Berührung kurz nach der Unterbrechung erfolgen.

Öffnen Sie niemals das Gehäuse der Geräte das dies zu ernsthaften Verletzungen führen kann. Es gibt keine vom Anwender austauschbare Teile in diesem Gerät.

Lassen Sie alle Reparaturen durch qualifiziertes Personal durchführen. Eine Liste der Servicestellen finden Sie auf der Rückseite des Handbuches.

Sicherungen

Es ist zu beachten, daß es Sicherungen in beiden (spannunsführenden und neutralen) Zuleitungen gibt. Wenn nur eine von diesen Sicherungen schmilzt, so bleiben einige Geräteteile immer noch auf Spannungspotential.

WARNING

Elektrische Gefahr - Multimeter

Das MULTIMETER wurde entwickelt in Übereinstimmung mit IEC/EN61010-1 zur Verwendung in Installations- / Überspannungskategorie II, 300 V (siehe Definition unten), sowie auch für niedrigere Installationskategorie, für Grad 2 verschmutzte Umgebung.

Es ist nicht gedacht für die Verwendung in einer höheren Kategorie (III/VI).

Überschreiten Sie niemals die auf dem Gerät angegebenen Werte. Verwenden Sie das Multimeter immer innerhalb der untersten Überspannungskategorie (z. B. Kat. II) und der zulässigen Spannung des Multimeters und der Meßkabel.

Bitte beachten Sie, daß die mitgelieferten IFR Meßkabel nur für maximal 150 V, Kat. II wie auf den Kabeln vermerkt, geeignet sind.

Bitte überprüfen Sie das Meßgerät, die Kabel und Tastköpfe vor jeder Verwendung auf Anzeichen von Beschädigung. Sollte ein Meßkabel beschädigt sein darf es nicht verwendet werden.

Verbinden Sie sich währen einer Messung niemals mit Masse und vermeiden Sie die Berührung von Metallteilen welche möglicherweise mit Masse verbunden sind.

Vermeiden Sie bei der Messung den Kontakt mit freiliegenden Kabeln, Komponenten und anderer spannungsführenden Materialien. Arbeiten Sie mit größter Vorsicht bei der Messung von Spannungen über 30 Volt und Strömen über 3,5 mA.

Definition der Installationsklassen (Ref IEC 664-1):-

KAT I	Stromkreise welche durch Bauteile geschützt sind die Überspannungsspitzen auf einen geringen Pegel beschränken, z. B. durch Filter geschützte elektronische Bauteile.
KAT II	Stromkreise welche Schaltungen für Haushaltsgeräte oder digitale Geräte enthalten die mittlere Überspannungen aufweisen wie z. B. Netzteile für Haushaltsgeräte und portable Werkzeuge.
KAT III	Stromkreise welche Schaltungen für Leistungselektronik enthalten die höhere Überspannungen aufweisen wie z. B. Stromversorgungen für Industriemaschinen.
KAT IV	Stromkreise welche sehr hohe Überspannungen aufweisen wie z. B. die Stromverteilung über Starkstromleitungen.

WARNING

Hochfrequenz

Lösen Sie keine Kabel an welchen größere Pegel von Hochfrequenzleistung anliegen. An den nichtabgeschlossenen Enden von HF Kabeln können auf Grund von Stehwellen hohe Spannungen auftreten. Diese verursachen unter Umständen Verbrennungen. Schalten Sie den Sender oder die Quelle der HF-Leistung vor dem Lösen des HF-Kabels ab.

WARNING

Feuergefahr

Es dürfen nur Ersatzsicherungen vom gleichen Typ mit den korrekten Spezifikationen entsprechend der Stromaufnahme des Gerätes verwendet werden. Siehe hierzu die Leistungsdaten (Performance Data) in Kapitel 1.

WARNING

Warnung vor giftigen Substanzen

In einigen Bauelementen dieses Geräts können Epoxyharze oder andere Materialien enthalten sein, die im Brandfall giftige Gase erzeugen. Bei der Entsorgung müssen deshalb entsprechende Vorsichtsmaßnahmen getroffen werden.

WARNING

Beryllium Oxid

Beryllium Oxid wird in einigen Bauelementen verwendet.

Als Staub inhaliert kann Beryllium zu Schädigungen der Atemwege führen. In fester Form kann es ohne Gefahr gehandhabt werden, wobei Staubabrieb vermieden werden sollte.

Wegen dieser Gefahren dürfen diese Bauelemente nur mit der entsprechenden Vorsicht ausgebaut und entsorgt werden. Sie dürfen nicht mit Industrie oder Hausmüll vermengt oder per Post versandt werden. Sie müssen separat verpackt und entsprechend der Gefährdung markiert werden. Die Entsorgung muß über einen autorisierten Fachbetrieb erfolgen.

WARNING

Beryllium Kupfer

In diesem Gerät sind einige mechanische Komponenten aus Berylium Kupfer gefertigt. Dies ist eine Verbindung welche aus einem Berylliumanteil von ca. 5 % besteht. Bei normaler Verwendung besteht kein Gesundheitsrisiko.

Das Metall darf nicht bearbeitet, geschweißt oder sonstiger Wärmebehandlung ausgesetzt werden.

Es muß als Sondermüll entsorgt werden.

Es darf nicht durch Verbrennung entsorgt werden.

WARNING

Lithium

Eine Lithium Batterie oder eine Lithium Batterie innerhalb eines IC ist in diesem Gerät eingebaut.

Da Lithium ein giftiges Material ist, sollte es als Sondermüll entsorgt werden.

Diese Batterie darf auf keinen Fall geladen werden. Nicht kurzschließen, da sie dabei überhitzt werden und explodieren kann.

WARNING

Heiße Oberfläche

Vorsicht bei Berührung der HF Eingangsbuchse Typ N nach Einspeisen hoher Dauerleistung. Falls über längere Zeit 50 Watt überschritten wird, kann die Temperatur der Buchse über Normal steigen.

WARNING

Schweres Gerät

Das Gewicht dieses Geräts liegt über der 18 kg (40 lb) Grenze für Transport durch eine einzelne Person. Zur Vermeidung von Verletzungen sollten vor einem Transport die Arbeitsumgebung und die persönlichen Möglichkeiten im Verhältnis zur Last abgewogen werden, wie in der EU-Regelung 90/269/EEC und nationalen Normen beschrieben.

WARNING

Schrägstellung

Bei Schrägstellung des Geräts sollten aus Stabilitätsgründen keine anderen Geräte darauf gestellt werden.

CAUTION

Eignung für Gebrauch

Dieses Gerät wurde von Aeroflex entwickelt und hergestellt um HF/Audio Signale zu erzeugen, zu empfangen und zu analysieren

Sollte das Gerät nicht auf die von Aeroflex vorgesehene Art und Weise verwendet werden, kann die Schutzfunktion des Gerätes beeinträchtigt werden.

Aeroflex hat keinen Einfluß auf die Art der Verwendung und übernimmt keinerlei Verantwortung bei unsachgemässer Handhabung.

PRECAUZIONI

WARNING **CAUTION** **Note**

Questi termini vengono utilizzati in questo manuale con significati specifici:

WARNING riportano informazioni atte ad evitare possibili pericoli alla persona.

CAUTION riportano informazioni per evitare possibili pericoli all'apparec-chiatura.

Note riportano importanti informazioni di carattere generale.

Simboli di pericolo

Il significato del simbolo di pericolo riportato sugli strumenti e nella documentazione è il seguente:

Simbolo	Tipo di pericolo
	Fare riferimento al manuale operativo quando questo simbolo è riportato sullo strumento. Rendervi conto della natura del pericolo e delle precauzioni che dovrete prendere.
	Pericolo sostanze tossiche
	Superfici ad alta temperatura

Condizioni generali d'uso

Questo prodotto è stato progettato e collaudato per rispondere ai requisiti della direttiva IEC/EN61010-1 'Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use' per apparati di classe I, portatili e per l'uso in un ambiente inquinato di grado 2. L'apparato è stato progettato per essere alimentato da un alimentatore di categoria II.

Lo strumento deve essere protetto dal possibile ingresso di liquidi quali, ad es., acqua, pioggia, neve, ecc. Qualora lo strumento venga portato da un ambiente freddo ad uno caldo, è importante lasciare che la temperatura all'interno dello strumento si stabilizzi prima di alimentarlo per evitare formazione di condense. Lo strumento deve essere utilizzato esclusivamente nelle condizioni ambientali descritte nel capitolo 1 'Performance data' del manuale operativo.

Questo prodotto non è stato approvato per essere usato in ambienti pericolosi o applicazioni medicali. Se lo strumento deve essere usato per applicazioni particolari collegate alla sicurezza (per esempio applicazioni militari o avioniche),occorre che una persona o un istituto competente ne certifichi l'uso.

WARNING

Pericoli da elettricità (alimentazione c.a.)

Quest 'apparato è provvisto del collegamento di protezione di terra e rispetta le norme di sicurezza IEC, classe 1. Per mantenere questa protezione è necessario che il cavo, la spina e la presa d'alimentazione siano tutti provvisti di terra.

Il circuito d'alimentazione contiene dei filtri i cui condensatori possono restare carichi anche dopo aver rimosso l'alimentazione. Sebbene l'energia immagazzinata è entro i limiti di sicurezza, purtuttavia una leggera scossa può essere avvertita toccando i capi della spina subito dopo averla rimossa.

Non rimuovete mai le coperture perché così potreste provocare danni a voi stessi. Non vi sono all'interno parti di interesse all'utilizzatore.

Tutte gli interventi sono di competenza del personale qualificato. Vedi elenco internazionale dei Centri di Assistenza in fondo al manuale.

Fusibili

Notare che entrambi i capi del cavo d'alimentazione sono provvisti di fusibili. In caso di rottura di uno solo dei due fusibili, alcune parti dello strumento potrebbero restare sotto tensione.

WARNING

Rischi elettrici (Multimetro)

Il multimetro, la cui portata è 300 V / 10 A, è stato progettato in ottemperanza alla norma IEC/EN61010-1 ed è destinato ad impianti/sovratensioni di Categoria II (vedere la definizione riportata di seguito) e ad impianti di categoria I in ambienti dal grado di inquinamento 2.

Negli impianti di Categoria II si possono osservare tensioni transitorie max. di 2500 V.

L'utilizzo del multimetro **non** è indicato per impianti/sovratensioni di categoria (III / IV).

Non superare mai i valori indicati sullo strumento.

Utilizzare sempre lo strumento su impianti / sovratensioni appartenenti alle categorie suindicate ed osservare i valori massimi indicati sullo strumento e sul cavo di prova.

I cavi di prova a corredo dello strumento hanno una portata max. di 150 V, CAT. II, come indicato sui cavi stessi.

Se possibile, utilizzare lo strumento in presenza di colleghi ed osservare sempre tutte le norme di sicurezza previste per i circuiti pericolosi.

Prima dell'uso, verificare sempre l'integrità dello strumento, dei cavi di prova e dei puntali. Non utilizzare mai se presentano difetti.

Collegare il multimetro al morsetto previsto.

Collegare sempre il filo di prova prima del filo di fase, e scollegare il filo di fase prima del filo di prova.

Durante le operazioni di misurazione, evitare il contatto con cavi scoperti, parti accessibili ed eventuali altri conduttori del circuito possibilmente scoperti; tenere le dita dietro il salvadita montato sui puntali e prestare la massima attenzione durante la misurazione di tensioni superiori a 33 V vqm / 70 V in c.c.

Definizione delle categorie di impianti / sovratensioni (rif. IEC 60664-1): -

CAT. I	Circuiti protetti da dispositivi che mantengono le sovratensioni transitorie ad un livello basso; ad esempio circuiti elettrici protetti da filtri.
CAT. II	Circuiti di alimentazione per apparecchiature domestiche o digitali che possono presentare sovratensioni transitorie medie; ad esempio circuiti di alimentazione per elettrodomestici e attrezzi portatili.
CAT. III	Circuiti di alimentazione per alimentatori che possono presentare sovratensioni transitorie alte; ad esempio circuiti di alimentazione per macchine industriali o attrezzature.
CAT. IV	Circuiti che possono presentare sovratensioni transitorie molto elevate; ad esempio circuiti di distribuzione di corrente connessi a linee di alimentazione.

WARNING

Rischio a RF

Non sconnettere cavi RF sui quali si stia trasmettendo un segnale RF ad alta potenza. Un'alta tensione, che può causare bruciature, potrebbe essere presente alla fine di cavi non terminati a causa delle onde stazionarie. Spegnere il trasmettitore od altra sorgente di segnale RF prima di disconnettere il cavo dall'apparato.

WARNING

Pericolo d’incendio

Assicurarsi che, in caso di sostituzione, vengano utilizzati solo fusibili della portata e del tipo prescritti.

Se viene usata una spina con fusibili, assicurarsi che questi siano di portata adeguata ai requisiti di alimentazione richiesti dallo strumento. Tali requisiti sono riportati nel cap. 1 ‘Performance data’.

WARNING

Pericolo sostanze tossiche

Alcuni dei componenti usati in questo strumento possono contenere resine o altri materiali che, se bruciati, possono emettere fumi tossici. Prendere quindi le opportune precauzioni nell’uso di tali parti.

WARNING

Berillio

Berillio (ossido di berillio) è utilizzato nella costruzione di alcuni componenti di quest’apparato.

Questo materiale, se inalato sotto forma di polvere fine o vapore, può causare malattie respiratorie. Allo stato solido, come è usato qui, può essere maneggiato con sufficiente sicurezza anche se è prudente evitare condizioni che provochino la formazione di polveri tramite abrasioni superficiali.

A cause di questi pericoli occorre essere molto prudenti nella rimozione e nella locazione di questi componenti. Questi non devono essere gettati tra i rifiuti domestici o industriali né. vanno spediti per posta. Essi devono essere impacchettati separatamente ed in modo sicuro e devono indicare chiaramente la natura del pericolo e quindi affidate a personale autorizzato.

WARNING

Rame berillio

Alcuni componenti meccanici in questo strumento sono realizzati in rame berillio. Si tratta di una lega con contenuto di berillio di circa il 5%, che non presenta alcun rischio in usi normali.

Questo materiale non deve essere lavorato, saldato o subire qualsiasi processo che coinvolge alte temperature.

Deve essere eliminato come "rifiuto speciale". Non deve essere eliminato tramite "inceneritore".

WARNING

Litio

Quest ’apparato incorpora una batteria al litio o un circuito integrato contenente una batteria al litio.

Poiché il litio è una sostanza tossica, la batteria non deve essere mai né rotta, né incenerita, né gettata tra i normali rifiuti.

Questo tipo di batteria non può essere sottoposto né a ricarica né a corto-circuito o scarica forzata. Queste azioni possono provocare surriscaldamento, fuoriuscita di gas o esplosione della batteria.

WARNING

Superfici ad alta temperatura

Fare attenzione nel toccare il connettore d'ingresso di tipo N dopo aver applicato una potenza elevata e continua. Una potenza superiore a 50 W per tempi prolungati può portare il connettore ad una temperatura molto elevata.

WARNING

Strumento pesante

Il peso di questo strumento supera i 18 kg (40 lb) raccomandati come limite per il trasporto manuale da parte di singola persona. Per evitare rischi di danni fisici è bene quindi considerare il carico complessivo, le condizioni del trasporto e le capacità individuali in accordo con la direttiva comunitaria 90/269/EEC e con eventuali regolamenti locali.

WARNING

Posizionamento inclinato

Quando lo strumento è in posizione inclinata è raccomandato, per motivi di stabilità, non sovrapporre altri strumenti.

CAUTION

Caratteristiche d'uso

Questo strumento è stato progettato e prodotto da Aeroflex generare, ricevere ed analizzare segnali RF/audio

Se lo strumento non è utilizzato nel modo specificato da Aeroflex, le protezioni previste sullo strumento potrebbero risultare inefficaci.

Aeroflex non può avere il controllo sull'uso di questo strumento e non può essere ritenuta responsabile per eventi risultanti da un uso diverso dallo scopo prefisso.

PRECAUCIONES

WARNING **CAUTION** **Note**

Estos términos tienen significados específicos en este manual:

WARNING contienen información referente a prevención de daños personales.

CAUTION contienen información referente a prevención de daños en equipos.

Note contienen información general importante.

Símbolos de peligro

El significado de los símbolos de peligro en el equipo y en la documentación es el siguiente:

Símbolo	Naturaleza del peligro
	Vea el manual de funcionamiento cuando este símbolo aparezca en el instrumento. Familiarícese con la naturaleza del riesgo y con las acciones que deban de tomarse.
	Aviso de toxicidad
	Superficies a altas temperaturas

Condiciones generales de uso

Este producto ha sido diseñado y probado para cumplir los requerimientos de la normativa IEC/EN61010-1 “Requerimientos de la normativa para equipos eléctricos de medida, control y uso en laboratorio”, para equipos clase I, portátiles, y para uso en un ambiente con un grado de contaminación 2. El equipo ha sido diseñado para funcionar sobre una instalación de alimentación de categoría II.

Debe protegerse el equipo de la entrada de líquidos y precipitaciones como nieve, lluvia, etc. Cuando se traslada el equipo de entorno frío a un entorno caliente, es importante aguardar la estabilización el equipo para evitar la condensación. Sólo debe utilizarse el aparato en las condiciones ambientales especificadas en el capítulo 1 “Especificaciones” o “Performance Data” del Manual de Instrucciones/Manual de Operación/Funcionamiento.

Este producto no ha sido aprobado para su utilización en entornos peligrosos o en aplicaciones médicas. Si se va a utilizar el equipo en una aplicación con implicaciones en cuanto a seguridad, como por ejemplo aplicaciones de aviónica o militares, es preciso que un experto competente en materia de seguridad apruebe su uso.

WARNING

Nivel peligroso de electricidad (tensión de red)

Este equipo cumple las normas IEC Seguridad Clase 1, lo que significa que va provisto de un cable de protección de masa. Para mantener esta protección, el cable de alimentación de red debe de conectarse siempre a una clavija con terminal de masa.

Tenga en cuenta que el filtro de red contiene condensadores que pueden almacenar carga una vez desconectado el equipo. Aunque la energía almacenada está dentro de los requisitos de seguridad, pudiera sentirse una ligera descarga al tocar la clavija de alimentación inmediatamente después de su desconexión de red.

No retire las cubiertas del chasis del instrumento, ya que pudiera resultar dañado personalmente. No existen partes que puedan ser reparadas en su interior.

Deje todas las tareas relativas a reparación a un servicio técnico cualificado. Vea la lista de Centros de Servicios Internacionales en la parte trasera del manual.

Fusibles

Se hace notar que el Equipo está dotado de fusibles tanto en el activo como el neutro de alimentación. Si sólo uno de estos fusibles fundiera, existen partes del equipo que pudieran permanecer a tensión de red.

WARNING

Peligro de descarga eléctrica - Multímetro

El multímetro está diseñado conforme a normas IEC/EN61010-1 para su uso en Instalaciones/Sobretensión Categoría II, 300 V (véase la definición más adelante), así como en instalaciones menores, para un entorno de polución de grado 2.

No está pensado para su uso en instalaciones de categorías superiores (III / IV)

No supere nunca los valores máximos marcados en el instrumento. Utilice siempre el multímetro para la categoría inferior de sobretensión (p.ej. CAT II) y los valores adecuados para el medidor y las puntas de prueba utilizadas.

Tenga en cuenta que las puntas de prueba suministradas por IFR con el instrumento están especificadas solamente para 150 V CAT II, tal como se indica en los cables.

Antes de su uso, inspeccione siempre el instrumento, las puntas de prueba y los cables por si mostraran signos de haber sufrido daños. No utilice las puntas si observa alguna rotura en los cables.

Nunca se conecte a tierra cuando tome medidas, ni toque partes metálicas expuestas que pudieran estar al potencial de tierra.

Mientras hace medidas evite el contacto con hilos descubiertos, componentes accesibles o cualquier elemento o conductor potencialmente expuesto, observando siempre precauciones extremas cuando vaya a medir tensiones superiores a 30 V y corrientes sueriores a 3.5 mA.

Definición de las categorías de instalación (ref IEC 664-1):-

CAT I	Circuitos protegidos por dispositivos que limitan las sobretensiones transitorias a niveles bajos, p.ej. circuitos electrónicos protegidos mediante filtros.
CAT II	Circuitos de alimentación para dispositivos domésticos o digitales, que pueden presentar sobretensiones transitorias con un valor medio, p.ej. fuentes de alimentación para electrodomésticos y herramientas portátiles.
CAT III	Circuitos de alimentación para equipos de potencia que pueden presentar sobretensiones transitorias de valor elevado, p.ej. fuentes de alimentación para máquinas o equipos industriales.
CAT IV	Circuitos que pueden presentar sobretensiones transitorias muy elevadas, p.ej. distribución de electricidad desde líneas de transporte.

WARNING

Riesgo de RF

No desconecte cables de RF que transporten niveles altos de potencia de RF. Es posible la presencia de altas tensiones, capaces de causar quemaduras por RF, en el extremo del cable sin terminar, debido a ondas estacionarias. Desactive el transmisor u otra fuente de potencia de RF antes de desconectar el cable de los equipos.

WARNING

Peligro de incendio

Asegúrese de utilizar sólo fusibles del tipo y valores especificados como repuesto.

Si se utiliza una clavija con fusible incorporado, asegúrese de que los valores del fusible corresponden a los requeridos por el equipo. Ver sección de especificaciones del capítulo 1 para comprobar los requisitos de alimentación.

WARNING

Aviso de toxicidad

Alguno de los componentes utilizados en este equipo pudieran incluir resinas u otro tipo de materiales que al arder produjeran sustancias tóxicas, Por tanto, tome las debidas precauciones en la manipulación de esas piezas.

WARNING

Berilio

Berilio (óxido de berilio) Este material es utilizado en la fabricación de alguno de los componentes de este equipo.

La inhalación de este material, en forma de polvo fino o vapor, entrando en los pulmones, puede ser causa de enfermedades respiratorias. En forma sólida, como se utiliza en este caso, puede manipularse con bastante seguridad, aunque se recomienda no manejarlo en aquellas condiciones que pudieran favorecer la aparición de polvo por abrasión de la superficie.

Por todo lo anterior, se recomienda tener el máximo cuidado al reemplazar o deshacerse de estos componentes, no tirándolos en basuras industriales o domésticas y no utilizar el correo para su envío. Deben, ser empaquetados de forma segura y separada, y el paquete debidamente etiquetado e identificado, señalando claramente la naturaleza del riesgo y ponerlo a disposición de un destructor autorizado de productos tóxicos.

WARNING

Berilio-cobre

Algunos componentes mecánicos contenidos en este instrumento incorporan berilio-cobre en su proceso de fabricación. Se trata de una aleación con un contenido aproximado de berilio del 5%, lo que no representa ningún riesgo durante su uso normal.

El material no debe ser manipulado, soldado, ni sometido a ningún proceso que implique la aplicación de calor.

Para su eliminación debe tratarse como un "residuo especial". El material NO DEBE eliminarse mediante incineración.

WARNING

Litio

En este equipo se utiliza una batería de litio (o contenida dentro de un CI).

Dada que el litio es una substancia tóxica las baterías de este material no deben ser aplastadas, quemadas o arrojadas junto a basuras ordinarias.

No trate de recargar este tipo de baterías. No las cortocircuite o fuerce su descarga ya que puede dar lugar a que la esta emita gases, se recaliente o explote.

WARNING

Superficies a altas temperaturas

Tenga cuidado al tocar el conector de entrada RF tipo N tras la aplicación continuada de altos niveles de potencia. La temperatura del conector puede llegar a ser excesiva si se sobrepasan 50 W durante un periodo prolongado de tiempo.

WARNING

Instrumento pesado

El peso de este instrumento excede de los 18 kg (40 lb), lo que debe tenerse en cuenta si va ser transportado manualmente por una sola persona. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, antes de mover el equipo deberá evaluar la carga, el entorno de trabajo y la propia capacidad, de acuerdo con la Directiva Europea 90/269/EEC y el Reglamento Nacional Asociado.

WARNING

Tener en cuenta con el equipo inclinado

Si utiliza el equipo en posición inclinada, se recomienda, por razones de estabilidad, no apilar otros equipos encima de él.

CAUTION

Idoneidad de uso

Este equipo ha sido diseñado y fabricado por Aeroflex :para generar, recibir y analizar señales de RF/audio

Si el equipo fuese utilizado de forma diferente a la especificada por Aeroflex, la protección ofrecida por el equipo pudiera quedar reducida.

Aeroflex no tiene control sobre el uso de este equipo y no puede, por tanto, exigirsele responsabilidades derivadas de una utilización distinta de aquellas para las que ha sido diseñado.

Chapter 1
GENERAL INFORMATION

Contents

Introduction

The Radio Test Sets 2965A, 2966A, 2967 and 2968 provide comprehensive measurement systems for all types of mobile radio testing applications. This embraces personal mobile radio (simplex and duplex) and cellular systems. The 2967 includes digital cellular (GSM) capabilities, while the 2968 includes digital trunked system (TETRA) test facilities. These test sets are suitable for making high performance radio system measurements in research and development, production and maintenance.

Unless specifically stated, the information in this manual applies to all four types of test set.

A high-performance, full-span RF spectrum analyzer with tracking generator is provided. This has features to enable component and sub-unit testing in addition to precision transmitter measurements. A 20 Hz to 40 kHz AF spectrum analyzer is provided to ensure total measurement capability.

The large, bright display has soft keys at each side and beneath it. With the logical layout of the dedicated keys, this allows the many types of measurements of which the test set is capable, to be carried out quickly and easily.

An important operating feature is the ability to use several forms of automatic control and interfacing standards. These include IEEE 488.2 and RS 232 remote control as well as a parallel printer port.

Features

The main facilities and features of the test set are outlined below. The operation of these and the many minor features are explained at appropriate points in the operating instructions.

1 GHz analogue signal generator

There is a high-performance signal generator with a fast switching speed and a usable output up to 1.15 GHz. It has an oven-controlled crystal oscillator reference which has an ageing rate of less than $2x10^{-7}$/year.

The 2965A has a maximum output of +13 dBm with ±1.5 dB accuracy.

The 2966A, 2967 and 2968 have maximum outputs of +10 dBm with ±1.75 dB accuracy.

Digital signal generator

A digital signal generator is included in the 2966A, 2967 and 2968. The following table shows the main specification points of this for each particular instrument type. The figures shown may be restricted when some options are included.

Digital signal generator performance

	2966A	2967	2968
Frequency range	10 MHz to 1.0 GHz	800 MHz to 1 GHz and 1.709 GHz to 1.991 GHz	10 MHz to 1.0 GHz
Modulation type	GMSK	GMSK	π/4 DQPSK GMSK
Application	GSM900	GSM900 GSM1800 GSM1900	TETRA GSM900
Max RF output	-15 dBm	-15 dBm	-15 dBm

Comprehensive LF generators

There are three modulation sources and three audio sources within the test set. The modulation sources can each generate signals between 20 Hz and 20 kHz; the audio sources from 1 Hz to 20 kHz. Signalling tones and data can be produced for modulation and as audio output.

The sources can be combined to produce a single source with a range of 1 Hz to 100 kHz.

Duplex operation

There is provision for simultaneous measurements on a transmitter and a receiver, with no limit to the frequency offset between them.

Broad-band power meter

There is an accurate power meter for measurements over the range 1 mW to 150 W with an accuracy of ±7%. The accuracy is traceable to international standards.

Selective power meter

Selective power measurements are possible with a sensitivity of –90 dBm. This allows power measurements to be made on selected channels with multiple signals present.

50 W continuous power rating

The test set can handle up to 50 W continuous power on its N-type connector RF in/out port and up to 150 W for short periods of time.

RF power protection

The sensitive TNC connector RF in/out port is protected from accidental overloads up to 10W. This avoids unnecessary repair bills and wasted time.

Full span spectrum analyzer

There is a full-span spectrum analyzer to 1 GHz with centre-span and 80 dB dynamic range. The spurious and harmonic performance of a radio can be measured with auto and user-selected resolution bandwidth.

Tracking generator

This is operative over the full range of the spectrum analyzer. The tracking generator has a variable output level. Measurements can be made on filters and duplexers and in RF circuit development applications. Additionally, an offset sweep is available for mixer and IF testing, for both up and down conversions. Doubler (×2) and divider (÷2) functions are also available.

Fast audio analyzer

There is a comprehensive analyzer for audio input and demodulated RF input signals up to 40 kHz with a minimum span of 50 Hz and a dynamic range of 60 dB. Because it uses an FFT, harmonic and spurious analysis can be performed very quickly. Two markers with full annotation are provided. A stepped audio signal is available up to 20 kHz for audio circuit analysis.

500 kHz digital storage oscilloscope

There is an oscilloscope that is operative up to 500 kHz. It can be used to look at the demodulated audio signal. The trace can be stored and the results can be read over the bus or printed out. There are two markers with full annotation for measuring rise and fall times.

Built-in multimeter

There is provision for measuring voltage, current and resistance, and for continuity testing. The multimeter also has the advantage that it can be controlled over the bus, so can be included in an automatic test system.

Comprehensive range of demodulation and audio filters

A 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz band-pass and 300 Hz, 5 kHz and 20 kHz low-pass filters are provided. In addition to these, CCITT and C-message (CMESS) psophometric filters are provided.

Rx=Tx Key

This is used to set the signal generator frequency to match the transmitter frequency automatically. This saves time and effort when making simplex radio measurements. A duplex offset can also be set for when the transmitter and receiver frequencies are different.

Channel key

It is possible to set up the frequency of the first channel and the channel spacing. Then, instead of having to set a particular frequency, a channel number can be entered.

Display expanded modes

Parts of the display can be expanded to show more information. For example, in duplex testing, the display can be expanded just to show the transmitter or receiver information. This does not affect the operation of the test set. Expanded displays show more information and provides access to more functions. Oscilloscope and analyzer displays can also be expanded to fill the entire screen. This gives a larger trace for tuning and further adjustment.

Cellular and trunked radio systems

There are options for testing cellular and trunked radio systems, both analogue and digital, as shown below.

These are fitted internally, so the size is not increased. A number of automatic test programs are built in, and bit-level diagnostics are available for protocol analysis.

Test set versions

There are different versions of the test set, as follows:-

Option 1	French language.
Option 2	Spanish language.
Option 3	German language.
Option 8	Wideband FM.
Option 9	SSB Receiver fitted.
Option 10	NMT Cellular Radio test software fitted.
Option 11	AMPS Cellular Radio test software fitted.
Option 12	TACS Cellular Radio test software fitted.
Option 13	MPT1327 Trunked Radio test software fitted.
Option 14	Private Mobile Radio (PMR) test software fitted.
Option 16	GSM 1800 test software fitted (2967 only).
Option 17	GSM 1900 test software fitted (2967 only).
Option 21	GSM Digital Cellular Radio test software fitted. On the 2966A, GSM digital test software is fitted as standard.
Option 22	Mobile Tuning Range Test (warping) fitted (2966A, 2967 and 2968 only).

The French, Spanish and German versions are identical to the English version except for the markings on the front and rear panels. On all versions, the screen displays can be set up for any of these languages.

When optional software is fitted, the corresponding Operating Manual Supplement is supplied.

Small lightweight package

With overall dimensions of 203 mm height x 420 mm width x 600 mm depth, and a weight of less than 18 kg (39.7 lb), the 2965A test set is light and small enough to be carried from place to place. Its small footprint means that it takes up little bench space. The 2966A, 2967 and 2968 have the same dimensions. The 2966A and 2968 weigh 19.5 kg (43 lb), the 2967 weighs 21.5 kg (47.4 lb).

Logical front panel layout

The front panel is laid out with the keys colour coded and grouped by function.

Hard and soft key operation

The main functions are selected by using one of the dedicated hard keys. Subsidiary functions are then selected by using one of the soft keys that are grouped around the edge of the screen. Using this arrangement, most functions can be accessed without having to go through deep and complicated menu structures. The hard keys can be used for instantaneous return to an upper level.

Rotary variable control

This is particularly useful for both fine tuning and making large adjustments in level and frequency.

Large bright CRT

A high-resolution monochrome graphics screen makes results clear to read.

Screen saver display

A screen saver display can be automatically triggered if any key is not used for a period of time. The moving display will not create screen burn, while indicating that the instrument is active.

Fast high-resolution graphics

Bar charts make finding peaks and nulls much easier than using digital readouts.

VGA output

A VGA colour monitor output is available for when a large display is required (e.g. for educational use or during a demonstration to a large group of people).

GPIB, RS-232 and parallel (Centronics) interfaces

Remote control of the test set is available using the GPIB (to IEEE 488.2) or RS-232 interface. Automatic testing can be controlled directly from a PC either locally or remotely.

See the Programming Manual (46882/280) for details of remote control.

The Centronics parallel interface can be used to connect to a printer.

Copy function

In transmitter measurements, particularly at high power levels, it could be undesirable to leave the transmitter on for more than a very short period of time. When the transmitter is switched on, the copy function can be used to freeze the results display and to allow the transmitter to be switched off. You can then note the results at leisure and send them to a printer as a screen dump.

Time and date stamping

The time and date from a built-in digital clock can be included as part of the screen dump information. The digital clock can be displayed and set from the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

Help mode

Help displays are provided to assist you in the case of difficulty or where the Operating Manual may not be available.

Non-volatile registers for front panel settings

For added convenience, the non-volatile memory allows many instrument set-ups to be saved in addition to the storage provided by the memory cards.

Memory cards

Memory cards provide a means of storing instrument set-ups without being restricted by the amount of memory that is available. Once the set-up is saved on the card, the set-up can be recalled on any other 2965 Series test set. The memory cards can also be used to store sequences of operations for automatic testing. The test set uses the JEIDA 4 and PCMCIA 2 standard (as used in notebook PCs) whose price and availability make it a cost-effective program storage system.

Performance data

Certain characteristics are shown as typical. These provide additional information for use in applying the instrument but they are non-warranted.

In accordance with best practice in electronic measurement, it is recommended that this instrument is allowed to stabilize for thirty minutes after switching on to obtain optimum performance.

Endnote references are indicated in brackets (1) and the endnotes will be found at the end of the Chapter on page 1-23

RF output and input connectors

Impedance	50 Ω nominal
VSWR	N-type (upper) RF socket:- <1.2:1 up to 500 MHz <1.3:1 up to 1 GHz (typically 1.2) <1.4:1 up to 1.991 GHz (typically 1.3) **-** 2967 only TNC (lower) RF socket:- Typically <1.3:1 at 900 MHz Typically <1.5:1 at 1.991 GHz **-** 2967 only

RF signal generator, analogue

Frequency	
Range	100 kHz to 1 GHz, usable 90 kHz to 1.15 GHz
Resolution	1 Hz
Indication	10 digit display
Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Accuracy	As frequency standard
Output level	
Range	2965A Receiver test and two-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket: -135 dBm to -7 dBm (-17 dBm with AM) TNC RF socket: -115 dBm to +13 dBm (+3 dBm with AM) 2966A, 2967 and 2968 Receiver test and two-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket -135 dBm to -10 dBm (-20 dBm with AM) TNC RF socket -115 dBm to +10 dBm (0 dBm with AM) 2965A, 2966A, 2967 and 2968 One-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket -135 dBm to -40 dBm TNC RF socket -115 dBm to -20 dBm
Resolution	0.1 dB
Indication	4 digits and sign (dBm, dBμV, μV or mV PD or EMF)
Accuracy	N-type RF socket:- 2965A ±1 dB up to 575 MHz for levels above -120 dBm ±1.5 dB up to 1 GHz for levels above -120 dBm ±1.2 dB 575 MHz to 1 GHz over the temperature range 15 to 35°C 2966A, 2967 and 2968 ±1.2 dB up to 575 MHz for levels above -120 dBm, ±1.75 dB up to 1 GHz for levels above -120 dBm, ±1.3 dB 575 MHz to 1 GHz over the temperature range 15 to 35°C
Internal modulation and audio sources	Up to six tone sources can be assigned as three modulation generators and three audio tone generators
Modulation modes	Internal generators can be assigned to AM, FM or ΦM

Amplitude modulation, internal

Frequency range	100 kHz to 400 MHz, usable 90 kHz to 1.15 GHz
AM depth range	0 to 99%
Indication	3 digits
Resolution	0.1 %
Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Accuracy (1) up to 85% AM	For a modulation frequency of:- 1 kHz ±4% of setting ±1 digit From 30 Hz to 10 kHz ±6% of setting ±1 digit From 10 kHz to 20 kHz ±8% of setting ±1 digit
Distortion	<1% at 1 kHz for modulation depths up to 30%, CCITT weighted. <2% for modulation frequencies from 100 Hz to 20 kHz and depths up to 85%.
Modulation frequency range	
For carrier frequencies from:-	
100 kHz to 36 MHz	20 Hz to 15 kHz
36 MHz to 400 MHz	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Modulation frequency resolution	0.1 Hz below 10 kHz 1 Hz below 20 kHz

Amplitude modulation, external input

Input impedance	Nominally 1 MΩ in parallel with 100 pF
Frequency range	As internal AM
Modulation frequency range	As internal AM with AC or DC coupling
Input sensitivity	2.828 V pk-pk for indicated modulation depth
Accuracy	As internal AM ±2%

Frequency modulation, internal

Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz, usable 90 kHz to 1.15 GHz
Maximum peak deviation	400 kHz at 100 kHz to 36 MHz 40 kHz at 36 MHz to 72 MHz 100 kHz at 72 MHz to 144 MHz 200 kHz at 144 MHz to 288 MHz 400 kHz at 288 MHz to 576 MHz 800 kHz at 576 MHz to 1 GHz Peak frequency deviation <10% of carrier frequency for carrier frequencies <4 MHz
Resolution	200 Hz at 100 kHz to 36 MHz 20 Hz at 36 MHz to 72 MHz 50 Hz at 72 MHz to 144 MHz 100 Hz at 144 MHz to 288 MHz 200 Hz at 288 MHz to 576 MHz 500 Hz at 576 MHz to 1 GHz
Indication	4 digits
Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Accuracy (1)	±3% ±1 digit for a modulation frequency of 1 kHz over the range 15 to 35°C (0.1% per °C outside this range) Typically, for modulation frequencies from:- 20 Hz to 5 kHz ±3% ±1 digit 5 kHz to 20 kHz ±7% ±1 digit 20 kHz to 75 kHz ±10% ± 1 digit
Distortion (1)	For modulation frequencies from:- 250 Hz to 5 kHz (deviation 1 to 800 kHz) <0.5% 50 Hz to 20 kHz (deviation 1 to 800 kHz) <1%
Modulation frequency range (2) MOD1, 2 & 3	20 Hz to 20 kHz
MOD4	20 Hz to 100 kHz
Modulation frequency resolution	0.1 Hz

RF signal generator, analogue *(contd.)*

Frequency modulation, external input		
	Input impedance	Nominally 1 MΩ in parallel with 100 pF
	Frequency range	As internal FM
	Modulation frequency range	DC to 100 kHz (DC coupled) 10 Hz to 100 kHz (AC coupled)
	Input sensitivity	2.828 V pk-pk for indicated deviation
	Accuracy	As internal FM ±2%
Phase modulation, internal		
	Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz, usable 90 kHz to 1.15 GHz
	Maximum peak deviation	80 rad at 100 kHz to 36 MHz 8 rad at 36 MHz to 72 MHz 20 rad at 72 MHz to 144 MHz 40 rad at 144 MHz to 288 MHz 80 rad at 288 MHz to 576 MHz 160 rad at 576 MHz to 1 GHz Peak frequency deviation <10% of carrier frequency for carrier frequencies <4 MHz
	Resolution	0.2 rad at 100 kHz to 36 MHz 0.02 rad at 36 MHz to 72 MHz 0.05 rad at 72 MHz to 144 MHz 0.1 rad at 144 MHz to 288 MHz 0.2 rad at 288 MHz to 576 MHz 0.5 rad at 576 MHz to 1 GHz
	Indication	4 digits
	Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
	Accuracy (1)	±5% of setting ±1 digit for modulation frequencies from 250 Hz to 3.4 kHz over the range 15 to 35°C (0.1% per °C outside this range)
	Distortion (1)	<1% for modulation frequencies from 250 Hz to 5 kHz (deviation 1 to 160 rad)
	Modulation frequency range	250 Hz to 5 kHz
	Modulation frequency resolution	0.1 Hz
Phase modulation, external input		
	Input impedance	Nominally 1 MΩ in parallel with 100 pF
	Frequency range	As internal ΦM
	Modulation frequency range	250 Hz to 5 kHz
	Input sensitivity	2.828 V pk-pk for indicated deviation
	Accuracy	As internal ΦM ±2%

RF signal generator, digital

(2966A, 2967, and 2968 only)			
Frequency			
	Range	10 MHz to 1.0 GHz (2966A and 2968) 800 MHz to 1.0 GHz (2967 only) 1.709 to 1.991 GHz (2967 only)	
	Allocated channels	GSM 900:	925.0 MHz to 960.0 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 975 to 1023 and 0 to 124
		GSM 1800:	1805.2 MHz to 1879.8 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 512 to 885
		GSM 1900:	1930.2 MHz to 1989.8 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 512 to 810
	Resolution	1 Hz up to 1.0 GHz 2 Hz up to 1.991 GHz (2967 only)	

Indication	10 digit display
Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Accuracy	As frequency standard
Output level	
Range	2966A, 2967 and 2968 (option 21) Receiver test and two-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket –135 dBm to -35 dBm TNC RF socket –135 dBm to -15 dBm One-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket –135 dBm to -45 dBm TNC RF socket –135 dBm to -25 dBm 2968 (TETRA) Receiver test and two-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket –135 dBm to -40 dBm TNC RF socket –135 dBm to -20 dBm One-port duplex test:- N-type RF socket –135 dBm to -50 dBm TNC RF socket –135 dBm to -30 dBm
Resolution	0.1 dB
Indication	4 digits and sign (dBm, dBμV, μV or mV PD or EMF)
Accuracy	N-type RF socket one-port duplex:- ±1.5 dB ±1.0 dB over the temperature range 15 to 35°C after user calibration
Sub-harmonics	1.709 to 1.991 GHz <-40 dBc (2967 only)
Modulation	
GSM	
Spectrum	As GSM 05.05 Annex 1
Phase error	Typically 1° RMS, 4° peak in useful part of burst
TETRA (2968)	
Modulation	$\pi/4$ DQPSK 18.0 ksymbol/sec Root Nyquist, ∝ = 0.35
Vector error	<3% RMS <6% peak
Residual carrier power	<–35 dBc

RF signal generator

Analogue and Digital common parameters (2965A is analogue only)	
Carrier on/off	Keyboard operation, reduces signal generator output to <-120 dBm
Reverse power protection	N-type RF socket:- With the instrument switched on, safe continuous reverse power 50 W. Intermittent operation to 150 W. Overload indicated by visual and audible warnings. TNC RF socket:- Protection up to 10 W. Reset available on removal of RF power. Excess power indicated by visual and audible warnings.
Spectral purity	
Residual FM (CCITT weighted) 15 to 35°C	<6 Hz RMS up to 575 MHz, <12 Hz RMS up to 1 GHz, <24 Hz RMS up to 1.991 GHz (2967 only)
Residual AM (CCITT weighted) 15 to 35°C	<0.05% RMS

RF signal generator *(contd.)*

Harmonics	2965A <–30 dBc for levels up to +7 dBm (TNC) <–30 dBc for levels up to –13 dBm (N-type) 2966A,2967 and 2968 <–30 dBc for levels up to +4 dBm (TNC) <–30 dBc for levels up to –16 dBm (N-type)
Spurious signals	<–45 dBc for carrier frequencies from 100 kHz to 36 MHz <–50 dBc for carrier frequencies from 36 MHz to 1 GHz
SSB phase noise (20 kHz offset)	Better than –114 dBc/Hz up to 575 MHz Better than –108 dBc/Hz up to 1 GHz Better than –102 dBc/Hz up to 1.991 GHz (2967 only)
RF carrier leakage	Less than <0.5 µV PD generated at the carrier frequency, up to 1 GHz, across a 50 Ω load by a 2-turn 25 mm loop, 25 mm from the surface of the instrument with the output level at <–60 dBm and terminated in a 50 Ω sealed load. 2967 only Less than <1.0 µV PD generated at the carrier frequency, up to 2 GHz, across a 50 Ω load by a 2-turn 25 mm loop, 25 mm from the surface of the instrument with the output level at <–60 dBm and terminated in a 50 Ω sealed load.

Audio analyzer

Audio voltmeter

Input impedance	Nominally 1 MΩ in parallel with 100 pF
Frequency range	DC and 20 Hz to 500 kHz AC only 20 Hz to 500 kHz polarized DC (below 10 Hz)
Level ranges	0 to 10, 0 to 30, 0 to 100, 0 to 300 mV 0 to 1, 0 to 3, 0 to 10, 0 to 30 V RMS reading (autoranging or fixed)
Level indication	4 digits and a bar chart in V
Level resolution	0.1 mV on 10, 30 and 100 mV ranges 0.3 mV on 300 mV range 1 mV on 1 V range 3 mV on 3 V range 10 mV on 10 V range 30 mV on 30 V range
Level accuracy, DC coupled (3) (4)	±2% of reading ±1 mV ± resolution, DC and 100 Hz to 20 kHz ±4% of reading ±1 mV ± resolution, 40 Hz to 100 kHz The audio filter pass-band error is not included.
Level accuracy, AC coupled (3) (4)	±2% of reading ±1 mV ± resolution, 150 Hz to 20 kHz ±4% of reading ±1 mV ± resolution, 100 Hz to 100 kHz See also under *Environmental; User calibrations* on page 1-20.
Residual noise	100 µV RMS, CCITT weighted

Audio frequency meter

Range	10 Hz to 500 kHz
Resolution	0.1 Hz from 10 Hz to 5 kHz 1 Hz from 5 to 50 kHz 10 Hz from 50 kHz to 500 kHz
Indication	6 digits
Accuracy	As frequency standard ±1 digit ± resolution
Sensitivity	On bar chart, >25% FSD (DC coupled)

Audio SINAD meter

Frequency	1 kHz default User selectable to 20 kHz
SINAD range	5 to 50 dB
Resolution	0.1 dB for readings <20 dB 0.2 dB for readings <25 dB
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart, with peak hold
Accuracy (with band pass filter selected)	±0.5 dB ± resolution
Sensitivity	100 mV for 46 dB SINAD

Audio distortion meter	
Frequency	1 kHz default User selectable to 20 kHz
Distortion range	0 to 30%
Resolution	0.1% distortion for readings >1% 0.2% distortion for readings <1%
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart, with peak hold
Accuracy (with band pass filter selected)	±5% of reading ± resolution
Sensitivity	100 mV for 0.5% distortion
Audio S/N meter	
S/N range	0 to 100 dB
Resolution	0.1 dB for readings <50 dB 0.2 dB for readings <70 dB
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart, with peak hold
Accuracy	±0.5 dB ± resolution
Sensitivity	2 V for 60 dB 200 mV for 40 dB
Audio oscilloscope	
Operating modes	Single or repetitive sweep
Frequency range	DC to 500 kHz AC coupled 10 Hz to 500 kHz
Glitch catching	1 µs minimum
Voltage ranges	2 mV/div to 20 V/div in a 1, 2, 5 sequence
Voltage accuracy	±5% of full scale
Timebase	5 µs/div to 10 s/div in a 1, 2, 5 sequence
Timebase accuracy	As frequency standard
Trigger mode	Auto trigger
Markers	M1 and M2
Marker indication, level	δM
Marker indication, time	∆M
Graticule	10 horizontal by 8 vertical divisions Can be magnified to full screen
Audio FFT analyzer	
Span widths	50 Hz to 50 kHz in a 5, 10, 25 sequence Above 40 kHz, signals are attenuated by 80 dB/octave
Graticule	10 horizontal by 8 vertical divisions Can be magnified to full screen
Reference level	10 mV to 20 V (top of graticule) in a 1, 2, 5 sequence
Level accuracy	±0.3 dB at 100 Hz to 15 kHz Typically ±1 dB at 40 Hz to 40 kHz
Vertical scaling	10 dB/division
Dynamic range	60 dB
Max hold	Hold maximum values on multi-sweep traces
Audio sweep	DC to 20 kHz
Markers	M1 and M2
Marker indication, level	M1, M2, δM
Marker indication, frequency	M1, M2, ∆M
Marker functions	Peak find, ref freq to M1
Audio bar charts	
Displays	AF voltage, SINAD, distortion and S/N
Vertical resolution	1% of full scale

Audio analyzer

Audio bar charts *(contd.)*

Ranging	Autoranging, range hold or manual selection (up or down). 1, 3, 10 sequence with hysteresis. With peak hold facility.
Audio filters	300 Hz low-pass:- ±0.1 dB at <150 Hz relative to 100 Hz ±0.2 dB at 150 to 200 Hz relative to 100 Hz
	300 Hz to 3.4 kHz band-pass:- ±0.4 dB at 450 Hz to 2.1 kHz relative to 1 kHz
	5 kHz low-pass:- ±0.3 dB at <3.0 kHz relative to 1 kHz
	20 kHz low-pass:- ±0.3 dB at <12 kHz relative to 1 kHz Typically –0.9 dB at 15 kHz relative to 1 kHz Typically –3.0 dB at 20 kHz relative to 1 kHz
	CCITT psophometric
	C-MESSAGE

Audio monitor

Demodulated signals and audio signals can be monitored on the internal loudspeaker or through the accessory connector or the BNC sockets on the rear panel

Multimeter

Input terminals	Three 4 mm for Volt/ohm, current and common
Maximum input voltage	300 V with respect to instrument chassis
	Accuracy specification apply with a maximum common mode voltage of 25 V
Voltmeter	
Frequency range	Polarized DC or 40 Hz to 1 kHz
Voltage range	DC and AC 0 to 300 mV, 0 to 3 V, 0 to 30 V, and 0 to 300 V
Crest factor	Terminals, ‘Volt/ohm’ and ‘Common’, 3:1 maximum at range full scale
Input impedance	Nominally 6 MΩ in parallel with 100 pF
Resolution	0.1% of FSD
Accuracy (4)	DC ±3% of reading ±2 mV ±1 digit
	AC ±3% of reading ±3 mV ±1 digit
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart
Ammeter	
Frequency range	Polarized DC or 40 Hz to 1 kHz
Current range	0 to 1 A and 0 to 10 A
Resolution	1 mA at <1 A, 10 mA at <10 A
Accuracy	DC ±5% of reading ±50 mA ±1 digit AC ±5% of reading ±150 mA ±1 digit
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart, with peak hold
Resistance meter	
Resistance range	100 Ω, 1 kΩ, 10 kΩ, 100 kΩ, and 1 MΩ
Resolution	1 Ω at <1 kΩ or 3 digits
Accuracy (4)	±5% of reading ±1 Ω ±1 digit
Continuity test	Continuous tone if reading <10 Ω

BER (Bit Error Rate) Meter

RBER (7)	
Range	0 to 99.999% *Accuracy and measurement resolution of all Error Rate measurements is a function of sample size*
BER(7)	
Range	0 to 99.999%
FER (7)	
Range	0 to 100%

RF frequency meter

Range	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Resolution	1 or 10 Hz selectable
Indication	Up to 10 digits
Accuracy	As frequency standard ±2 Hz ± resolution
Dynamic range with automatic tuning	As RF power meter (broad-band)
Frequency range with automatic tuning	10 MHz to 999.9 MHz
Sensitivity with manual tuning, off-air test mode	TNC RF socket: –100 dBm, depending on the receiver bandwidth
Offset frequency range	±1 MHz, depending on the receiver bandwidth

RF power meter

Broad-band	
Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Dynamic range with automatic tuning	N-type RF socket:- 10 mW to 150 W TNC RF socket:- 100 µW to 0.5 W
Power reading	True mean power in W
Resolution	Better than 1%
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart, with peak hold
Accuracy (4) at 100 kHz to 500 MHz	N-type RF socket:- ±7.5% (0.3 dB), 100 mW to 50 W ±10% (0.4 dB), 20 mW to 150 W TNC RF socket:- ±12% (0.5 dB) at 200 µW to 50 mW
Accuracy (4) at 500 MHz to 1 GHz	N-type RF socket:- ±12% (0.5 dB), 20 mW to 150 W TNC RF socket:- ±15% (0.6 dB), 200 µW to 50 mW
Accuracy (4) at 100 kHz to 1 GHz	N-type RF socket:- ±7% (0.3 dB), 0.1 W to 50 W for ambient temperature in the range 15 to 35°C TNC RF socket:- ±10% (0.4 dB), 1 mW to 50 mW for ambient temperature in the range 15 to 35°C
Maximum continuous rating	N-type RF socket:- 50 W TNC RF socket:- 0.5 W, overload protected to 10 W
Intermittent rating	N-type RF socket:- 150 W for limited periods, typically 2 minutes at 20°C, typical off to on ratio of 6:1 Overload indicated by audible and visual warnings

RF power meter *(contd.)*

Selective	
Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz

IF bandwidth	300 Hz to 30 kHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence and 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz
Dynamic range with manual tuning	N-type RF socket:- 0 to +50 dBm (110 kHz IF bandwidth) TNC RF socket:- –90 to +20 dBm (110 kHz IF bandwidth)
Accuracy (4)	N-type and TNC RF sockets:- Typically ±2.5 dB
Power reading	Average in dBm
Resolution	Better than 0.1 dB
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart

Modulation analyzer

Dynamic range with automatic tuning	As RF power meter (broad-band)
Sensitivity with manual tuning	N-type RF socket:- –30 dBm at 110 kHz bandwidth TNC RF socket:- –50 dBm at 110 kHz bandwidth
Sensitivity with manual tuning, off-air test mode	TNC RF socket:- –101 dBm (2 µV), (better than 10 dB SINAD in 30 kHz IF bandwidth and CCITT weighted) Demodulation accuracy maintained on signal >–60 dBm
Receiver bandwidths	300 Hz to 30 kHz in 1, 3, 10 sequence, plus 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz
Demodulation filters	300 Hz low-pass:- ±0.1 dB at <150 Hz relative to 100 Hz ±0.2 dB at 150 to 200 Hz relative to 100 Hz 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz band-pass:- ±0.4 dB at 450 Hz to 2.1 kHz relative to 1 kHz 5 kHz low-pass:- ±0.3 dB at <3.0 kHz relative to 1 kHz 20 kHz low-pass:- ±0.3 dB at <12 kHz relative to 1 kHz Typically –0.9 dB at 15 kHz relative to 1 kHz Typically –3.0 dB at 20 kHz relative to 1 kHz CCITT psophometric C-MESS
Audio output	To an internal loudspeaker, demodulated output socket and accessory connector for an external loudspeaker or headphones
Switching speed	Nominally <1 ms channel to channel up to 50 MHz apart, settling to within 1 kHz of final frequency
Demodulated output	Nominal output impedance <10 Ω, output voltage is range dependent (2 V peak at top of range)
Squelch	A manual squelch control is provided with variable threshold
Amplitude modulation	
Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Modulation frequency range	20 Hz to 20 kHz
AM depth range	0 to 99%
Resolution	0.1% AM
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart
Accuracy (1) (3) (4) up to 85% peak AM	±3% of reading ±1% AM at 250 Hz to 5 kHz Typically ±5% of reading ±1% AM at 50 Hz to 15 kHz
Demodulation distortion (1)	<1% at 1 kHz, CCITT weighted
Residual AM	<0.1% AM, CCITT weighted

Modulation analyser *(contd.)*

Frequency modulation	
Frequency range	1 MHz to 1 GHz
Modulation frequency range	20 Hz to 20 kHz
Deviation range	0 to 100 kHz

Resolution	10 Hz below 10 kHz deviation 100 Hz below 100 kHz deviation
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart
Accuracy (1) (3) (4)	±3% ± resolution for modulation frequency of 1 kHz ±5% ± resolution for modulation frequency of 100 Hz to 15 kHz
Demodulation distortion (1)	<0.5% at 1 kHz, CCITT weighted
Residual FM	<25 Hz RMS, CCITT weighted

Phase modulation

Frequency range	1 MHz to 1 GHz
Modulation frequency range	250 Hz to 5 kHz
Deviation range	0 to 20 rad
Deviation resolution	0.01 rad
Indication	3 digits and a bar chart
Accuracy (1) (3) (4)	±5% ± resolution, 2 to 20 rads At low modulation levels, the residual FM/AM may become significant The audio and modulation filter pass-band error is not included
Demodulation distortion	<0.5% at 1 kHz (CCITT weighted)

SSB option

Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Demod distortion	As AM demodulation distortion
Sideband selection	USB, LSB or CW

Digital Tx measurements

Frequency

Frequency range	10 MHz to 1 GHz	(2966A and 2968)
	800 MHz to 1 GHz	(2967 only)
	1.709 to 1.911 GHz and 1.929 to 1.991 GHz	(2967 only)
Allocated channels	GSM 900:	880.2 MHz to 914.8 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 975 to 1023 and 0 to 124
	GSM 1800:	1710.2 MHz to 1784.8 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 512 to 885
	GSM 1900:	1850.2 MHz to 1909.8 MHz arranged in 200 kHz channels numbered 512 to 810

Tx power

Range	0 to +47 dBm (2966A and 2967) 0 to +52 dBm (2968)
Accuracy - N-type single-port duplex	
In the range	±2.8 dB ±1.8 dB, 15 to 35°C ±0.8 dB, 15 to 35°C, after running user calibration. Typical drift of 0.5 dB per 5°C change in ambient temperature.
Over allocated channels	±0.6 dB, 15 to 35°C, after running user calibration. Typical drift of 0.5 dB per 5°C change in ambient temperature.

Digital Tx measurements *(contd.)*

GSM

Burst Types Measured -	Normal bursts Access bursts

Phase error

Range	10° RMS, ±30° peak
Resolution	0.1°
Residual	< 0.3° RMS at 5°
Accuracy	≤ 1.7° RMS, ≤ 4° peak

Frequency error	
Range	±5 kHz
Resolution	0.1 Hz
Accuracy	± 15°Hz, ± Frequency Standard
Power profile (6)	
As per GSM Spec 1.0	+4 dB to −40 dB referred to nominal input power
Accuracy	See Tx power specification
Timing	
Range	−128 bits to +127 bits
Resolution	0.01 bit period
Accuracy	±0.1 bit

TETRA

Burst Types Measured -	
Base Station Test	NDB - Normal Down Link (continuous.) using TS1 or TS2 SB - Synchronization Burst (continuous.) NDB - Normal Down Link (discontinuous) using TS1 or TS2 SB - Synchronization Burst (discontinuous)
Direct Mode Mobile	DNB - Direct mode Normal Burst using TS1 or TS2 DSB - Direct mode Synchronization Burst DSB - Direct mode Synchronization Burst (continuous.)
Mobile Test	CB - Control Burst (Half Slot discontinuous.) NUB - Normal Uplink Burst (discontinuous.) TS1 or TS2 NUB - Normal Uplink Burst (continuous.) TS1 or TS2
Vector error	
Error range	20% RMS 40% peak 20% residual carrier
Resolution	0.25%
Accuracy	±0.5% at 10% error
Frequency error	
Range	±500 Hz
Resolution	10 Hz
Accuracy	±15 Hz, plus frequency standard accuracy for absolute measurement
RF power meter	
Power measurement	Average power during one burst. Measured at the symbol points. Measured through TETRA filter (Root Nyquist α = 0.35). Averaged over *n* bursts (selectable between *n* =1 to *n* = 250).
Indication Units	dBm.
Resolution	0.1 dB.
Indication	3 digits and bar chart with peak hold
Accuracy:	±0.6 dB for temperatures in the range 15 to 35°C See also under Environmental-User Calibration.
RF Power profile	+10 dBm to −40 dBm referenced to average burst input power with mask compare.
Vertical Scale	10 dB/div or 3 dB/div
Burst Type (Selectable)	BS, MS and DM-MS (Discontinuous only).
Power Measurement	Measured through TETRA filter Referenced (0 dB) to average power
Power Profile Dynamic Range:	50 dB.
Indication	Power profile against TETRA template
Display	Complete Burst Ramp Up / Ramp Down.

Time Spans	300 symbol periods for NUB,DNB,DSB,NDB,SB. 150 symbol periods for CB Ramp Up / Ramp Down 2 × 25 symbol periods
Accuracy:	±0.6 dB at symbol points for levels greater than -10dB.
Constellation diagram and Rotated vector diagram	Display of I/Q amplitude at symbol points with 30% vector error tolerance rings Amplitude and phase at the symbol point Measured over all symbols of the burst (SN_0 ~ SN_{max}) Measured through TETRA filter
Display Features	Normal/Expanded
Display Mode	Single/Continuous Refresh/Persistence/Accumulate
Phase trajectory diagram	Display of I/Q amplitude measured continuously to show trajectory Amplitude and phase continuously Measured over all symbols of the burst (SN0 ~ SNmax) Measured through TETRA filter
Display Features	Normal/Expanded
Display Mode	Single/Continuous Refresh/Accumulate

RF spectrum analyzer

Frequency

Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz, usable 30 kHz to 1.05 GHz 1.709 to 1.911 GHz (2967 only) 1.929 to 1.991 GHz (2967 only) Usable 1.3 to1.911 GHz and 1.929 to 2.2 GHz (2967 only)
Spans	500 Hz/div to 100 MHz/div in a 1, 2, 5 sequence **2967 only** Digital duplex test (Tx) 500 Hz/div to 1 MHz/div max. 1.709 to 1.911 GHz and 1.929 to 1.991 GHz 500 Hz/div to 50 kHz/div. 1.3 to 2.2 GHz Tx test 500 Hz/div to 50 kHz/div. 1.3 to 2.2 GHz.
Resolution bandwidth	300 Hz to 30 kHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence, 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz (manual or automatically selected according to span)
Video bandwidth	Automatic selection 100 Hz, 1 kHz or 3 kHz
Filter shape	Nominally 3 dB/60 dB, 1 : 11 (300 Hz to 30 kHz bandwidth)

RF spectrum analyze *(contd.)*

Level

Reference level	−100 to +70 dBm (top of graticule)
On-screen dynamic range	80 dB
Vertical dB/div	1, 2, 5, 10 dB
Vertical resolution	0.5 dB on 10 dB/div, 0.05 dB on 1 dB/div
Accuracy (4)	Typically ±2.5 dB

Other features	
Sweep speeds	Optimum sweep speed selected according to span and bandwidth
Modes	Single/repeat sweep
Graticule	10 horizontal by 8 vertical divisions
Expanded mode	Occupies full screen for high definition
Markers	M1 and M2
Marker indication, level	M1, M2 and δM
Marker indication, frequency	M1, M2 and ΔM
Marker functions	Peak find, set ref freq to M1
Max hold	Hold maximum values on multi-sweep traces
Tracking generator	Available in RF test mode
Frequency range	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Level range	−135 dBm to +13 dBm (2965A only) −135 dBm to +10 dBm (2966A, 2967 only)
Offset tracking	For mixer, IF, fundamental and 2nd harmonic analysis (up/down × 2 and ÷ 2)

Audio generators

Also, see under *Internal modulation and audio sources* (page 1-6).

Frequency		
Range (2)	AF1, 2 & 3 AF4	1 Hz to 20 kHz 1 Hz to 100 kHz
Setting		Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Indication		6 digits
Resolution		0.1 Hz
Accuracy		As frequency standard

Level	
Level range	0.1 mV to 5 V RMS (Maximum AF output is 7 V peak with all generators combined)
Setting	Keyboard entry with Δ increment and decrement keys and rotary variable control
Indication	4 digits
Resolution	0.1 mV
Accuracy	±3% ±1 digit, 250 Hz to 5 kHz ±5% ±1 digit, 10 Hz to 20 kHz ±10% ±1 digit, 20 Hz to 75 kHz
Output impedance	Nominally 5 Ω Min load 100 Ω
Protection	Maximum applied voltage 50 V
Signal purity	
Distortion (5)	<0.5% at 1 kHz measured in a 30 kHz bandwidth <1% from 20 Hz to 20 kHz measured in an 80 kHz bandwidth Typically 0.1% for levels >100 mV
Residual noise	<50 µV RMS, CCITT weighted
DC offset	<10 mV

Signalling encoder

Sequential tones	Encodes up to 40 tones. CCIR, ZVEI, DZVEI, EEA, EIA and user-defined standards. Any of the tones can be extended. Continuous, burst, and single step modes.
User-defined tones	Up to three frequency plans can be defined and stored within the test set for sequential tones. Any of the standard tone frequency plans can be copied to user-defined and modified. Tone length 10 ms to 1 s. Extended tone length 100 ms to 10 s.
CTCSS tones	Standard tone frequencies can be selected from a menu.
DTMF encoder	Generation of dual-tone multi-frequency tones.
DCS encoder	Generation of digitally coded squelch.
POCSAG	Generation of POCSAG code CCIR no. 1 Rec. 584. Bit rates 200 to 9600 bit/s.

Signalling decoder

Sequential tones	Decodes up to 40 tones. CCIR, ZVEI, DZVEI, EEA, EIA and user-defined standards.
User-defined tones	Up to three frequency plans can be defined and stored within the test set for sequential tones. Any of the standard tone frequency plans can be copied to user-defined and modified. Tone length 30 ms to 10 s 300 Hz to 500 Hz. 15 ms to 10 s above 500 Hz Extended tone length 100 ms to 10 s.
DTMF decoder	Decodes DTMF tones, duration, frequency and twist. Tone length 50 ms t to 10 s.
DCS decoder	Decodes DCS tones.

General features

Interfaces	
Keyboard and display	Colour-coded keyboard with bright high-resolution CRT.
GPIB	Full control of all major instrument functions. Flexibility is further enhanced by IFR's implementation of IEEE 488.2.
Capability	Complies with the following subsets as defined in IEEE 488.1-1978 SH1, AH1, T6, TE0, L4, LE0, SR1, RL1, PP0, DC1, DT1 and E1
Serial interface	EIA RS-232-C for instrument remote control. 9-way D-type connector. Provision is made for a graphics screen dump. A selection of printer drivers is included.
Parallel interface	25-way D-type connector. Provision is made for a graphics screen dump. A selection of printer drivers is included.
Accessory socket	For the connection of various optional accessories. With suitable adapters, compatible with most 2955 series accessories.
Memory card	PCMCIA 2 and JEIDA 4 standard. Facility for the storage of results and set-ups.
Video output	Colour, compatible with most VGA monitors. 15-way sub-miniature D-type connector.
Frequency standard	
Internal frequency standard	
Frequency	10 MHz
Temperature stability	Better than 5 parts in 10^8, 5 to 55°C
Ageing rate	Better than 2 parts in 10^7 per year after 1 month continuous use
Warm-up time	<10 minutes to within 2 parts in 10^7 at 20°C

General features *(contd.)*

External standard input	
Frequencies	1, 2, 5 and 10 MHz (2965A and 2968) 1, 2, 5, 10 and 13 MHz (2966A and 2967)

Level	>1 V pk-pk, <5 V pk-pk (2965A) >2 V pk-pk, <5 V pk-pk (2966A, 2967 and 2968)
Input impedance	Nominally 100 Ω (2965A) Nominally 5 kΩ (2966A, 2967 and 2968)
Frequency standard output	
Frequency	10 MHz (2965A and 2968) 10 and 13 MHz (2966A and 2967)
Level	Nominally 2 V pk-pk loaded with 50 Ω
Power requirements	
AC supply	
Voltage	100 - 240 V~ (Limit 88 to 264 V ~)
Frequency	50 - 60 Hz (Limit 45 to 66 Hz)
Power	260 W maximum
Electro-magnetic compatibility	Conforms to the protection requirements of Council Directive 89/336/EEC. Conforms with the limits specified in the following standards: IEC/EN61326-1 : 1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2: 2001, Emmission: Class B. Immunity table 1, Performance Criterea B.
Safety	Conforms with the requirements of EEC Council Directive 73/23/EEC and Standard IEC/EN 61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003 This instrument is designed to comply with the requirements of IEC/EN61010-1 for Class I portable equipment and is for use in a pollution degree 2 environment. The equipment is designed to operate from installation supply categories I and II.
Environmental	
Rated range of use	
Temperature	0 to 50°C
Humidity	Up to 95% relative humidity at 40°C
User calibrations	User calibrations are provided to maintain high accuracy for any ambient temperature (e.g. in ATE racks or in field measurements). Having allowed the instrument to stabilize, running the user calibrations optimizes the performance at that temperature. To run the calibrations, see the subsection *Calibrations* in Chapter 3. A change in temperature of 5°C from the calibration temperature affects the readings as given below. These figures are provided as a guide to typical performance. Typical variations for each 5°C change in temp:-

Power meter:-	
Broad-band	2%
Selective	0.5 dB
Spectrum analyzer:-	
Selective power	0.5 dB
Level	0.5 dB
Audio analyzer and modulation analyzer filters:-	
Audio voltage	0.4%
Demodulation depth and deviation	0.4%
Multimeter:-	
Voltage	0.5%
Current, ohms	0.5%

Storage and transport	
Temperature	–40 to +70°C
Altitude	Up to 4570 m (pressurised freight at 27 kPa differential)
Dimensions and weight	
Excluding handle, feet and covers	
Height	177 mm (6.9 in)
Width	370 mm (14.5 in)
Depth	540 mm (21.2 in)

Including handle, feet and covers		
Height	203 mm (7.9 in)	
Width	420 mm (16.5 in)	
Depth	600 mm (23.6 in)	
Weight	2965A	<18 kg (39.7 lb)
	2966A	<19.5 kg (43 lb)
	2967	<21.5 kg (47.4 lb)
	2968	<19.5 kg (43 lb)

Accessories

Supplied

46882/274	Operating Manual
46882/324	Operating Manual Supplement for TETRA - when TETRA software is supplied
46882/165	Operating Manual Supplement for GSM 900, GSM 1800 and GSM 1900 - when GSM software is supplied
46882/275	Operating Manual Supplement for NMT - when NMT software is supplied
46882/276	Operating Manual Supplement for AMPS - when AMPS software is supplied
46882/277	Operating Manual Supplement for TACS - when TACS software is supplied
46882/278	Operating Manual Supplement for MPT1327 - when MPT1327 software is supplied
46882/279	Operating Manual Supplement for PMR - when PMR software is supplied
23422/001	AC Power Supply Cable (straight entry) for the UK, Hong Kong, Malaysia and Singapore
23422/004	AC Power Supply Cable (straight entry) for Canada, Korea, North America
23422/006	AC Power Supply Cable (straight entry) for Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Holland (Netherlands), Italy, Norway, Sweden
23424/158	AC Power Supply Cable (straight entry) for the rest of the world
46884/651	Multimeter Cable Kit

Optional

43129/189	Cable Assembly, GPIB
46884/560	Cable Assembly, Parallel to Printer Centronics socket
46884/648	Cable Assembly, Serial to Printer 25-way D-type socket
46884/649	Cable Assembly, Serial to PC 25-way D-type socket
46884/650	Cable Assembly, Serial to PC 9-way D-type socket
43130/596	Cable Assembly, RF, 1 m, N-type plug and TNC plug
54311/095	Cable Assembly, RF, 1 m, N-type plugs
54311/071	Adapter, TNC plug and BNC socket
54311/092	Adapter, N-type plug and BNC socket
54421/001	Telescopic Antenna, BNC
46884/645	Accessory Socket Adapter (for 2955 accessories)
46884/646	Accessory Socket 'Y' Adapter
54127/310	Rack Mounting Kit
37591/634	Front Dust Cover
54112/158	Hard Transit Case
54112/157	Soft Carrying Case
59000/189	Memory Card, 128 kbyte - Blank
54431/023	20 dB AF Attenuator (BNC)
54411/052	600 Ω Interface Unit (Balanced to Unbalanced Converter and 20 dB Attenuator)
52388/900	1 GHz Active Probe 2388
54441/012	Power Supply Unit for 2388
46880/080	Service Manual

Endnotes

(1) At low modulation levels, the residual AM/FM may become significant.

(2) Either 3 modulation plus 3 audio generators up to 20 kHz or 1 modulation or 1 audio generator to 100 kHz.

(3) Audio or modulation filter pass-band errors not included.

(4) Refer to *Environmental; User calibrations* on page 1-20.

(5) At low audio levels, the residual noise may become significant.

(6) Burst power can be measured in the absence of synchronisation with the training sequence code, but no other Tx measurements will operate.

(7) All BER, RBER, and FER measurements are statistical in nature. An additional indicator “% settled” is therefore provided which will show 100% when a reading is statistically valid.

EC Declaration of Conformity

Certificate Ref. No.: DC232

The undersigned, representing:

Manufacturer:	**Aeroflex International Ltd.**
Address:	**Longacres House, Six Hills Way, Stevenage, Hertfordshire, UK SG1 2AN**

Herewith declares that the product:

Equipment Description:	100 kHz to 1 GHz Radio Test Set
Model No.	2965A
Options:	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14

is in conformity with the following EC directive(s)
(including all applicable amendments)

Reference No.	**Title:**
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive

and that the standards and/or technical specifications referenced below have been applied:

Safety:
IEC/EN61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003

EMC:
IEC/EN 61326-1:1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003
RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1 and Performance Criterion B

Qualifying Notes:

Aeroflex Stevenage (Place) 7 January 2008 (Date)

(Signature)

Richard Dickens — Quality Manager

EC Declaration of Conformity

Certificate Ref. No.: DC233

The undersigned, representing:

Manufacturer:	**Aeroflex International Ltd.**
Address:	**Longacres House, Six Hills Way,** **Stevenage, Hertfordshire, UK SG1 2AN**

Herewith declares that the product:

Equipment Description:	100 kHz to 1 GHz Radio Test Set
Model No.	2966A
Options:	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 22

is in conformity with the following EC directive(s)
(including all applicable amendments)

Reference No.	Title:
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive

and that the standards and/or technical specifications referenced below have been applied:

Safety:

IEC/EN61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003

EMC:

IEC/EN 61326-1:1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003

RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1 and Performance Criterion B

Qualifying Notes:

Aeroflex Stevenage (Place)   7 January 2008 (Date)

(Signature)

Richard Dickens — Quality Manager

EC Declaration of Conformity

Certificate Ref. No.: DC234

The undersigned, representing:

Manufacturer:	**Aeroflex International Ltd.**
Address:	**Longacres House, Six Hills Way, Stevenage, Hertfordshire, UK SG1 2AN**

Herewith declares that the product:

Equipment Description:	Radio Test Set
Model No.	2967
Options:	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 21, 22

is in conformity with the following EC directive(s)
(including all applicable amendments)

Reference No.	Title:
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive

and that the standards and/or technical specifications referenced below have been applied:

Safety:

IEC/EN61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003

EMC:

IEC/EN 61326-1:1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003

RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1 and Performance Criterion B

Qualifying Notes:

Aeroflex Stevenage (Place)

7 January 2008 (Date)

(Signature)

Richard Dickens — Quality Manager

EC Declaration of Conformity

Certificate Ref. No.: DC235

The undersigned, representing:

Manufacturer:	**Aeroflex International Ltd.**
Address:	**Longacres House, Six Hills Way, Stevenage, Hertfordshire, UK SG1 2AN**

Herewith declares that the product:

Equipment Description:	Radio Test Set
Model No.	2968
Options:	1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 21, 22

is in conformity with the following EC directive(s)
(including all applicable amendments)

Reference No.	**Title:**
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive

and that the standards and/or technical specifications referenced below have been applied:

Safety:
IEC/EN61010-1 : 2001 + C1 : 2002 + C2 : 2003

EMC:
IEC/EN 61326-1:1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003
RF Emission Class B, Immunity Table 1 and Performance Criterion B

Qualifying Notes:

Aeroflex Stevenage (Place)   7 January 2008 (Date)

(Signature)

Richard Dickens — Quality Manager

Chapter 2
INSTALLATION

Contents

List of figures

WARNING

Initial visual inspection

After unpacking the equipment, inspect the shipping container and its cushioning material for signs of stress or damage. If damage is identified, retain the packing material for examination by the carrier in the event that a claim is made. Examine the equipment for signs of damage; do not connect the equipment to a supply when damage is present, internal electrical damage could result in shock if the equipment is turned on.

Carrying handle

The carrying handle may be used for tilting the instrument, or may be positioned above or below the instrument for convenience.

The carrying handle may be re-positioned by pressing the boss in the centre of both sides of the handle and moving the handle. On releasing the boss on both sides while moving the handle, it will lock in the next 30 degree position.

CAUTION **To avoid injury, or damage to the instrument, only adjust the handle while the instrument is stood on its rear panel feet.**

CAUTION

Installation requirements

Ventilation

If the test set has a cover, this should be removed before the instrument is connected to the power supply. The instrument is air-cooled through vents with fan assistance. Air is drawn over the heat-producing elements and is expelled by the fan through the rear panel grill.

Do not obstruct the air vents while the instrument is in use. Avoid standing the instrument on or close to other equipment which is hot.

Power requirements

Connecting to supply

Ensure that the AC supply is correctly connected to the line power receptacle. For line power in the range 100 - 240 V ~, the power supply unit automatically selects the appropriate range. No manual voltage-range selection is provided.

Class I power cords (3-core)

General

When the equipment has to be plugged into a Class II (ungrounded) 2-terminal socket outlet, the cable should either be fitted with a 3-pin Class I plug and used in conjunction with an adapter incorporating a ground wire, or be fitted with a Class II plug with an integral ground wire. The ground wire must be securely fastened to ground. Grounding one terminal on a 2-terminal socket will not provide adequate protection.

In the event that a moulded plug has to be removed from a lead, it must be disposed of immediately. A plug with bare flexible cords is hazardous if engaged in a live socket outlet.

The instrument is a Safety Class 1 product and therefore must be earthed. Use the supplied power cord or an appropriate replacement. Make sure that the instrument is plugged into an outlet socket with a protective earth contact.

Disconnecting device

The detachable power cord is the instrument's disconnecting device, but if the instrument is integrated into a rack or system, an external power switch or circuit breaker is required. Whatever the disconnecting device, make sure that you can reach it easily and that it is accessible at all times.

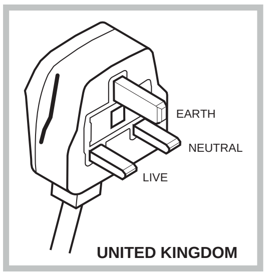
Power cords with the following terminations are available from IFR Ltd. Please check with your local sales office for availability.

This equipment is provided with a 3-wire (grounded) cordset which includes a moulded IEC 320 connector for connection to the equipment. The cable must be fitted with an approved plug which, when plugged into an appropriate 3-terminal socket outlet, grounds the case of the equipment. Failure to ground the equipment may expose the operator to hazardous voltage levels.

British

Country	IEC 320 plug type	IFR part number
United Kingdom	Straight through	23422/001
United Kingdom	Right angled	23422/002

The UK lead is fitted with an ASTA approved moulded plug to BS 1363.



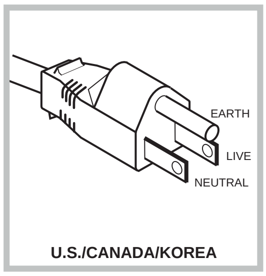
C3510

A replaceable 13 A fuse to BS 1362 is contained within the plug. This fuse is only designed to protect the lead assembly. Never use the plug with the detachable fuse cover omitted or if the cover is damaged.

The fuse(s) or circuit breaker to protect the equipment is fitted at the back of the equipment.

North American

Country	IEC 320 plug type	IFR part number
North American	Straight through	23422/004
North American	Right angled	23422/005

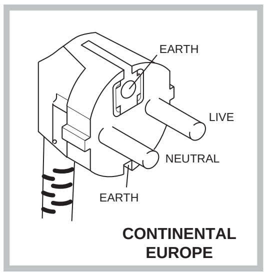


C3511

The North American lead is fitted with a NEMA 5-15P (Canadian CS22.2 No 42) plug and carries approvals from UL and CSA for use in the USA and Canada.

Continental Europe

Country	IEC 320 plug type	IFR part number
Europe	Straight through	23422/006
Europe	Right angled	23422/007



C3512

The Continental European lead is fitted with a right angle IEC83 standard C4 plug (CEE 7/7) which allows it to be used in sockets with either a male earth pin (standard C 3b) or side earth clips (standard C 2b) the latter is commonly called the German ‘Schuko’ plug. In common with other Schuko style plugs, the plug is not polarized when fitted into a Schuko socket. The lead carries approvals for use in Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Holland, Italy, Norway and Sweden. Note that this plug will not fit Italian standard CEI 23-16 outlets. The lead should not be used in Denmark given that the earth connection will not be made.

Français

Le câble d'alimentation d'Europe Continentale est muni d'un connecteur mâle à angle droit type CEI83, standard C4 (CEE 7/7), qui peut être utilisé dans une prise femelle à ergot de terre (standard C 3b) ou à clips latéraux (standard C 2b), cette dernière étant communément appelée prise “Schuko” allemande. De la même façon que les autres connecteurs de type Schuko, celui-ci n'est pas polarisé lorsqu'il s'adapte à une prise femelle Schuko. Ce câble d'alimentation est homologué en Allemagne, Autriche, Belgique, Finlande, France, Hollande, Italie, Norvège et Suède. A noter que ce connecteur n'est pas compatible avec les prises de courant italiennes au standard CEI 23-16. Ce câble ne doit pas être utilisé au Danemark à cause du défaut de connexion de masse.

Deutsch

Das kontinentaleuropäische Netzkabel ist mit einem rechtwinkeligen Stecker nach IEC83 C4 (CEE7/7) Standard versehen, welcher sowohl in Steckdosen mit Erde-Stift (Standard C 3b) oder seitlichen Erdeklemmen, im allgemeinen “Schukosteckdose” genannt, paßt. Üblicherweise ist der Schukostecker bei Verwendung in Schukosteckdosen nicht gepolt. Dieses Netzkabel besitzt Zulassung für Österreich, Belgien, Finnland, Frankreich, Deutschland, Holland, Italien, Norwegen und Schweden.

Hinweis: Dieser Schukostecker paßt nicht in die italienischen Standardsteckdosen nach CEI 23-16 Norm. Dieses Netzkabel sollte nicht in Dänemark verwendet werden, da hier keine Erdeverbindung hergestellt wird.

Español

El cable de alimentación tipo Europeo Continental dispone de una clavija C4 normalizada IEC83 (CEE 7/7) que permite su utilización tanto en bases de enchufe con toma de tierra macho (tipo C 3b) o con toma de tierra mediante contactos laterales (tipo C 2b) que, en este último caso, suele denominarse “Schuko”. Al igual que cualquier otra clavija tipo Schuko, las conexiones a red no están polarizadas cuando se conectan a una base tipo Schuko. El cable lleva autorización para su uso en Austria, Bélgica, Finlandia, Francia, Alemania, Holanda, Italia, Noruega y Suecia. Observe que este cable no se adapta a la norma italiana CEI 23-16. El cable no debe utilizarse en Dinamarca en el caso de no efectuarse conexión a tierra.

Italiano

I cavi d'alimentazione per l'Europa continentale vengono forniti terminati con una spina ad angolo retto del tipo C4 secondo lo standard IEC83 (CEE 7/7) che può essere usato in prese in cui la terra può essere fornita o tramite connettore maschio (C 3b) o tramite clips laterali (C 2b), quest'ultima comunemente detta di tipo tedesca “Schuko”. Questa spina, quando collegata ad una presa Schuko, non è polarizzata.

Il cavo può essere usato in Austria, Belgio, Finlandia, Francia, Germania, Olanda, Norvegia, Svezia ed Italia. E' da notare che per l'Italia questo non risponde allo standard CEI 23-16.

Questa spina non dovrebbe invece essere usata in Danimarca in quanto non realizza il collegamento di terra.

GPIB port

This has a GPIB standard socket which is mounted on the rear panel. See Fig. 2-1.

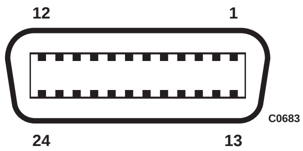


Fig. 2-1 GPIB socket contacts (as seen facing panel)

The functions of the socket contacts are as follows:-

Contact	Function	Contact	Function
1	Data I/O 1	13	Data I/O 5
2	Data I/O 2	14	Data I/O 6
3	Data I/O 3	15	Data I/O 7
4	Data I/O 4	16	Data I/O 8
5	EOI	17	REN
6	DAV	18	Pair with 6
7	NRFD	19	Pair with 7
8	NDAC	20	Pair with 8
9	IFC	21	Pair with 9
10	SRQ	22	Pair with 10
11	ATN	23	Pair with 11
12	Ground shield	24	Logic ground

For connection to other equipment having a 24-way IEEE 488.1 socket, there is a GPIB Cable Assembly (Part no. 43129/189), which is available as an optional accessory.

The cable assemblies have male-female connectors at both ends. This allows several connectors to be stacked on top of one another and secured by lockscrews.

CAUTION

Stacked connectors

Do not assemble too large a stack of connectors. This could cause damage.

When stacking connectors to make multiple connections, ensure that excessive strain is not placed on the GPIB socket. Damage can be caused to it resulting in intermittent or faulty connections.

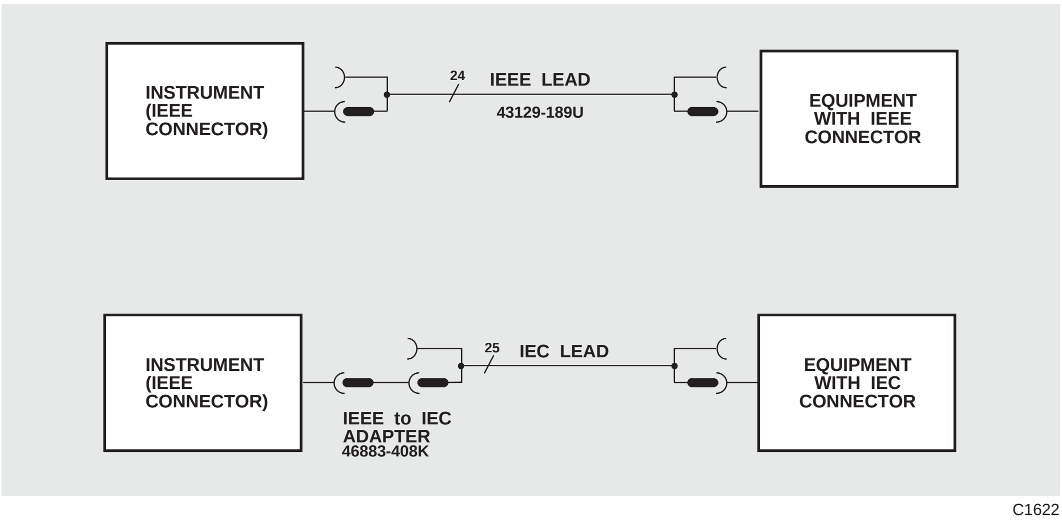


Fig. 2-2 GPIB interconnections

Parallel port

This has a 25-way D-type socket which is mounted on the rear panel. See Fig. 2-3.

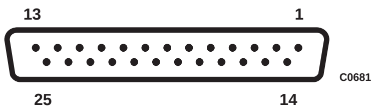


Fig. 2-3   Parallel port socket contacts (as seen facing panel)

The functions of the socket contacts are as follows:-

Contact	Function	Contact	Function
1	Strobe	10	ACK
2	Data 0	11	BUSY
3	Data 1	12	PE
4	Data 2	13	SLCT
5	Data 3	14	AUTOFD
6	Data 4	15	ERROR
7	Data 5	16	INIT
8	Data 6	17	SLCT IN
9	Data 7	18 to 25	Ground

Serial port

The serial port is an RS232 data terminal equipment (DTE) with a 9-way D-type plug mounted on the rear panel. See Fig. 2-4.

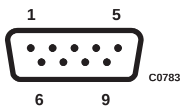


Fig. 2-4   Serial port plug contacts (as seen facing panel)

The functions of the plug contacts are as follows:-

Contact	Function	Contact	Function
1	DCD	6	DSR
2	Rx data in	7	RTS
3	Tx data out	8	CTS
4	DTR	9	RI
5	Ground		

Functions DTR on contact 4 and RTS on contact 7 are held at logic 1.

The use of a NULL MODEM cable assembly and software handshaking is recommended. Hard handshaking is not implemented.

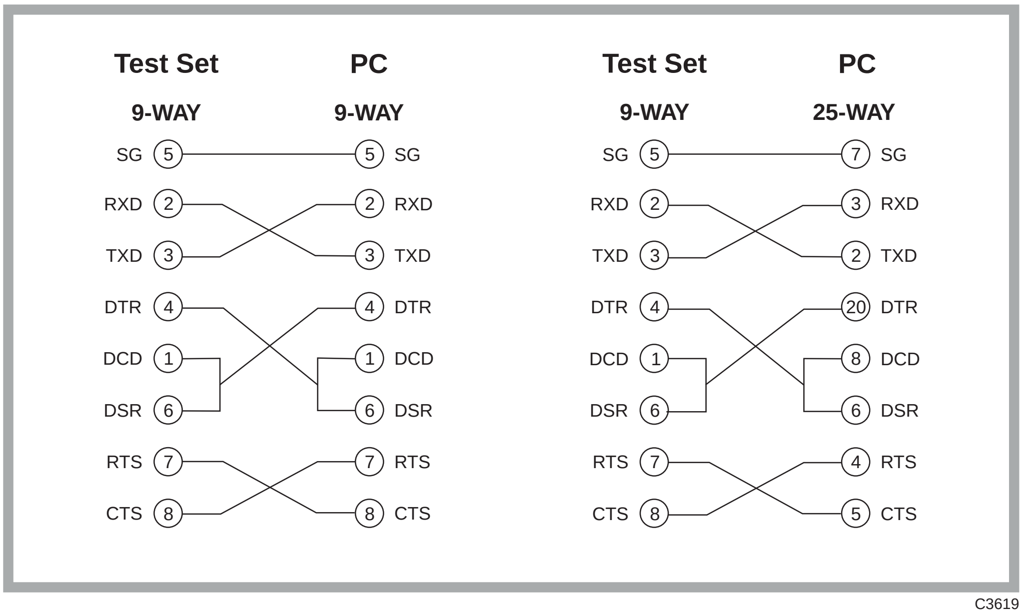


Fig. 2-5 Null modem connections

External monitor port

This has a 15-way D-type socket which is mounted on the rear panel. See Fig. 2-6.

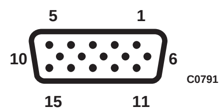


Fig. 2-6 External monitor socket contacts (as seen facing panel)

The functions of the socket contacts are as follows:-

Contact	Function	Contact	Function
1	Video red	9	NC
2	Video green	10	NC
3	Video blue	11	No connection
4	No connection	12	No connection
5	Ground (Red)	13	HSYNC
6	Ground (Green)	14	VSYNC
7	Ground (Blue)	15	No connection

Accessory port

This has a 25-way D-type plug which is mounted on the rear panel. See Fig. 2-7.

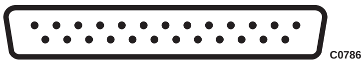


Fig. 2-7 Accessory port plug contacts (as seen facing panel)

Some of the accessories available for use with the Test Set use this port. Their use is described in relevant documentation. The use of the *Logic* lines (pin connections 7, 8, 20, and 21) are described in Chapter 3 under *Logic lines within accessory connector*.

The table below is included for information only. No inference is made as to the uses to which this connector can be used for connecting any equipment other than approved devices manufactured by IFR. The functions of the port contacts are as shown below.

Pin No.	Function	Remarks
1	No connection	For future expansion. Do not use.
2	TETRA Base sync. input	Used for TETRA Base Systems mode To remain unconnected except as described in the TETRA system supplement.
3	+12 V	100 mA max.
4	Ground (Logic) and TETRA Base sync ground	Use with power accessory lines.
5	Acc-SDA	I^2C data.
6	Status 2	Used by 2955 accessories.
7	Logic 3	See Note 1 below.
8	Logic 1	See Note 1 below.
9	Speaker	Maximum load 8 Ω.
10	No connection	
11	Ground (REV PWR)	Used by directional power head.
12	Ground (FWD PWR)	Used by directional power head.
13	No connection	For future expansion. Do not use.
14	No connection	For future expansion. Do not use.
15	No connection	For future expansion. Do not use.
16	−12 V	100 mA max.
17	Acc SCL	I^2C clock.
18	Status 3	Used by 2955 accessories.
19	Status 1	Used by 2955 accessories.
20	Logic 2	See Note 1 below.
21	Logic 0	See Note 1 below.
22	Ground (SPKR)	Speaker ground.
23	REV PWR	Used by directional power head.
24	FWD PWR	Used by directional power head.
25	No connection	For future expansion. Do not use

Note 1

Programmable in SYSTEMS mode.

Open drain drive pulled up to +5 V with 4K7 Ω. Max sink current, 10 mA for V_{OL} = 1 V.

Memory cards

Insert the Memory Card (Part no. 59000/189) in the slot and push it in to engage the connector.

Format each new Memory Card. For card set-up and operational information, see under *Store and recall facility* in Chapter 3.

Rack mounting

Introduction

The test set can be mounted in a 19-inch rack using the Rack Mounting Kit (Part no. 54127/310), which is available as an optional accessory. Fitting Instructions (publication no. 46882376) accompany this kit.
The bracket height is 4U, 176 mm (7 in).

CAUTION

Routine safety testing and inspection

In the UK, the 'Electricity at Work Regulations' (1989) section 4(2) places a requirement on the users of equipment to maintain it in a safe condition. The explanatory notes call for regular inspections and tests together with a need to keep records.

The following electrical tests and inspection information is provided for guidance purposes and involves the use of voltages and currents that can cause injury. It is important that these tests are only performed by competent personnel.

Prior to carrying out any inspection and tests, the instruments must be disconnected from the mains supply and all external signal connections removed. All tests should include the instrument's own supply lead, all covers must be fitted and the equipment supply switch must be in the 'ON' position.

The recommended inspection and tests fall into three categories and should be carried out in the following sequence:-

1. Visual inspection
2. Earth bonding tests
3. Insulation resistance test

1. Visual inspection

A visual inspection should be carried out on a periodic basis. This interval is dependent on the operating environment, maintenance and use, and should be assessed in accordance with guidelines issued by the Health and Safety Executive (HSE). As a guide, this instrument when used indoors in a relatively clean environment would be classified as 'low risk' equipment and hence should be subject to safety inspections on an annual basis. If the use of the equipment is contrary to the conditions specified, you should review the safety re-test interval.

As a guide, the visual inspection should include the following where appropriate:

Check that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the instructions provided (e.g. that ventilation is adequate, supply isolators are accessible, supply wiring is adequate and properly routed). Also check:-

- The condition of the mains supply lead and supply connector(s).
- The correct rating and type of supply fuses.
- Security and condition of covers and handles.
- Check the presence and condition of all warning labels and markings and supplied safety information.
- Check the wiring in re-wireable plugs and appliance connectors.
- Check the cleanliness and condition of any ventilation fan filters.
- Check that the mains supply switch isolates the equipment from the supply.
- Check the supply indicator functions (if fitted).

If any defect is noted this should be rectified before proceeding with the following electrical tests.

2. Earth bonding tests

Earth bonding tests should be carried out using a 25 A (12 V maximum open circuit voltage) DC source. Tests should be limited to a maximum duration of 5 seconds and have a pass limit of 0.1 Ω after allowing for the resistance of the supply lead. Exceeding the test duration can cause damage to the equipment. The tests should be carried out between the supply earth and exposed case metalwork, no attempt should be made to perform the tests on functional earths (e.g. signal carrying connector shells or screen connections) as this will result in damage to the equipment.

3. Insulation tests

A 500 V DC test should be applied between the protective earth connection and combined live and neutral supply connections with the equipment supply switch in the 'on' position. It is advisable to make the live/neutral link on the appliance tester or its connector to avoid the possibility of returning the equipment to the user with the live and neutral poles linked with an ad-hoc strap. The test voltage should be applied for 5 seconds before taking the measurement.

IFR Ltd employs reinforced insulation in the construction of its products and hence a minimum pass limit of 7 MΩ should be achieved during this test.

Where a DC power adapter is provided with the equipment, the adapter must pass the 7 MΩ test limit.

We do not recommend dielectric flash testing during routine safety tests. Most portable appliance testers use AC for the dielectric strength test which can cause damage to the supply input filter capacitors.

4. Rectification

It is recommended that the results of the above tests are recorded and checked during each repeat test. Significant differences between the previous readings and measured values should be investigated.

If any failure is detected during the above visual inspection or tests, the equipment should be disabled and the fault should be rectified by an experienced Service Engineer who is familiar with the hazards involved in carrying out such repairs.

Safety critical components should only be replaced with equivalent parts, using techniques and procedures recommended by IFR Ltd.

The above information is provided for guidance only. IFR Ltd designs and constructs its products in accordance with International Safety Standards such that in normal use they represent no hazard to the operator. IFR Ltd reserves the right to amend the above information in the course of its continuing commitment to product safety.

Cleaning

Before commencing any cleaning, switch off the equipment and disconnect it from the supply. The exterior surface of the case may be cleaned using a soft cloth moistened in water. Do not use aerosol or liquid solvent cleaners.

Chapter 3
OPERATION

Contents

List of figures

Introduction

With the exception of the section *User options* (page 3-150), this chapter refers to an instrument with factory preset settings, prior to any customisation.

Operating the instrument

Key groups

The test set operation is controlled by six groups of keys:-

(1) Mode keys. These keys permit the selection of the type of testing or operation, and enable appropriate adjustment/selection of test values (e.g. frequency, signal level, etc.).

(2) Function keys. These keys are the means of selecting the set-up functions appropriate to the mode that has been selected, together with miscellaneous functions. In Rx TEST mode, for example, pressing the [RF GEN] key followed by the [FREQ] key allows the RF generator frequency to be set using the DATA keys.

(3) Data keys. These keys permit the setting of values and units appropriate to the mode and function key previously pressed.

(4) Soft keys. These keys around the display are used for operations associated with the display itself. A label for each key in use is shown on the display next to the key. Some soft keys change the display, some provide control of a display feature, and some permit selection from a list of options which are successively displayed as the soft key is successively pressed.

(5) Input/output keys. These are the [RF SELECT] and the two [AC DC] keys. The [RF SELECT] key permits the TNC and N type RF sockets to be selected for input or output function. The two [AC DC] keys select the type of coupling associated with the EXT MOD INPUT and AF INPUT BNC sockets.

(6) [INC] keys. These permit frequencies and levels to be incremented by amounts previously set up according to the mode, function and display currently in use.

In addition to the keys provided for instrument control, there are three groups of rotary controls:-

(1) VARIABLE control. This permits frequencies, levels etc. to be set or adjusted.

(2) VOLUME and SQUELCH controls. These permit the volume and squelch level of the internal speaker to be adjusted. The squelch control also affects some displays in permitting a signal threshold to be adjusted.

(3) INTENSITY and SCOPE POSITION controls. These controls permit adjustment of display brightness and vertical position respectively.

Soft key operation and display

Soft keys operate in one of three different ways:-

(1) ON off toggle. Pressing the soft key once switches the soft key's function on, pressing it again switches the soft key's function off. The soft key's legend indicates the current state of the soft key's function. Examples are the Tx TEST mode's *[Tx tune ON off]*, and *[gen 1 on OFF]*.

(2) Select from list. Successively pressing the soft key cycles and selects through a list of options. An example is the Tx TEST mode's *[mod type]* soft key, where selection is indicated by the display showing AM DEPTH, ΦM DEVN and FM DEVN. A select from list soft key may introduce additional soft keys to support its function; for example, the Tx TEST mode's *[hold ranges]* and *[auto range]* soft keys.

(3) Select display. These soft keys are in groups of mutually exclusive keys. On selection of each of these grouped soft keys, the others are reset. After selection, a second key press provides an alternative type of information presentation. These keys are labelled on the display with the function/display that will be selected on the next key-press. Examples are the Tx TEST mode's *[spec ana]*, *[mod ana]* and *[scope]* keys.

Modes and displays

This is a summary of the principal features and advantages of each of the many modes and displays that are provided.

Tx TEST mode

In normal transmitter tests, the transmitter is connected directly to one of the RF input connectors.

In the off-air transmitter tests, the transmitter is connected to its antenna. On the test set, an antenna is fitted to one of the RF input connectors.

Normal

See Fig. 3-1 on page 3-7. In this mode, the test set functions as a receiver which measures the following:-

(a) A transmitter's frequency (or frequency offset) and power.

(b) The modulation type, frequency, deviation or depth and distortion and/or noise.

The test set automatically tunes to the transmitter's frequency. Alternatively, the transmitter can be tuned for minimum or zero offset by manually tuning the test set. The manually-entered transmitter frequency can be increased or decreased by a previously entered increment.

The test set also provides an AF signal for modulating the transmitter. You can select any or all of the three AF generators. Alternatively, the wide-range (1 Hz to 100 kHz) generator can be used (see *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150). Each frequency and level is set independently and each generator can be enabled or disabled. The audio frequencies and levels can be increased or decreased by previously entered increments.

The three AF generators can be configured with the three modulation generators to provide a single LF source with a range of 1 Hz to 100 kHz. This single source can be used as a modulation generator or as a wide-range LF generator.

There are seven different stages of display as follows:-

(a) Primary with bar charts - the fastest operational measurement mode

(b) Primary with oscilloscope

(c) Primary with spectrum analyzer

(d) Primary with modulation analyzer

(e) Expanded oscilloscope - the fastest mode of operation of the oscilloscope

(f) Expanded spectrum analyzer - the fastest mode of operation of the spectrum analyzer

(g) Expanded modulation analyzer - the fastest mode of operation of the FFT

Off-air

The test set functions as a receiver which measures the following:-

(a) A transmitter's frequency offset and the power that is induced in the antenna

(b) The modulation type, frequency, deviation or depth and distortion and/or noise

The test set is manually tuned to the transmitter's frequency. The transmitter can be tuned for minimum or zero offset. The manually-entered transmitter frequency can be increased or decreased by a previously-entered increment.

The test set provides an AF signal as for normal tests.

There are seven different stages of display as for normal tests.

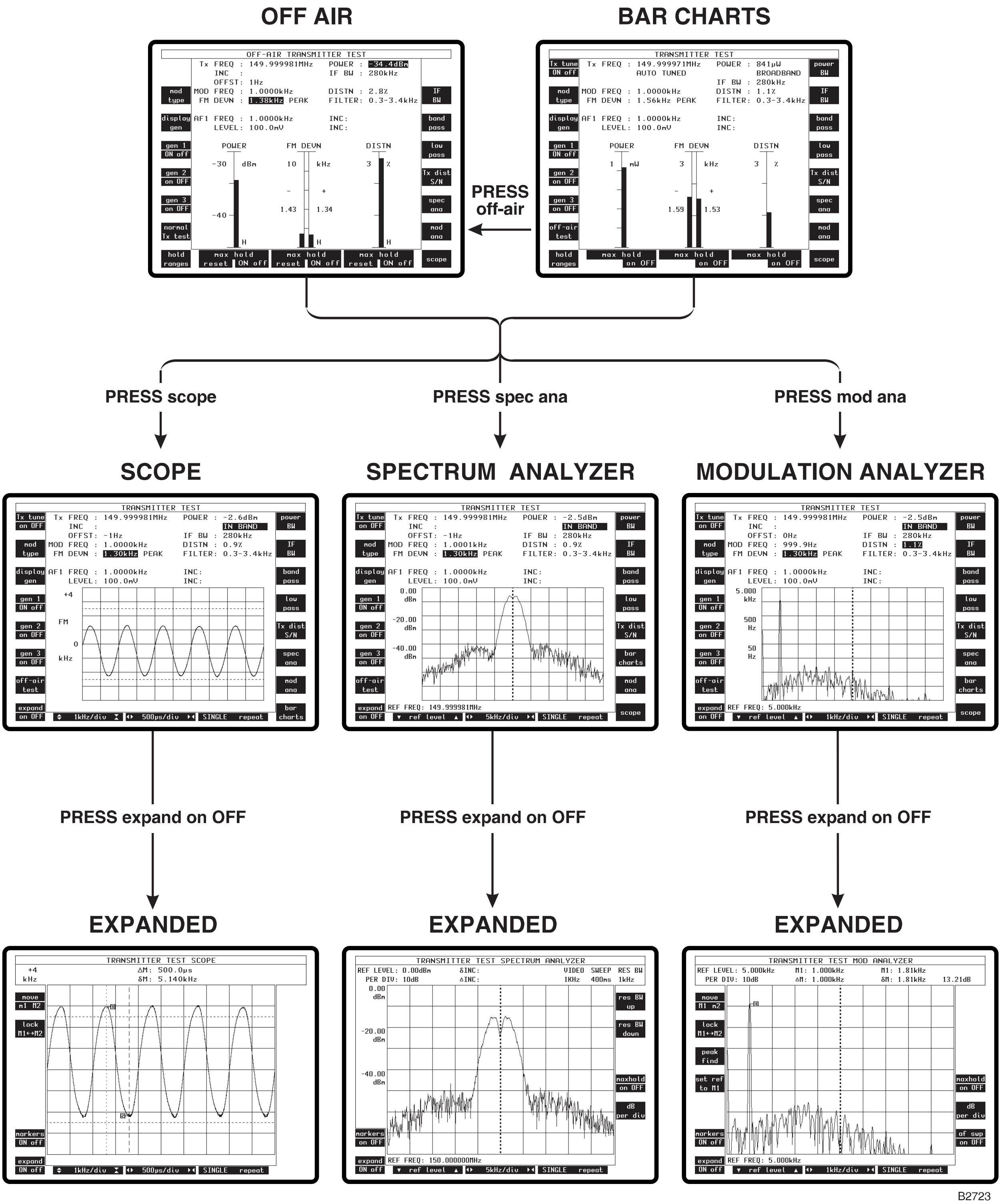


Fig. 3-1   TRANSMITTER TEST displays

Demodulation measurements

Demodulation measurements can be shown as either peak or RMS values. Switching from one to the other is done via the SET-UP menu; see page 3-132 for further information. The measurement type is displayed next to the value. The default is peak. Note that the RMS measurements are made with a different hardware configuration, not simply calculated from the peak levels.

Rx TEST mode

See Fig. 3-2.

In this mode, the test set functions as a transmitter which provides a modulated signal to a receiver. There are three modulation generators and the option of using an external generator. Each frequency and level is set independently and each generator can be enabled or disabled. The RF frequency and level and modulation frequencies and deviations or depths can be increased or decreased by previously entered increments.

The test set also measures the level, frequency and distortion and/or noise of the AF signal that has been demodulated by the receiver.

There are five different stages of display as follows:-

(a) Primary with bar charts.
(b) Primary with oscilloscope.
(c) Primary with audio analyzer.
(d) Expanded oscilloscope.
(e) Expanded audio analyzer.

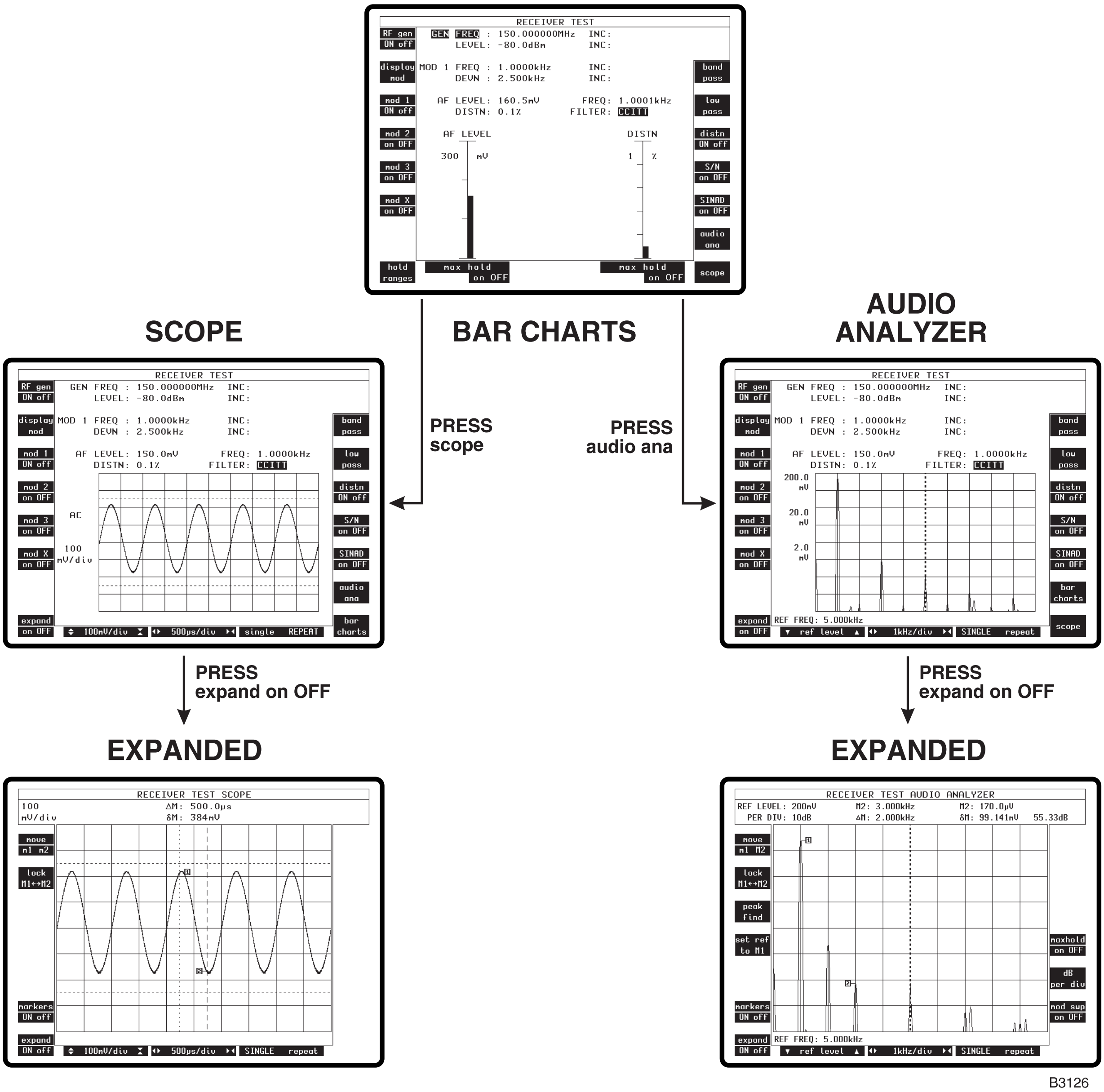


Fig. 3-2 RECEIVER TEST displays

DUPLEX TEST mode

See Fig. 3-3.

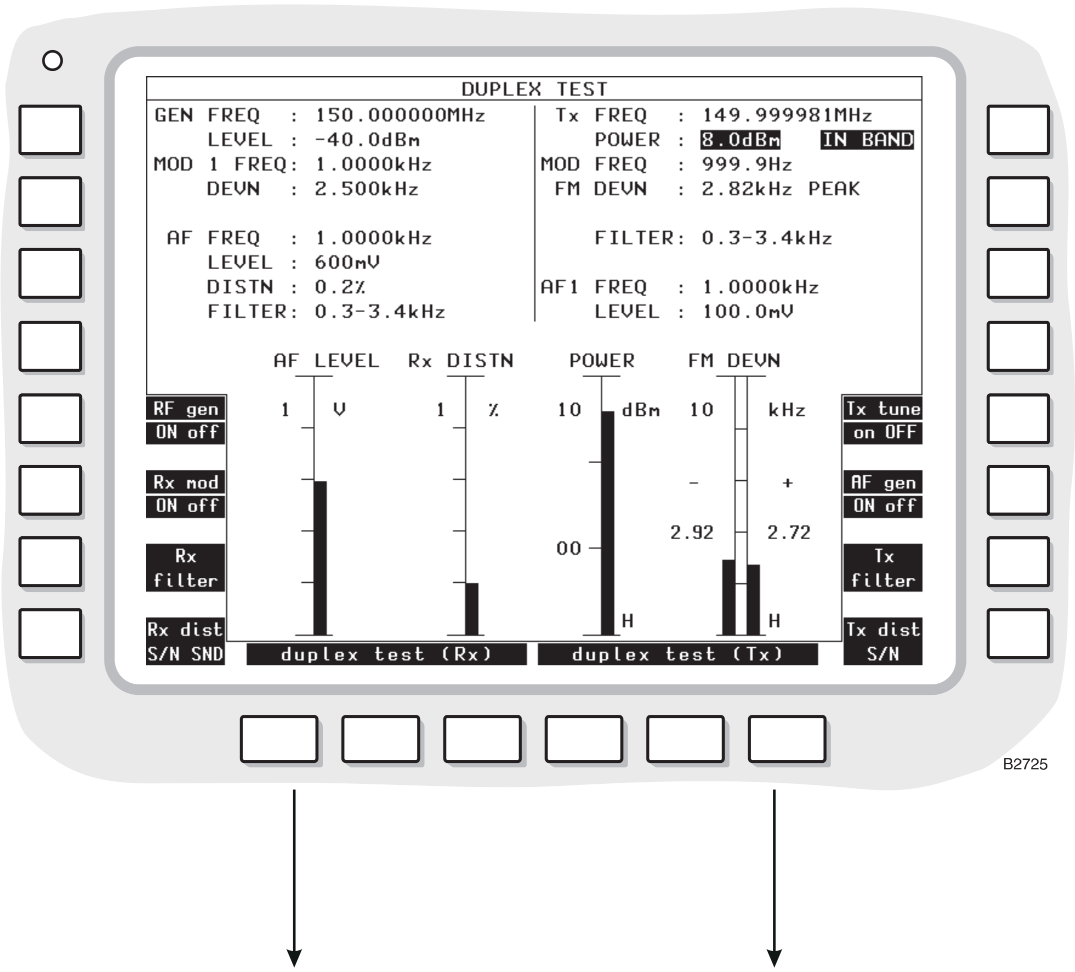
In this mode, the test set functions simultaneously as a transmitter (to test a receiver as shown on the left side of the display) and as a receiver (to test a transmitter as shown on the right side of the display). Functioning is the same as in the Tx TEST and Rx TEST modes.

There are thirteen different stages of display as follows:-

(a) Primary display with bar charts.

(b) Seven DUPLEX TEST (Tx) displays. These are the same as the primary and expanded displays in the Tx TEST mode.

(c) Five DUPLEX TEST (Rx) displays. These are the same as the primary and expanded displays in the Rx TEST mode.



AS RECEIVER TEST
See Fig. 3-2

AS TRANSMITTER TEST
(Without OFF AIR)
See Fig. 3-1

Fig. 3-3 DUPLEX TEST displays

TONES mode

In this mode, the test set receives or sends signalling codes as follows:-

(a) Sequential tones. CCIR, ZVEI, DZVEI, EIA, EEA and user-defined standards.

(b) DTMF (dual-tone multi-frequency) tones.

(c) DCS (digitally-coded squelch) signals.

(d) POCSAG radio pager signals.

(e) CTCSS tones.

To test a transmitter, the test set functions as a receiver by demodulating the transmitter's RF output signal and then decoding it. The decoded message is shown on the display.

To test a receiver, the test set functions as a signal generator which generates an encoded RF signal.

SYSTEMS mode

In this mode, the test set functions as a Base Station for testing cellular or trunked portable transceivers. (When TETRA BASE or TETRA DIRECT is selected the test set functions as a *mobile*.) The following systems are available:-

a) NMT-450/900
b) MULTI-AMPS
c) MULTI-TACS
d) MPT1327
e) PMR
f) GSM 900 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
g) GSM 1800 (2967)
h) GSM 1900 (2967)
i) TETRA MOBILE (2968)
j) TETRA BASE (2968)
k) TETRA DIRECT (2968)

The operating instructions for each of these systems options is contained in the appropriate Operating Manual Supplement. These are supplied with instruments fitted with cellular or trunking system options. They are also supplied when the appropriate software is installed following the supply of the test set.

The IFR part numbers of these manuals will be found in *About this manual* at the front of this manual.

Selecting other operating modes

While the Systems mode is selected, if other operating modes such as DUPLEX TEST mode are selected, the test set will transfer applicable settings to the new mode. This allows the equipment under test to be examined using the selected mode, while continuing to operate as set in Systems mode. The test set can be returned to Systems mode at any time.

RF TEST mode

This mode displays a soft key selected menu providing:-

(1) RF input/output test.

(2) SSB test.

RF input/output test

This mode is for testing a UUT such as a repeater without having extraneous details on the display. It is the same as the DUPLEX TEST mode except as follows:-

(a) The AF settings and measurements are not included in the displays.

(b) The RF frequency and level, and modulation frequencies and deviations or depths, can be increased or decreased by previously entered increments.

SSB test

This optional mode is for testing Single Sideband (SSB) radios. The test set is configured as a transmitter or receiver. In the SSB transmitter test mode, the transmitter is connected directly to one of the RF input connectors. In this mode, the test set functions as a receiver which measures the following:-

(a) A transmitter's frequency (or frequency offset) and power.

(b) The modulation frequency and distortion.

The test set automatically tunes to the transmitter's frequency. Alternatively, the transmitter can be tuned for minimum or zero offset by manually tuning the test set. The manually-entered transmitter frequency can be increased or decreased by a previously entered increment.

Two AF generators have independent frequency and level settings and are provided to modulate the transmitter.

There are eight different stages of display, as follows:-

(a) Primary with bar charts.
(b) Primary with suppression analyzer.
(c) Primary with spectrum analyzer.
(d) Primary with sideband analyzer.
(e) Primary with carrier wave analyzer.
(f) Expanded spectrum analyzer.
(g) Expanded sideband analyzer.
(h) Expanded carrier wave analyzer.

In the SSB receiver mode, the test set functions as a transmitter which provides a modulated signal to the radio receiver. The test set also measures the level, frequency and distortion of the AF signal that has been demodulated by the receiver.

There are five different stages of display, as follows:-

(a) Primary with bar charts.

(b) Primary with oscilloscope.

(c) Primary with audio analyzer.

(d) Expanded oscilloscope.

(e) Expanded audio analyzer.

AF TEST mode

This mode displays a soft key selected menu providing:-

(1) Audio input/output test.

(2) A full function multimeter.

Audio input/output test

This mode is for testing an item of audio equipment (e.g. an amplifier or filter).

The test set provides an AF signal to the unit under test (UUT). You can select any or all of the three AF generators. Alternatively, the wide-range (1 Hz to 100 kHz) generator can be used (see *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150). Each frequency and level is set independently and each generator can be enabled or disabled. The audio frequencies and levels can be increased or decreased by previously entered increments. The three AF generators can be configured with the three modulation generators to provide a single LF source with a range of 1 Hz to 100 kHz. The test set measures the level, frequency and distortion and/or noise of the AF signal that is fed from the UUT.

Full function multimeter

This mode is for measuring AC and DC volts and amps, resistance, and continuity.

WARNING **Do not connect voltages in excess of 350 V AC or DC, or attempt to measure currents in excess of 10 A.**

Controls and connectors

Front panel

See Fig. 3-4 on page 3-12. The numerical references are used throughout this chapter.

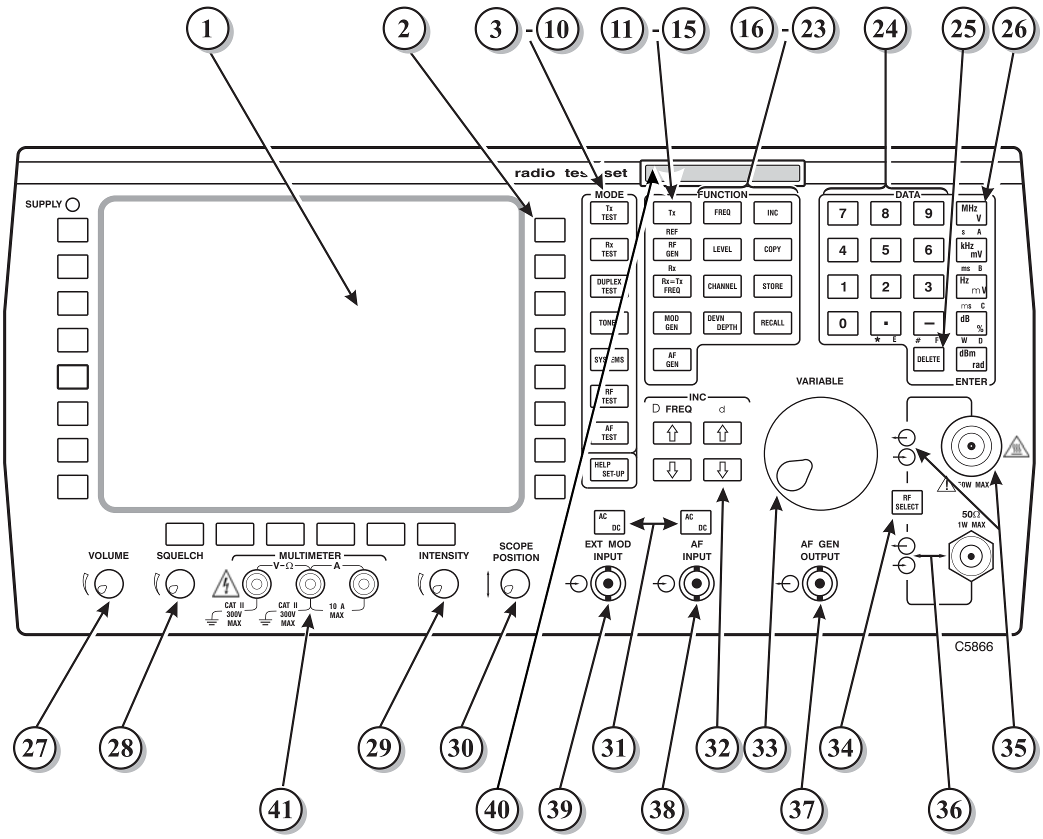


Fig. 3-4 Front panel

CRT screen and soft keys

(1) Screen. The display shows the functions of the soft keys, instrument settings, measurement results, measurement bar charts and an oscilloscope or analyzer graticule and trace as appropriate for the selected method of operation.

(2) Soft keys. These are the blank keys at each side and at the bottom of the screen. Their functions are shown as appropriate on the screen. The current selection is shown in inverse video.
Toggle action soft keys. In many cases, soft keys are used to toggle between ON and OFF states. For example, when the RF generator is switched ON, the associated soft key is shown as *[RF gen ON off]*, where ON is highlighted. When the key is pressed, the RF generator is switched OFF, and the soft key changes to *[RF gen on OFF]*, where OFF is highlighted.

Screen saver

The test set has a screen saver feature to prevent burn-in on the CRT. This can happen when the instrument is left on for long periods of time, with an unchanging display.

The screen saver display replaces the current display after a preset time during which the front panel controls have not been used and no remote control addressing has taken place.

You have control over the screen saver display pattern, the delay time and whether it is enabled or not. The screen saver has two alternative displays, one called Bouncing Balls, the other Polygons.

These options are controlled from the SET-UP: SCREEN SAVER menu. Access to this menu is via the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[MISC CONFIG]*, *[screen saver]*. The soft keys on the left of the screen and their actions are:-

[saver delay] Repeatedly pressing this key sets the delay before the screen saver is initiated. The available delays are from 10 minutes to 60 minutes at 10 minute intervals. The disable option is also included in the choices.

[screen saver] Toggles between the two display patterns.

[saver test] To test the operation of the screen saver. Pressing this key will start the screen saver without waiting for the time delay to elapse.

While the screen saver is running, all measurements and tests are suspended. The screen saver is cancelled by pressing any front panel key, rotating the VARIABLE control, removing or inserting a memory card, or by the test set being addressed by the remote controller.

A key press that cancels the screen saver is not decoded as an action but all keys become active on their specified functions thereafter.

MODE keys (blue legends)

(3) [Tx TEST] key. To select the Tx TEST mode. The first time that this key is used after switching on, the top level TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. After OFF-AIR and/or expanded displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again. When one of these has appeared, the top level TRANSMITTER TEST display appears when this key is pressed a second time.

(4) [Rx TEST] key. To select the Rx TEST mode. The first time that this key is used after switching on, the top level RECEIVER TEST display appears. After expanded displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again. When one of these has appeared, the top level RECEIVER TEST display appears when this key is pressed a second time.

(5) [DUPLEX TEST] key. To select the DUPLEX TEST mode. The first time that this key is used after switching on, the top level DUPLEX TEST display appears. After expanded displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again. When one of these has appeared, the top level DUPLEX TEST display appears when this key is pressed a second time.

(6) [TONES] key. To select signalling codes testing. The first time that this key is used after switching on, a SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE or GENERATE display appears, depending on the previous mode. After other displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again.

(7) [SYSTEMS] key. To select system testing on a cellular or trunked mobile radio.

(8) [RF TEST] key. To select the RF TEST mode. The first time that this key is used after switching on, the top level RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears. After expanded displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again. When one of these has appeared, the top level RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears when this key is pressed a second time.

(9) [AF TEST] key. To select the AF TEST mode. The first time that this key is used after switching on, the top level AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears. After expanded displays have been selected, the last one re-appears when this key is used again. When one of these has appeared, the top level AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears when this key is pressed a second time.

(10) [HELP SET-UP] key. To select the HELP AND SET-UP menu for access to pages of help information or to the SET-UP menu.

FUNCTION keys (green legends)

(11) [Tx] (or [REF]) key. To select the transmitter for manual entering of its frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Also, to set the transmitter frequency that is used as the REF FREQ in the spectrum analyzer displays. When this key is used, Tx and FREQ appear on the display in inverse video.

(12) [RF GEN] (or [Rx]) key. To select the internal RF generator prior to using the [FREQ] key (16) and/or [LEVEL] key (17). When this key is used, GEN appears on the display in inverse video.

(13) [Rx=Tx FREQ] key. To tune the RF generator to the frequency of the transmitter that is connected to the RF N-type socket (35) or the RF TNC socket (36). Therefore, the receiver section of a transceiver can be tested without having to enter the frequency. For use only in the Tx TEST, DUPLEX TEST and RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST modes with the transmitter on and automatic tuning in operation.

(14) [MOD GEN] key. To select one of the three internal modulation generators (or the wide-range modulation generator), prior to using the [FREQ] key (16) and/or [DEVN DEPTH] key (19). When this key is used, MOD appears on the display in inverse video.

(15) [AF GEN] key. To select one of the three internal AF generators (or the wide-range AF generator), prior to using the [FREQ] key (16) and/or [LEVEL] key (17). When this key is used, AF appears on the display in inverse video.

FUNCTION keys (brown legends)

(16) [FREQ] key. To precede the entry of a frequency on the DATA keys (24). After the numerical entry, a unit key (26) is used. When reverting to a mode after setting the frequency in another mode, the frequency is as previously set in the current mode or as reset in the other mode according to the selection on the HELP AND SET-UP menu. When this key is used, FREQ appears on the display in inverse video.

(17) [LEVEL] key. To precede the entry of an RF level or AF level on the DATA keys (24). After the numerical entry, a unit key (26) is used. When reverting to a mode after setting the level in another mode, the level is as previously set in the current mode or as reset in the other mode according to the selection on the HELP AND SET-UP menu. For the modulation generators, this key can be used instead of the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19). When this key is used, LEVEL appears on the display in inverse video.

(18) [CHANNEL] key. To precede the entry of a channel number on the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26). Provided that the channel numbers and increments have been entered on the HELP AND SET-UP menu, this key can be used for tuning instead of the [FREQ] key (16). CHAN and the channel number or FREQ and the frequency appear according to the setting on the HELP AND SET-UP menu.

(19) [DEVN DEPTH] key. To precede the entry of an FM deviation, AM depth or ΦM deviation on the DATA keys (24). After the numerical entry, a unit key (26) is used. The [LEVEL] key (17) can be used instead. When this key is used, DEVN or DEPTH appears on the display in inverse video.

(20) [INC] key. To precede the entry of an increment (of frequency, RF level, AF level, FM deviation, AM depth or ΦM deviation) on the DATA keys (24). When this key is used, INC appears on the display in inverse video. After the numerical entry, a unit key (26) is used. Δ□ (for frequency) and δ□ (for other parameters) appear alongside the active increments so that using one of the [⇧] or [⇩] keys (32) increases or decreases the

appropriate settings. Only a single frequency increment and only a single level or deviation or depth increment can be active. Entering a second increment disables the previous increment. On the RECEIVER TEST and DUPLEX TEST (Rx) displays only, when a second increment has been entered and then the first is reselected, its increment re-appears. To activate this increment without changing its value, press the [ENTER] or any unit key (26).

(21) [COPY] key. To hold the screen or enable the screen to be printed to a printer. Pressing [DELETE] will clear the message window and any other key will re-enable display updates, cancelling the screen hold facility. Pressing [COPY] twice will print the screen in accordance with the parameters set with the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[INPUT OUTPUT]*, *[printer options]*.

Notes:

Make sure that the instrument is switched on before turning on an attached printer, otherwise the instrument may malfunction.

The printing of traces within the graticule area is quicker if you select single sweep (press *[single]* key) or press [HELP SET-UP] (preventing further measurements) after the message disappears.

(22) [STORE] key. To store the instrument’s front panel settings. See under *Store and recall facility* on page 3-143.

(23) [RECALL] key. To recall the settings that have been stored. See under *Store and recall facility* on page 3-143.

DATA keys (grey legends)

(24) Numerical keys. For entering numerical data. Two of the keys are for a decimal point (.) and a minus sign (–). These are also used for hexadecimal E and F and also for an asterisk (*) and a hash sign (#). For hexadecimal A, B, C and D, the four upper unit keys (26) are used.

(25) [DELETE] key. For deleting the previous number or sign.

DATA keys (brown legends)

(26) Unit keys. For entering the units of frequency (MHz, kHz and Hz) or voltage (V, mV and µV) and relative level (dB and dBm) or modulation depth percentage (%) or modulation angle (rad). They are also used for times (s, ms, and µs) and power (W). The four upper keys are also used as numerical keys for hexadecimal A, B, C, and D. The bottom key is also used as the [ENTER] key for numerical entries.

Miscellaneous controls (grey legends)

(27) VOLUME control. Adjusts the level of the loudspeaker that is used for monitoring.

(28) SQUELCH control. When this is fully anti-clockwise, the modulation meter outputs (loudspeaker, oscilloscope trace, MOD FREQ reading, MOD deviation or depth reading, and DEMOD output signal) are enabled. Turn this control clockwise to increase the carrier threshold below which the modulation meter outputs are disabled. Instead of MOD FREQ, SQUELCHED appears in inverse video.

(29) INTENSITY control. Adjusts the brightness of the display. Note that this control has little or no effect on later instruments fitted with a colour LCD.

(30) SCOPE POSITION control. Adjusts the vertical position of the oscilloscope/analyzer trace.

(31) [AC DC] keys. To set AC or DC coupling at the AF INPUT socket (38) and EXT MOD INPUT socket (39).

(32) [⇧] and [⇩] keys. To increase or decrease the settings by the increments that have been entered using the [INC] key (20). Δ (for frequency) and δ (for other parameters) appear alongside the appropriate settings.

(33) VARIABLE control. Analogue control for adjusting the value of the parameter that is shown in inverse video. The rate of change depends on the range.

(34) [RF SELECT] key. For selecting the RF output and/or input to the RF N-type connector (35) and the RF TNC connector (36). The signal paths are shown by the indicators.

Connectors and indicators

(35) RF N-type output and input connector and indicators. The N-type socket is for output to a receiver and/or input from a transmitter as set by the [RF SELECT] key (34). See under *Signal generator*, *RF frequency meter* and *RF power meter* in Chap. 1. The connected signal paths are shown by the indicators.
Note: For information about the RF generator output, see the sections *RF input/output level offsets* on page 3-18 and *RF generator output level modes* on page 3-19.

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

(36) RF TNC output and input connector and indicators. TNC socket for output to a receiver and/or input from a transmitter as set by the [RF SELECT] key (34). See under *Signal generator*, *RF frequency meter*, and *RF power meter* in Chapter 1. The connected signal paths are shown by the indicators.

(37) AF GEN OUTPUT connector. BNC socket for one, two or three AF generator outputs in the range 1 Hz to 20 kHz, or, for the wide-range AF generator, 1 Hz to 100 kHz. See under *Audio generators* in Chapter 1. AC or DC coupling is set by the [AC DC] key (31). The connected signal path is shown by the indicator.

(38) AF INPUT connector. BNC socket for an audio signal. AC or DC coupling as set by the [AC DC] key (31). The connected signal path is shown by the indicator.

(39) EXT MOD INPUT connector. BNC socket for externally generated modulation signals. See under *Performance data; RF signal generator* in Chapter 1. The connected signal path is shown by the indicator.

(40) Memory card slot. To store set-ups and sequences of operations (see page 3-143). A memory card (Part no. 59000/189) is available as an optional accessory.

(41) MULTIMETER terminals. Black, red and white posts for 4 mm plugs.
Red (+) and Black (–) for voltage and resistance measurements.
Red (+) and White (–) for current measurements.
Red, White and Black for power consumption measurements.
The use of the MULTIMETER facility is explained later, starting on page 3-95.

CAUTION

Voltage and current ratings

On the MULTIMETER black, red and white terminals, the voltage with respect to ground should not exceed ±300 V. At the red and white terminals, the input current should not exceed 10 A.

Rear panel

See Fig. 3-5 on page 3-17. The numerical references are used throughout this chapter.

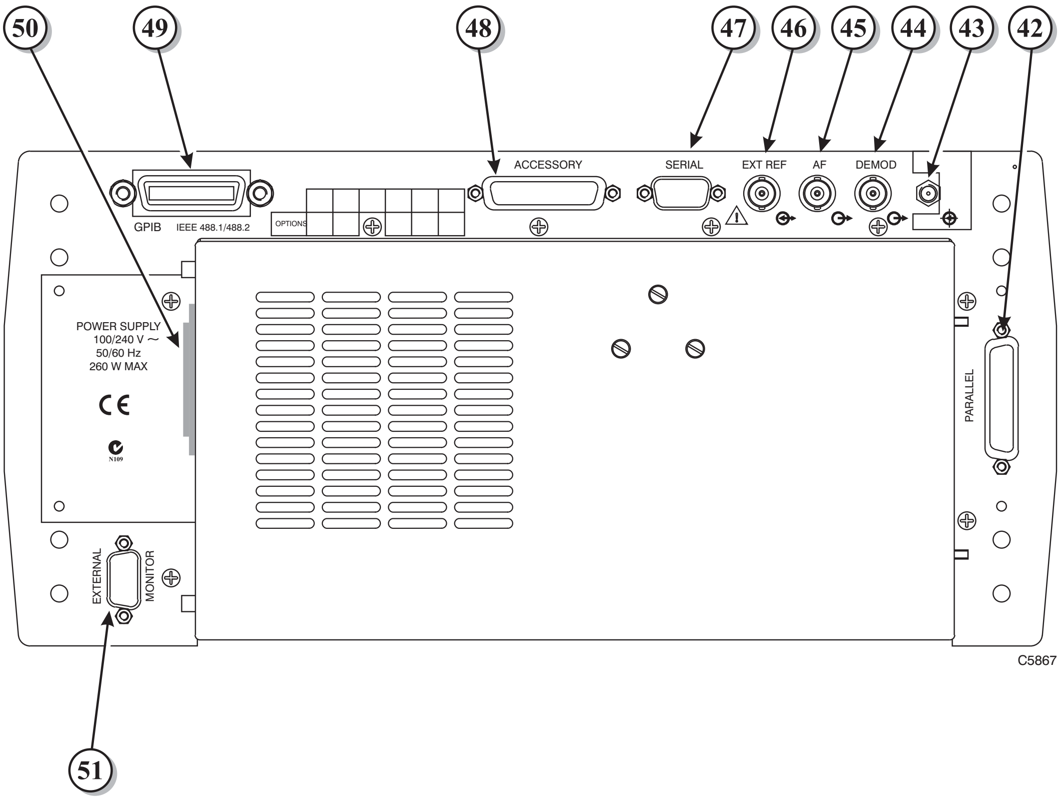


Fig. 3-5 Rear panel

(42) PARALLEL connector. 25-way D-type socket. For connection to a Centronics or parallel type printer or for automatic control of mobile interfaces. Make sure that the instrument is switched on before turning on an attached printer, otherwise the instrument may malfunction.

(43) **2965A only:** IF connector. SMA socket. The signal from a transmitter under test is available on this connector at 10.7 MHz.

2966A, 2968: EXT SIG GEN connector. SMA socket. Reserved for future use. May be absent on some instruments.

(44) DEMOD connector. BNC socket. To output the demodulated signal that is being measured.

(45) AF connector. BNC socket. To output the AF signal that is being measured. The output levels at the DEMOD and AF outputs are on fixed ranges only if the respective oscilloscope or FFT mode is selected. When bar charts are displayed, the output levels are always auto-ranging.

(46) EXT REF connector. BNC socket. To input an external reference signal or output an internal reference signal according to the set-up. See under *Miscellaneous configurations* on page 3-137.

CAUTION

Input/output conflict

Change the set-up to the external reference before connecting the external equipment. Otherwise, damage could occur.

(47) SERIAL connector. 9-way D-type male socket (DTE). For remote control of the test set from a terminal or computer using the EIA/TIA-232-C (RS-232) interface. Can also be used for the connection of a printer with a suitable cable. Make sure that the instrument is switched on before turning on an attached printer, otherwise the instrument may malfunction.

(48) ACCESSORY connector. 25-way D-type plug. For external accessories and for the control of users equitpment. See *Logic lines within accessory connector* on page 3-20.

(49) GPIB connector. 24-way IEEE 488.1 socket. For remote control of the test set using the GPIB and a GPIB controller.

(50) POWER SUPPLY switch and AC input connector (3-way IEC plug). The power supply adjusts automatically to AC supply voltages within the range 100 V to 240 V~, 50 to 60 Hz.

(51) EXTERNAL MONITOR connector. 15-way D-type socket. For VGA monitor unit to duplicate the display on the test set but show it in colour.

Starting procedure

When the instrument has been installed in accordance with Chapter 2, depress the POWER SUPPLY switch (50) to the ON position. After some self testing, one of the following displays appears:-

(a) The factory default display (DUPLEX TEST).

(b) The default display that has been saved on the SET-UP : DEFAULT VALUES menu.

For further details on the power-on settings and display, see under *[default values]* on page 3-138.

The next steps are dependent on the mode and display that are required. For an introduction to these, see under *Modes and displays*, page 3-6.

For connections and further procedures, refer to the appropriate section for testing the particular UUT - transmitter, receiver, RF unit, AF unit, etc.

RF input/output level offsets

The indicated value of RF generator output level and RF input level can be offset so that these values relate to the levels at the remote connector of an external attenuator.

When an offset is effective on the indicated RF generator output level, an asterisk (*) is shown in inverse video to the right of the level on the display.

Similarly, when an offset is effective on the indicated power input level, an asterisk (*) is shown in inverse video to the right of the measured power level on the display.

The level of offset is entered from SET-UP OPTIONS: RF PORT I/O SET-UP. This is reached through the key sequence, [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[rf port setup]*.

Pressing the *[set offset]* (RF gen level offset) key allows a positive or negative dB value to be entered, within the range ±40.0 dB, with 1 decimal place resolution.

Pressing the *[set offset]* (receiver level offset) key allows a positive or negative dB value to be entered, within the range ±40.00 dB, with 2 decimal place resolution. Any active offsets are effective on the N type RF connector and the TNC RF connector.

Note

Any RF generator level offset that is set on the SET-UP OPTIONS: RF PORT I/O SET-UP menu will be taken into account by automatic test programs in SYSTEMS mode. If the resulting change in RF GEN Level would take it beyond the test set's range, the test program will not attempt to do this. The result is that the default level of –80 dBm will be used, possibly leading to the failure of the test.
The message ✶FAIL✶ RFGEN LEVEL OUT OF RANGE will be displayed.

RF generator output level modes

The RF generator has two output level modes; these are **standard** and **seamless**.

Standard output level mode

In the standard (default) mode, changes to the RF generator output level are made by a combination of variable attenuators and switched attenuators, with switching occurring at approximately 10 dB intervals throughout the range. This can cause comparatively large transient level changes for small changes in output level setting.

Seamless output level mode

In the seamless mode the RF generator output level attenuators can be set to provide a range of adjustment free from switched attenuator action. You set the upper limit of the range, and from that point, smooth (seamless) adjustments can be made to reduce the output level by at least 20 dB. The exact range will depend on the upper limit set and can approach 30 dB.

As you reduce the output level through the lower limit of the seamless range, the switched attenuators operate as in the standard output level mode.

You change the mode and the upper limit, via the SET-UP menu; refer to page 3-126.

The upper limit can set to any value between -200 dBm and +50 dBm. The default is -80 dBm.

Inverse video indications

In some cases, the display of a measurement result may appear in dim inverse video. The general reason for this is that the measurement hardware is not optimally ranged for the measurement, or the measurement may be invalid due to the measurement setup.

Causes of dim inverse video displays

The three principal causes of dim inverse video displays are:-

Over-ranged readings
Instrument function dependency
Off-tune for SSB suppression measurement

Details of these are given below.

Over-ranged readings

The most likely cause of a dim inverse video indication is that the measurement is over-ranged, that is, the quantity being measured is greater than that which can be measured on the maximum range.

Instrument function dependency

In some cases, ranging hardware may be shared between different functions. For example, if measurement X and measurement Y use the same ranging hardware, but measurement Y controls the ranging hardware, then measurement X may find that it is not optimally ranged for the level of the quantity it is measuring. The result of measurement X is therefore displayed in inverse video.

The following combinations of functions may occasionally produce this situation:-

Controlling function	Slaved function (may use inverse video)
Audio analyzer/scope	Audio noise measurements
Audio analyzer/scope	AF level measurements
Audio noise measurements	AF level measurements
Demod analyzer/scope	Demod noise measurements
Demod analyzer/scope	Demod level measurements
Demod noise measurements	Demod level measurements
Spectrum analyzer reference level	Narrowband power measurement

Off-tune for SSB suppression measurement

When SSB suppression is measured with the test set receiver manually tuned, if the measured Tx offset exceeds 30 Hz, the suppression measurement is still operating to specification, but the results are displayed in inverse video to indicate that the measurements may have been compromised by incorrect tuning.

Logic lines within accessory connector

Pin connections 7, 8, 20, and 21 of the Accessory Connector are designated as Logic 3, Logic 1, Logic 2 and Logic 0 respectively. These connections provide a capability to control external equipment from the Test Set. The electrical conditions relating to these are:-

Open drain drive pulled up to +5 V with 4K7 Ω. Max sink current, 10 mA for V_{OL} = 1 V.

The logic lines can be controlled either by remote control or by commands included in Systems Autotest programs. Typical applications are the activation of Press To Talk (PTT) buttons on PMR radios or Clear Down buttons on mobiles during automatic testing.

Remote control

The remote command **:ACCESSORIES:LOGIC*n*** will control the state of the specified logic line. See Chapter 5 of the *Programming Manual for 2965A, 2966A, 2967 and 2968*, part number 46882/280. The logic lines can also be controlled by the Systems sub-commands **:ACCPORT** and **:USEACCPORT**. These are used as part of a command string such as **:PARAM:DTMFDECODE:ACCPORT** or **:PARAM:PAGEMOBILE:ACCPORT** and **:PARAM:DTMFDECODE:USEACCPORT** or **:PARAM:PAGEMOBILE:USEACCPORT**. Specific commands may only be applicable to particular test systems. See Chapter 6 of the Programming Manual referred to above.

Program control

The MIBASIC command **ACCESSORY** is used to control the logic lines in MIBASIC programs. The MIBASIC autotest programs for Systems Testing can also utilise the logic lines through commands such as **TEST DTMFDECODE ACCPORT** or TEST **PAGEMOBILE ACCPORT** and TEST **DTMFDECODE USEACCPORT** or TEST **PAGEMOBILE USEACCPORT**. Specific commands may only be applicable to particular test systems. See Chapters 2 and 3 of the Programming Manual referred to above.

Transmitter testing

Transmitter testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the transmitter's RF output connector to the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W). Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) to select the appropriate connector, indicated by the lit indicator.

If required, connect the transmitter's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37).

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an OFF-AIR display is shown, press the *[normal Tx test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

In its factory default condition, the test set tunes automatically to the strongest frequency component at the RF N-type socket (provided it is > +10 dBm) or TNC socket (provided it is > –10 dBm). Alternatively, the test set can be manually tuned. The set frequency is shown against the Tx FREQ legend, and any offset between this and the measured incoming RF signal is shown against the OFFSET legend.

Enter the required selections and settings on the display as follows:-

(a) To manually set the test set to the transmitter frequency, press the [Tx] key (11), and then either enter the frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26), or use the VARIABLE control (33) to adjust the frequency setting.

(b) Enter the type of modulation by using the *[mod type]* soft key. Pressing this key cycles through all modulation types, as indicated by the display showing AM DEPTH, ΦM DEVN and FM DEVN.

(c) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15). On the display, AF1, AF2 or AF3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key repeatedly. (If the wide-range AF generator has been enabled, AF4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from AF generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu see under *Signalling codes testing* on page 3-99. To enable or disable each AF generator, press the appropriate *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) or *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu.

(d) To enter an increment for Tx frequency or AF frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) or [AF GEN] key (15), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for Tx disables one for AF and vice versa.

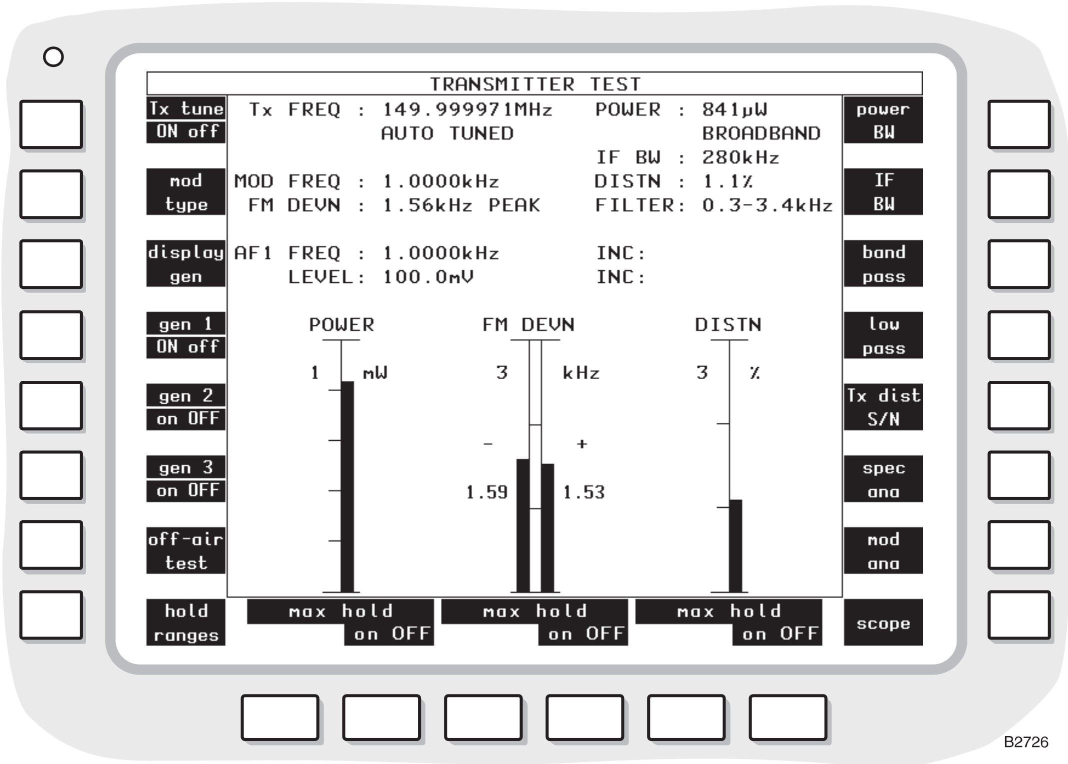


Fig. 3-6 TRANSMITTER TEST display with bar charts

(e) To enter an increment for AF level, press the [AF GEN] key (15), the [LEVEL] key (17) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

(f) To select distortion or signal-to-noise measurement, use the *[Tx dist S/N]* soft key.

Transmitter distortion and signal-to-noise ratio are measured within the bandwidth of the display’s FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

The distortion of the demodulated transmitter is measured at a modulating frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The distortion measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of AF GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(g) To select filters, use the *[IF BW]*, *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key), spectrum analyzer display (using the *[spec ana]* soft key) or modulation analyzer display (using the *[mod ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and modulation analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

For the spectrum analyzer display, set the reference frequency. Use the [REF] key (11) and then enter the frequency.

When the test set tunes automatically, it also selects the optimum spectrum analyzer reference level and, as a result, also selects the input attenuator. This sets the level to the modulation analyzer and to the selective power meter. With manual tuning at low levels, it is necessary to set the spectrum analyzer reference level manually to achieve optimum accuracy. On the TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER display, set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions.

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and INC. The frequency measurement of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W) or the transmitter frequency that has been entered manually and any increment. Δ appears alongside when the increment is active.

(b) OFFST. The difference between the frequency measurement of the transmitter's output and the transmitter frequency that has been entered manually.

(c) POWER. The power measurement of the transmitter's output. According to what has been selected by using the *[power BW]* soft key, BROADBAND is shown, or IN BAND is shown in inverse video.

(d) IF BW. The bandwidth for the transmitter IN BAND power measurement as selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key.

(e) MOD FREQ, and FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation frequency and deviation or depth measurements of the transmitter's output.

(f) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

(g) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output as selected by using the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

(h) AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 FREQUENCY, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings on one of the AF generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15) or using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range AF generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. AF2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.
In particular circumstances, the test result may be shown in dim inverse video; refer to the section *Inverse video indications* on page 3-19 for further information.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER, BROADBAND or IN BAND. The measurement of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

(b) FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation deviation or depth measurement of the transmitter's output.

(c) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart, and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the 'Maximum Hold' mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Modulation level

The modulation level bar chart is a dual display, showing the positive modulation level on the right and negative modulation level on the left. A digital reading of the indicated level is shown to the side of each bar chart.

The digital reading of modulation level, shown in the top half of the display as FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN, is the average of the positive and negative readings.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W). Dotted horizontal lines on the graticule correspond to the 63% (average) levels of full-scale.

Spectrum analyzer

When the *[spec ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, which corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule.

Modulation analyzer

When the *[mod ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, which corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule. In particular circumstances, the test result may be shown in inverse video; refer to the section *Inverse video indications* on page 3-19 for further information.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen, (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. To disable automatic tuning or to return to automatic tuning after a transmitter frequency has been set manually.

(b) *[mod type]* key. To select the type of modulation of the transmitter's output. The options are FM DEVN, AM DEPTH and ΦM DEVN.

(c) *[display gen]* key. To select the AF generator before or after using the [AF GEN] key (15). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1,2 and 3. AF2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and level are shown for the selected generator. When the [AF GEN] key is used, AF1, AF2, or AF3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

(d) *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) and *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the AF generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the tones menu.

(e) *[off-air test]* key. To select the OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display.

(f) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]*, *[expand ON off]*, (or *[expand on OFF]*).

When bar charts are displayed, they can be auto-ranging or manually selected. When this key is labelled *[hold ranges]*, pressing it will disable the auto-ranging function and cause the keys beneath the bar charts to become *[range up]* and *[range down]* keys.

When it is labelled *[auto range]*, pressing it will enable the auto-ranging function to the bar charts.

When the spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer, or oscilloscope function is active, this key becomes *[expand ON off]* or *[expand on OFF]* and will toggle between the expanded and normal mode of each.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. As above.

(b) *[mod type]* key. As above.

(c) *[afgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE? Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel. to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled and AF generators 1 to 3, and modulation generators 1 to 3, will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(d) *[gen 4 ON off]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range AF generator on and off. If the wide-range MODULATION generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range AF generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range AF generator off will not turn the wide-range modulation generator on.

(e) *[off-air test]* key. As above.

(f) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]*, *[expand ON off]* (or *[expand on OFF])* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[power BW]* key. To select the bandwidth for transmitter power measurements. The options are BROADBAND and IN BAND (shown in inverse video). BROADBAND means power within the total bandwidth of the instrument. IN BAND means power at the displayed frequency within the bandwidth that has been selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key.

(b) *[IF BW]* key. To select the bandwidth for transmitter power measurements. Values of 300 Hz, 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz, 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz are available. Press the soft key repeatedly until the required value is shown on the display.

(c) *[band pass]* key. This key selects a band-pass filter for inclusion in the AF path from the demodulated output of the transmitter under test to the measuring circuits of the test set. Selecting a band-pass filter will replace a previously selected low-pass filter. Repeatedly pressing this key will select either the 0.3 to 3.4 kHz band-pass filter or a psophometric weighting filter. When a weighting filter is selected, this is shown in inverse video on the display.

When distortion or SINAD testing is selected, the 0.3 to 3.4 kHz filter is automatically selected.

The choice of CCITT or CMESS psophometric weighting filter is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options* on page 3-131.

(d) *[low pass]* key. This key selects a low-pass filter for inclusion in the AF path from the demodulated output of the transmitter under test to the measuring circuits of the test set. Selecting a low-pass filter will replace a previously selected band-pass filter. Repeatedly pressing this key will select 20 kHz low-pass, 5 kHz low-pass or 300 Hz low-pass. The 20 kHz low-pass and 300 Hz low-pass are show in inverse video when selected.

(e) *[Tx dist S/N]* key. To enable or disable distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. Press the key repeatedly for distortion, S/N or none. When appropriate, DISTN or S/N and a bar chart appear.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[spec ana]*, *[mod ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer or oscilloscope display. The three keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, the following keys are shown below each bar chart:-

(a) *[range up]* key. To increase the range of the bar chart.

(b) *[range down]* key. To decrease the range of the bar chart.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. These keys select the sweep mode of the oscilloscope. The selected key is highlighted and the legend changes to upper case. With *[REPEAT]* selected, the sweep is in repetitive mode. When the *[single]* key is pressed, the legend changes to *[SINGLE]*, the current sweep is interrupted, and a new sweep is initiated. The waveform will remain visible until overwritten by the next sweep. This can be by another single sweep or by returning to the repetitive mode.

When the spectrum analyzer or modulation analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level, deviation or depth that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of the horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. These two keys select the sweep mode of the spectrum analyzer or modulation analyzer (see explanation above).

Transmitter testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[normal Tx test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears (Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22).

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the *[scope]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The TRANSMITTER TEST SCOPE expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-7.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) ΔM. The difference of the times at the markers.

(b) δM. The difference of the levels at the markers.

Note: The markers become active immediately when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

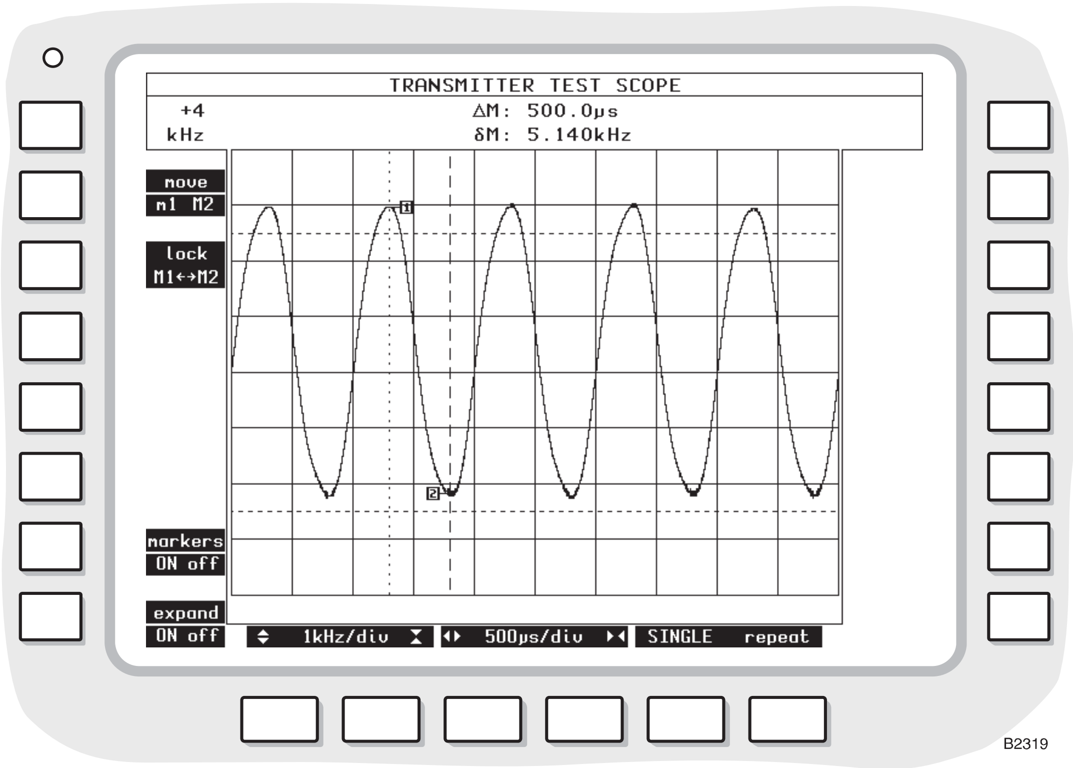


Fig. 3-7 TRANSMITTER TEST SCOPE expanded display with markers

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(d) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the TRANSMITTER TEST display.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

The following keys are shown at the bottom of the screen:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Spectrum analyzer

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[normal Tx test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the *[spec ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-8 on page 3-29.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the spectrum analyzer that is set with either the ref [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The spectrum analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the DATA keys. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the numerical DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The spectrum analyzer's reference frequency, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The spectrum analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the DATA keys.

The reference frequency can be adjusted by two further methods using the marker facilities that are available after pressing the *[markers on OFF]* soft key:-

Press *[peak find]*, *[set ref to M1]* to set the reference to the strongest signal

or

Select *[move M1 m2]* and adjust the M1 marker using the rotary VARIABLE control, then press the *[set ref to M1]* soft key.

Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 level. The level at the above marker.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Note: The markers become active immediately when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

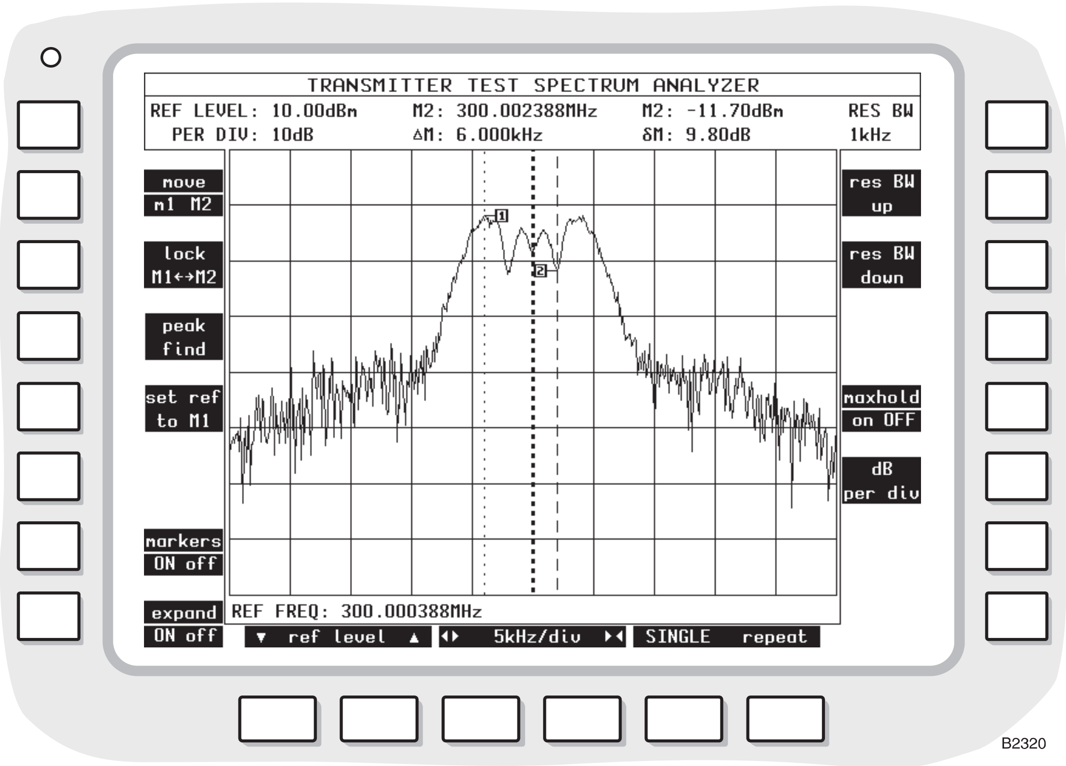


Fig. 3-8 TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display with markers

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed. Note that peak find also operates on a single-shot trace without forcing a new sweep.

(d) *[set ref to M1]* key. To set the reference frequency to that at the position of the dotted marker (M1). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(f) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the TRANSMITTER TEST display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys may be shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[res BW up]* key. To increase the passband of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the resolution bandwidth is set to its maximum, (3 MHz).

(b) *[res BW down]* key. To decrease the passband of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the resolution bandwidth is set to its minimum.

(c) *[res BW auto]* key. To enable the automatic selection of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the automatic selection is active. The resolution bandwidth is dependent on the frequency span/division setting of the display.

(d) *[maxhold on OFF]* To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(e) *[dB per div]* To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division. The current dBm levels are shown on the left side of the display except when the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed.

The following table shows the resolution bandwidth filter that is selected when in auto mode.

Column A, lists all available span settings.

Column B, shows the video filter that is automatically set with the span setting.

Column C shows the minimum resolution bandwidth filter that may be manually selected with that span setting.

Column D shows the resolution bandwidth filter that is set when auto selection is active.

Column E shows the sweep speed when auto selection of bandwidth filtering is active.

Table 3-1 Spectrum analyzer filtering

Freq/div spans A	Video Filter B	Min Res B/W C	Res'n B'width D	Sweep Speed E
500 Hz	100 Hz	Any	300 Hz	500 ms
1 kHz	1 kHz	Any	300 Hz	500 ms
2 kHz	1 kHz	Any	1 kHz	200 ms
5 kHz	1 kHz	Any	1 kHz	400 ms
10 kHz	3 kHz	Any	3 kHz	200 ms
20 kHz	3 kHz	Any	3 kHz	200 ms
50 kHz	1 kHz	Any	3 kHz	200 ms
100 kHz	3 kHz	1 kHz	10 kHz	200 ms
200 kHz	3 kHz	1 kHz	10 kHz	400 ms
500 kHz	3 kHz	3 kHz	30 kHz	400 ms
1 MHz	3 kHz	3 kHz	30 kHz	400 ms
2 MHz	3 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	400 ms
5 MHz	3 kHz	30 kHz	300 kHz	400 ms
10 MHz	3 kHz	30 kHz	300 kHz	500 ms
20 MHz	3 kHz	100 kHz	3 MHz	100 ms
50 MHz	3 kHz	100 kHz	3 MHz	200 ms
100 MHz	3 kHz	100 kHz	3 MHz	400 ms

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown below the screen, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Modulation analyzer

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[normal Tx test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the *[mod ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The TRANSMITTER TEST MOD ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-9 on page 3-32.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the modulation analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The modulation analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the DATA keys. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The modulation analyzer's reference frequency, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The modulation analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the DATA keys.

The reference frequency can be adjusted by two further methods using the marker facilities that are available after pressing the *[markers on OFF]* soft key:-

Press *[peak find]*, *[set ref to M1]* to set the reference to the strongest signal

or

Select *[move M1 m2]* and adjust the M1 marker using the rotary VARIABLE control, then press the *[set ref to M1]* soft key.

Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 deviation or depth. The modulation at the above marker.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers (in absolute units and dB).

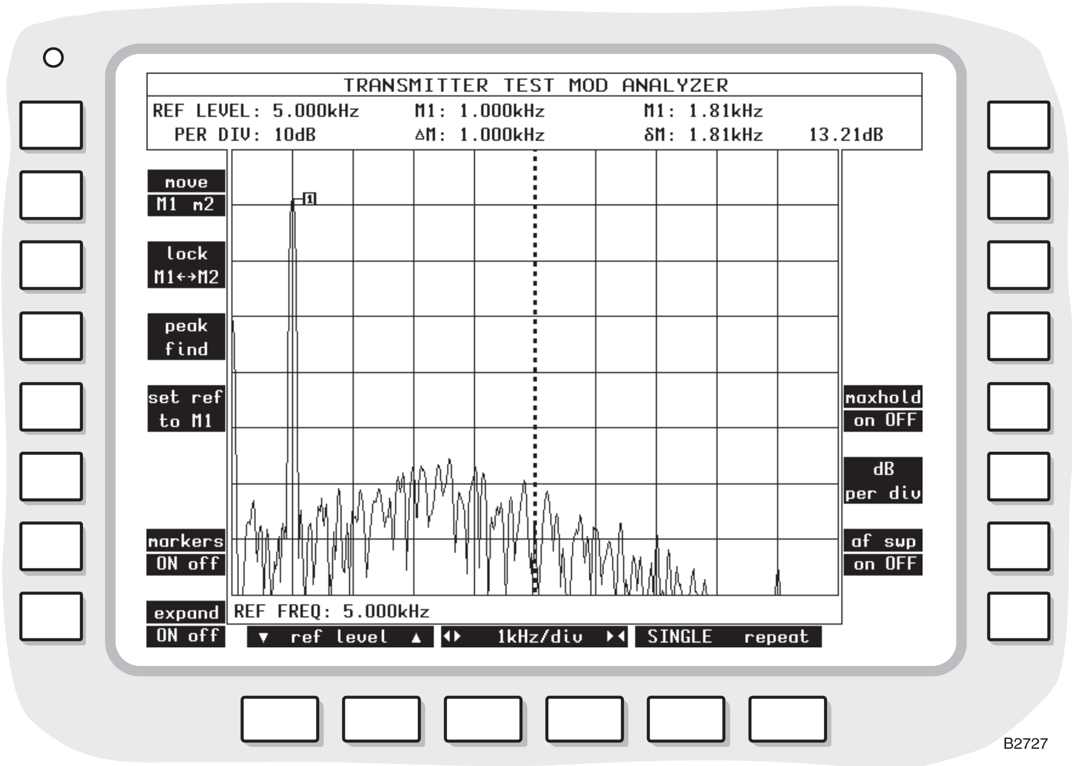


Fig. 3-9 TRANSMITTER TEST MOD ANALYZER expanded display with markers

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the modulation is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed. Note that peak find also operates on a single-shot trace without forcing a new sweep.

(d) *[set ref to M1]*. To change the REF FREQ: setting to the frequency of marker M1.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(f) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the TRANSMITTER TEST display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(b) *[dB per div]* key. To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division. The current dBm levels are shown on the left side of the display except when the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed.

(c) *[af swp on OFF]* key. To enable the AF sweep function.

The AF sweep function provides a means of examining the AF frequency response of passive circuits, AF amplifiers, or transmitters.

With the modulation analyzer or audio analyzer mode active, AF gen 2 frequency is repeatedly stepped through the frequency range of the display at the current gen 2 level. The setting of the AF generator is arranged to systematically sample the displayed range at different points on successive sweeps. The frequency range covered by the sweep is from 0 to 20 kHz.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Off-air transmitter testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the transmitter to its own antenna.

A Telescopic Antenna (Part no. 54421/001) is available as an optional accessory. Connect this or another antenna to the RF TNC socket (36).

If required, connect the transmitter's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37).

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[off-air test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again and press the *[off-air test]* soft key. The OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-10 on page 3-35.

As required, enter suitable selections and settings, as shown on the display, as follows:-

(a) Press the [Tx] key (11) and then enter the transmitter's frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency with the VARIABLE control (33).

(b) Enter the type of modulation by using the *[mod type]* soft key.

(c) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15). On the display, AF1, AF2 or AF3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* soft key repeatedly. Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from AF generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each AF generator, press the appropriate *[gen on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) soft key. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu.

(d) To enter an increment for Tx frequency or AF frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) or [AF GEN] key (15), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for Tx disables one for AF and vice versa.

(e) To enter an increment for AF level, press the [AF GEN] key (15), the [LEVEL] key (17) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

(f) To select distortion or signal-to-noise measurement, use the *[Tx dist S/N]* soft key.

Transmitter distortion and signal-to-noise ratio are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

The distortion of the demodulated transmitter is measured at a modulating frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The distortion measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of AF GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(g) To select filters, use the *[IF BW]*, *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key), spectrum analyzer display (using the *[spec ana]* soft key) or modulation analyzer display (using the *[mod ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and modulation oscillator displays, set parameters by using the soft keys beneath the screen.

For the spectrum analyzer display, set the reference frequency. Use the [REF] key (11) and then enter the frequency.

Automatic tuning is not provided in OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST. Set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions.

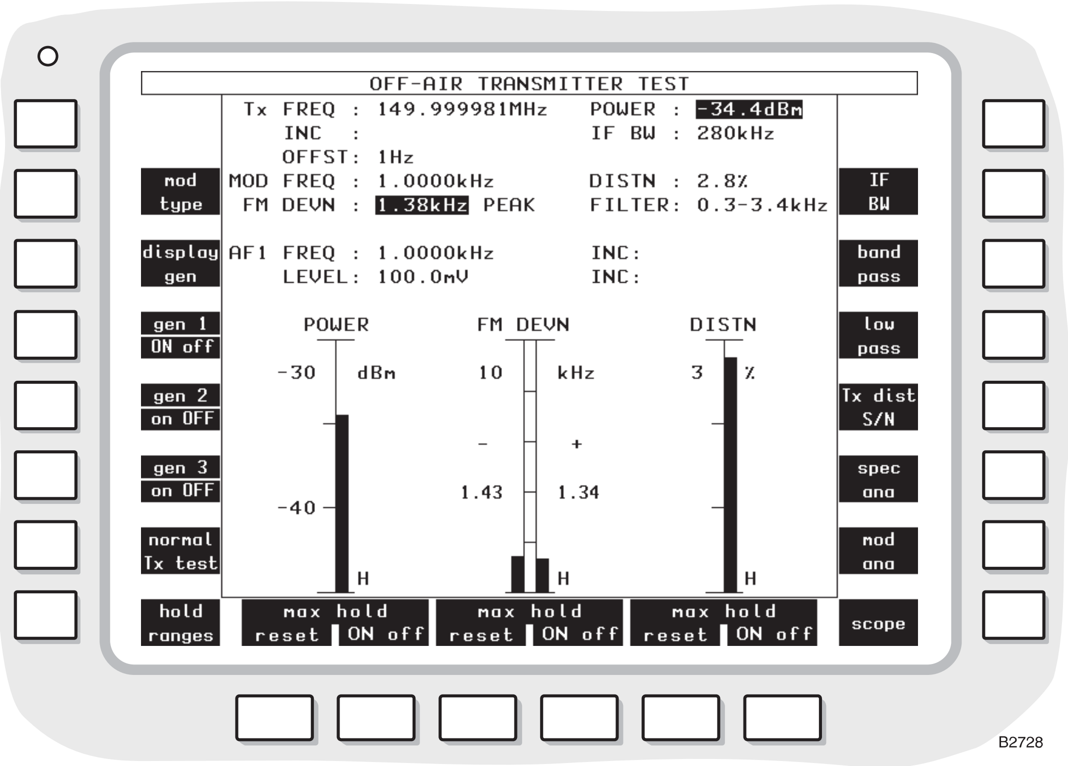


Fig. 3-10 OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display with bar charts

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and INC. The transmitter frequency that has been entered and any increment.

(b) OFFST. The difference between the frequency measurement of the transmitter's output and the transmitter frequency that has been entered.

(c) POWER. The power measurement of the signal that is induced in the antenna.

(d) IF BW. The bandwidth for the transmitter power measurement as selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key.

(e) MOD FREQ and FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation frequency and deviation or depth measurements of the transmitter's output.

(f) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

(g) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output as selected by using the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

(h) AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 FREQUENCY, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings on one of the AF generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15) or using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range AF generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. AF2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER IN BAND. The measurement of RF level at the input to RF TNC socket (36).

(b) FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation deviation or depth measurement of the transmitter's output.

(c) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Modulation level

The modulation level bar chart is a dual display, showing the positive modulation level on the right and negative modulation level on the left. A digital reading of the indicated level is shown to the side of each bar chart.

The digital reading of modulation level show in the top half of the display, as FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or FM DEVN, is the average of the positive and negative readings.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the demodulated signal from the signal that is induced in the antenna.

Spectrum analyzer

When the *[spec ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the signal that is induced in the antenna.

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown.

Modulation analyzer

When the *[mod ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the signal that is induced in the antenna.

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[mod type]* key. To select the type of modulation of the transmitter's output. The options are FM DEVN, AM DEPTH and ΦM DEVN.

(b) *[display gen]* key. To select the AF generator before or after using the [AF GEN] key (15). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1,2 and 3. AF2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and level are shown for the selected generator. When the [AF GEN] key is used, AF1, AF2 or AF3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

(c) *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) and *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the AF generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the tones menu.

(d) *[normal Tx test]*. To select the normal TRANSMITTER TEST display.

(e) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]*, *[expand ON off]*, (or *[expand on OFF]*).

When bar charts are displayed, they can be auto-ranging or manually selected. When this key is labelled *[hold ranges]*, pressing it will disable the auto-ranging function and cause the keys beneath the bar charts to become *[range up]* and *[range down]* keys.

When it is labelled *[auto range]*, pressing it will enable the auto-ranging function to the bar charts.

When the spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer or oscilloscope function is active, this key becomes *[expand ON off]* or *[expand on OFF]* and will toggle between the expanded and normal mode of each.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[mod type]* key. As above.

(b) *[display gen]* key. As above.

(c) *[afgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled and AF generators 1 to 3, and modulation generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(d) *[gen 4 ON off]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range AF generator on and off. If the wide-range MODULATION generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range AF generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range AF generator off will not turn the wide-range modulation generator on.

(e) *[normal Tx test]* key. As above.

(f) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]*, *[expand ON off]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[IF BW]* key. To select the IF bandwidth. Values of 300 Hz, 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz, 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz are available. Press the soft key repeatedly until the required value is shown on the display.

(b) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT or CMESS (shown in inverse video). 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. This cancels a previous selection using the *[low pass]* key. CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(c) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. The options are 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP, 300 Hz LP (shown in inverse video) and NONE (shown in inverse video). This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(d) *[Tx dist S/N]* key. To enable or disable distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. Press the key repeatedly for distortion, S/N or none. When appropriate, DISTN or S/N and a bar chart appear.

(e) *[bar charts]*, *[spec ana]*, *[mod ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer or oscilloscope display. The three keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[range down]* key. To increase the sensitivity.

(b) *[range up]* key. To decrease the sensitivity.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the spectrum analyzer or modulation analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level, deviation or depth which is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Off-air transmitter testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Off-air transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-33.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If a TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[off-air test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again and press the *[off-air test]* soft key. The OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-10 on page 3-35.

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-26.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-27.

Spectrum analyzer

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If a TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[off-air test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again and press the *[off-air test]* soft key. The OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-10 on page 3-35.

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28.

Modulation analyzer

Procedure

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If a TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[off-air test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again and press the *[off-air test]* soft key. The OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-10 on page 3-35.

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-31.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-31.

Receiver testing

Receiver testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the receiver's RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred). Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

If required, connect the receiver's AF output connector to AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

Procedure

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

As required, enter suitable selections and settings as follows:-

(a) Select the RF generator by using the [RF GEN] key (12) and then enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). Instead, the [Rx=Tx FREQ] key (13) can be used in the Tx TEST mode. To enable or disable the RF generator, press the *[RF gen on OFF]* soft key.
Note: See page 3-19 for information about the RF generator seamless mode. This mode allows level changes of up to 20 dB without changing attenuator settings.

(b) To select a modulation generator, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). On the display, MOD 1, MOD 2, MOD 3, or MOD X (for external) in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key repeatedly. To select the external modulation source, press the [0] DATA key. This will be shown as MODX. (If the wide-range modulation generator has been enabled, MOD4 will be shown in inverse video see *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency (internal only) and deviation or depth by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and deviation or depth by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from modulation generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. The output from modulation generator 3 is CTCSS when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each modulation generator, press the appropriate *[mod on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]* or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) soft key. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu.

(c) To enter an increment for RF frequency or modulation frequency, press the [RF GEN] key (12) or [MOD GEN] key (14), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for RF disables one for modulation and vice versa. When a second increment has been entered and then the first is reselected, its increment re-appears. To activate this increment without changing its value, press the [ENTER] or any unit key (26).

(d) To enter an increment for RF level or modulation deviation or depth, press the [RF GEN] key (12) and [LEVEL] key (17) or the [MOD GEN] key (14) and [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). d appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level or deviation or depth setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single level or deviation or depth increment can be active. Entering one for RF disables one for modulation and vice versa. When a second increment has been entered and then the first is reselected, its increment re-appears. To activate this increment without changing its value, press the [ENTER] or any unit key (26).

(e) To select distortion, signal-to-noise, or SINAD measurement, use the *[distn on OFF]*, *[S/N on OFF]* and *[SINAD on OFF]* soft keys.

Receiver signal-to-noise ratio, distortion, and SINAD are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

Note: To measure distortion or SINAD *accurately*, you must use one of the bandpass filters. However, low-pass filters can be used for comparative measurements.

The distortion and SINAD of the receiver are measured at an audio frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either another user-defined frequency or MOD GEN 1 signal source. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while MOD GEN 4 or AF GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(f) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

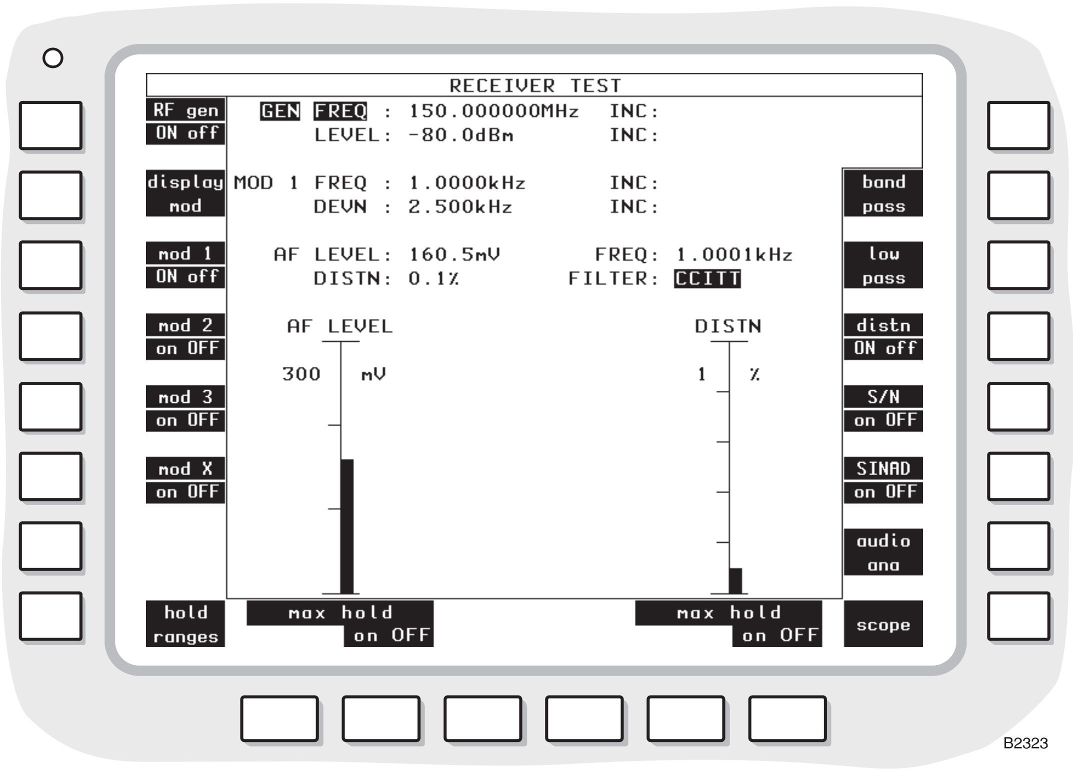


Fig. 3-11 RECEIVER TEST display with bar charts

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key) or audio analyzer (using the *[audio ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope and audio analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) GEN FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings of the RF generator. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(b) MOD1, MOD2, MOD3, MOD4, or MOD X, FREQ, INC, DEVN (or DEPTH) and INC. The settings of one of the modulation generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [MOD GEN] key (14) or by using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range modulation generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. MOD 2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. CTCSS is shown instead of MOD 3 when this has been selected on the TONES menu. When MOD1, MOD2, MOD3 or MOD4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for deviation or depth) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(c) AF FREQ and LEVEL. The frequency and level measurements of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(d) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these soft keys is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output is displayed.

(e) FILTER. This shows the AF filter that has been selected using the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft keys.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) AF LEVEL. The measurement of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(b) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these mutually exclusive soft keys is pressed, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output is displayed.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. When *[hold ranges]* is pressed, range up/down soft-key control is enabled.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

Audio analyzer

When the *[audio ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

At the bottom of the display the REF FREQ setting is shown, corresponding to the frequency at the vertical dotted line in the centre of the display.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[RF gen on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the RF generator. The output is through the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred) to the receiver under test.

(b) *[display mod]* key. To select the modulation generator before or after using the [MOD GEN] key (14). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1, 2 and 3. MOD 2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. MOD 3 is not available when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and deviation or depth are shown for the selected generator. When the [MOD GEN] key is used, MOD1, MOD2 or MOD3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used.

(c) *[mod 1 on OFF]*, *[mod 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*), *[mod 3 on OFF]* (or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) and *[mod X on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the modulation generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the tones menu.

(d) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The soft key function depends on the previous selection. When *[bar charts]* has been selected, this soft key provides *[hold ranges]* or *[auto range]*; when *[hold ranges]* has been selected, the range can be selected using *[range down/up]* soft keys. When either *[audio ana]* or *[scope]* is selected, the *[expand on OFF]* soft key becomes available, to provide an expanded display with the availability of marker handling and measurement facilities.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[RF gen ON off]* key. As above.

(b) *[modgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled, and modulation generators 1 to 3 and AF generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(c) *[mod 4 ON off]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range modulation generator on and off. If the wide-range AF generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range modulation generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range modulation generator off will not turn the wide-range AF generator on.

(d) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT or CMESS (shown in inverse video). CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(b) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the receiver's demodulated output. The options are 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP, 300 Hz LP or NONE. This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(c) *[dist on OFF]* key. To enable or disable distortion measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. When appropriate, DISTN and a bar chart appear. *[dist ON off]* cancels *[S/N ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(d) *[S/N on OFF]* key. To enable or disable signal-to-noise measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. S/N and a bar chart appears. *[S/N ON off]* cancels *[dist ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(e) *[SINAD on OFF]* key. To enable or disable SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. When appropriate, SINAD and a bar chart appears. *[SINAD ON off]* cancels *[dist ON off]* or *[S/N ON off]*.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[audio ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, audio analyzer or oscilloscope display. The two keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart as follows:-

(a) *[range up]* key. To increase the range of the bar chart.

(b) *[range down]* key. To decrease the range of the bar chart.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the audio analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Receiver testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Receiver testing - non-expanded,* page 3-40.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the *[scope]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The RECEIVER TEST SCOPE expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-12 on page 3-45.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) Vertical sensitivity of oscilloscope.

(b) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(c) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

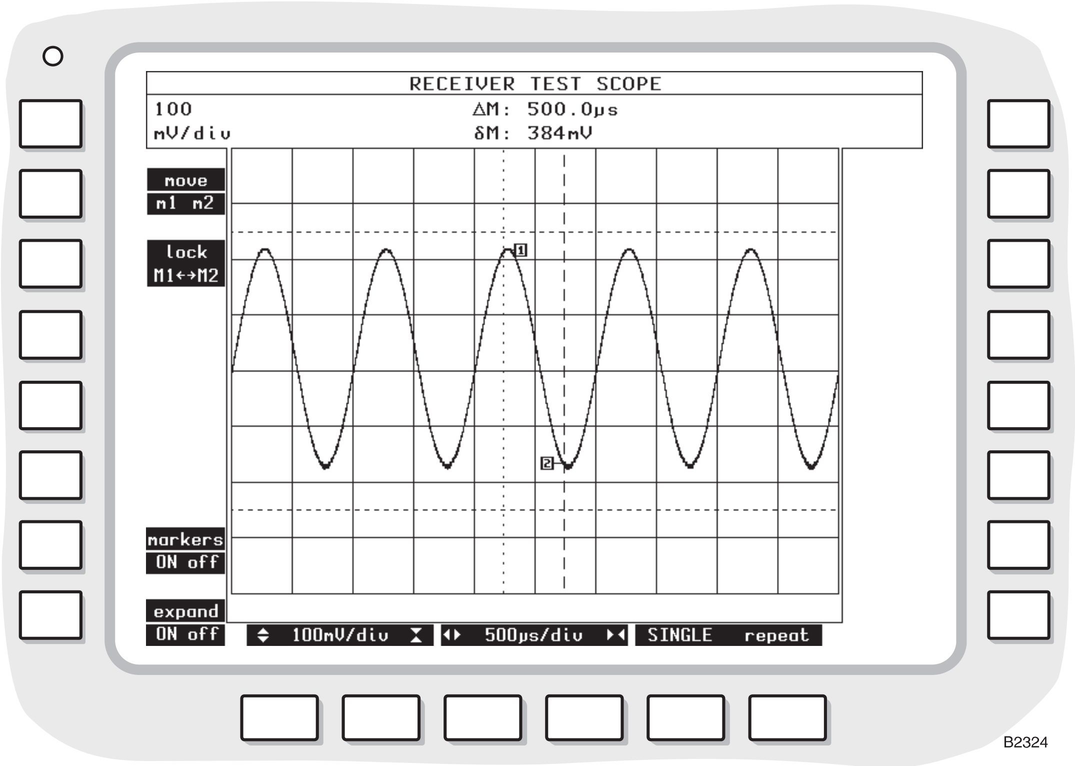


Fig. 3-12 RECEIVER TEST SCOPE expanded display with markers

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen after *[markers on OFF]* is pressed:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(d) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the RECEIVER TEST display.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Audio analyzer

Connections

As under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Procedure

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the *[audio ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The RECEIVER TEST AUDIO ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-13 on page 3-47.

For the display, set parameters by using soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the audio analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. The reference level corresponds to the top of the graticule. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The audio analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [mV] DATA key. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the numeric DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL δINC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [mV] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The audio analyzer's reference frequency, corresponding to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The audio analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the numeric DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the numeric DATA keys.

The reference frequency can be adjusted by two further methods using the marker facilities that are available after pressing the *[markers on OFF]* soft key:-

Press *[peak find]*, *[set ref to M1]* to set the reference to the strongest signal

or

Select *[move M1 m2]* and adjust the M1 marker using the rotary VARIABLE control, then press the *[set ref to M1]* soft key.

Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

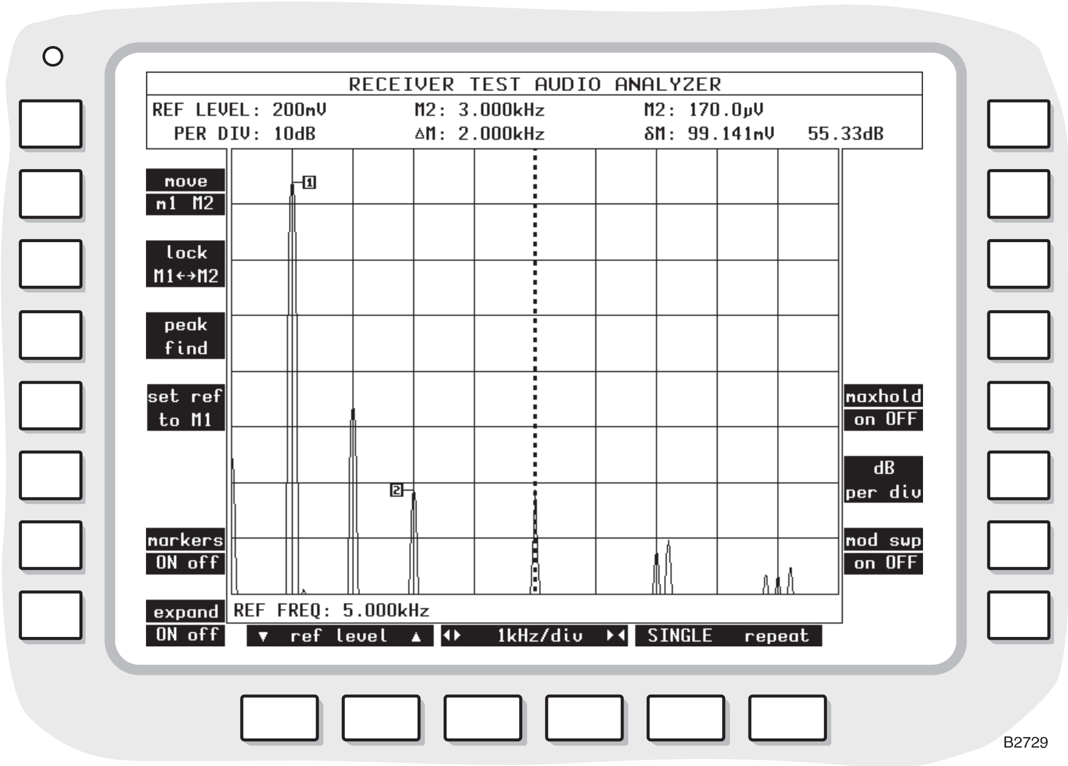


Fig. 3-13 RECEIVER TEST AUDIO ANALYZER expanded display with markers

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 level. The level at the above marker.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers (in absolute units and dB).

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed. Note that peak find also operates on a single-shot trace without forcing a new sweep.

(d) *[set ref to M1]*. To set REF FREQ to that of M1 marker position.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements.

(f) *[expand on OFF]* key. To revert to the RECEIVER TEST display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(b) *[dB per div]* key. To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division. The current dBm levels are shown on the left side of the display except when the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed.

(c) *[mod swp on OFF]* key. To set the modulator sweep function.

The modulator sweep function provides a means of examining the demodulation response of receivers.

With the modulation analyzer or audio analyzer mode active, mod gen 2 frequency is repeatedly stepped through the frequency range of the display at the current gen 2 level. The setting of the modulation generator is arranged to systematically sample the displayed range at different points on successive sweeps. The frequency range covered by the sweep is from 0 to 20 kHz.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Duplex testing

Full duplex testing

Connections

For two-port duplex, connect the transceiver under test as follows:-

(a) The receiver's RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

(b) If required, the receiver's AF output connector to AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

(c) The transmitter's RF output connector to the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

(d) If required, the transmitter's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37).

For one-port duplex, connect the transceiver under test as above except for using a single RF socket.

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) to configure the TNC and/or N-type sockets for the appropriate input/output, indicated by the adjacent front panel lamps.

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

When external modulation is to be used, connect the generator to the EXT MOD INPUT socket (39).

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If one of the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) or DUPLEX TEST (Rx) displays has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-14.

In its factory default condition, the test set tunes automatically to the strongest frequency component at the RF N-type socket (provided it is >+10 dBm) or TNC socket (provided it is >–10 dBm).

Alternatively the test set can be manually tuned. The set frequency is shown against the Tx FREQ legend, and any offset between this and the measured incoming RF signal is shown against the OFFSET legend.

Enter the required selections and settings on the display as follows:-

(a) Select the RF generator by using the [RF GEN] key (12) and then enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). The [Rx=Tx FREQ] key (13) can be used to set the GEN FREQ to the Tx FREQ + OFFSET. The default offset is 0 Hz but can be set as described in *Help and setting up* by pressing [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[channel plan]*.

(b) When RF frequency and level increments have been entered on the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display, Δ and δ appear alongside the appropriate settings. Then, to increase or decrease the setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). To enable or disable the RF generator, press the *[RF gen on OFF]* soft key.

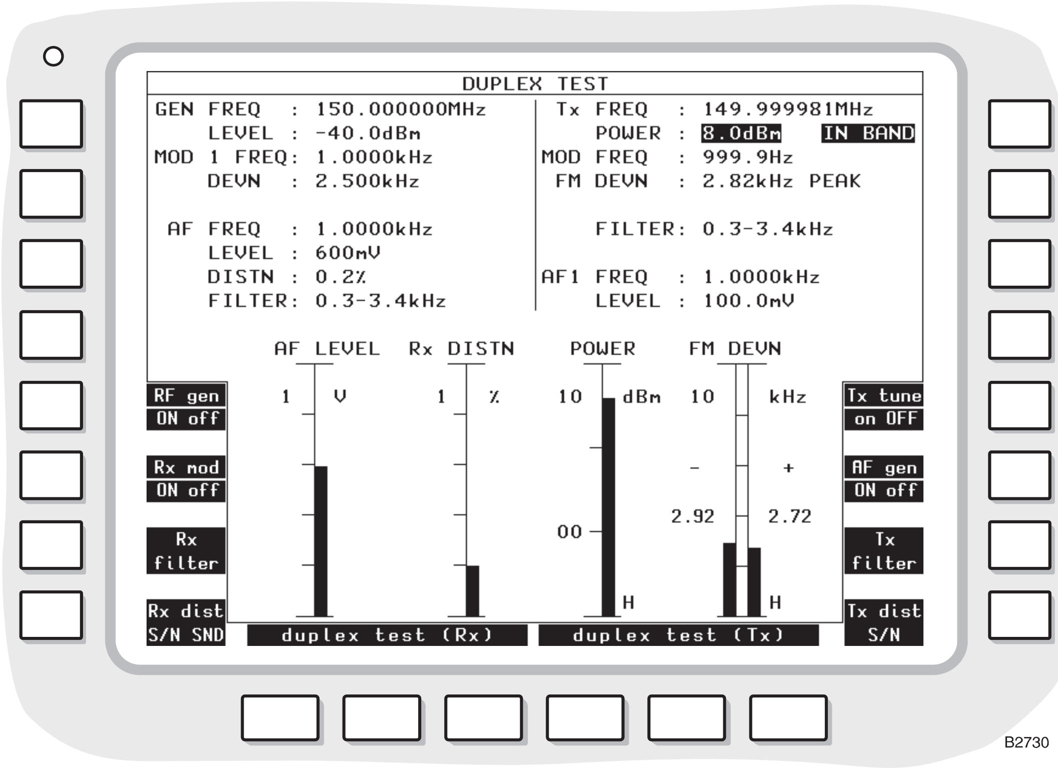


Fig. 3-14 DUPLEX TEST display with bar charts

(c) To select a modulation generator, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). On the display, MOD 1, MOD 2 or MOD 3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. (If the wide-range modulation generator has been enabled, MOD 4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and deviation or depth by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and deviation or depth by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from modulation generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. The output for modulation generator 3 is CTCSS when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99.

(d) When modulation frequency and deviation or depth increments have been entered on the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display, Δ and δ appear alongside the appropriate settings. Then, to increase or decrease a setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). To enable or disable the modulation generators that are not OFF, press the *[Rx mod on OFF]* soft key.

(e) To manually set the test set to the transmitter frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) and then, either enter the frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26), or use the VARIABLE control (33) to adjust the frequency setting.

(f) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15) and press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24). On the display, AF1, AF2 or AF3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. (If the wide-range AF generator has been enabled, AF4 will be shown in inverse video see *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the

VARIABLE control (33). The output from modulation generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99.

(g) To select distortion, signal to noise or SINAD measurement, repeatedly press the *[Rx dist S/N SND]* and *[Tx dist S/N]* soft keys until the required selection is displayed.

Distortion, SINAD and signal-to-noise are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

SINAD and distortion are measured at a frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of AF GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(h) To select filters, repeatedly press the *[Rx filter]* and *[Tx filter]* soft keys, until the required filter is displayed.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts.

When the test set tunes automatically, it also selects the optimum spectrum analyzer reference level and the input attenuator. This sets the level to the modulation analyzer and to the selective power meter. With manual tuning at low levels, it is necessary to set these manually to achieve optimum accuracy. On the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) SPECTRUM ANALYZER display, set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions.

Display

In the left half of the display, the following settings and measurements for receiver testing are shown:-

(a) GEN FREQ and LEVEL. The settings of the RF generator. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when increments have been set.

(b) MOD1, MOD2, MOD3, MOD4 FREQ and DEVN or DEPTH. The settings of one of the modulation generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [MOD GEN] key. If the wide-range modulation generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. MOD 2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When MOD 1, MOD 2 or MOD 3 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used. Each generator can be enabled or disabled in the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display. The selected generator can be enabled or disabled by using the *[Rx mod on OFF]* soft key. When a generator is enabled but not selected for display, a warning sign (!) is shown in inverse video. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for deviation or depth) appear alongside when increments have been set.

(c) AF FREQ and LEVEL. The frequency and level measurements of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(d) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output.

(e) FILTER. The filter for the receiver's demodulated output as selected by using the *[Rx filter]* soft key.

In the right half of the display, the following settings and measurements for transmitter testing are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and POWER. The frequency and power measurements of the transmitter's output. For two-port duplex, this is through the RF N-type socket (35). When IN BAND has been selected by using the *[power BW]* soft key in the TRANSMITTER TEST or DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display, this is shown in inverse video.

(b) MOD FREQ and FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation frequency and deviation or depth measurements of the transmitter's output. The type of modulation is that selected by using the *[mod type]* soft key in the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display.

(c) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

(d) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output as selected by using the *[Tx filter]* soft key.

(e) AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 FREQ and LEVEL. The settings of one of the AF generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15). If the wide-range AF generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. AF2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Each generator can be enabled or disabled in the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display, by using the appropriate *[gen on OFF]* soft key.

Bar charts

In the left half of the display, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) AF LEVEL. The measurement of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(b) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output (with Rx shown) or the demodulated signal from the transmitter (with Tx shown in inverse video), whichever was last selected.

In the right half of the display, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER. The measurement of the transmitter's output. For two-port duplex, this is through the RF N-type socket (35).

(b) FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation deviation or depth measurement of the transmitter's output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when *[hold ranges]* soft keys have been used in the *[duplex test (Tx)]* displays. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

When an H is displayed at the lower right of a bar chart, the measurement displayed is in the Maximum Hold mode. This cannot be changed unless the appropriate duplex test (Rx) or duplex test (Tx) mode is accessed. See the *Bar chart* sections under *Duplex transmitter testing* and *Duplex receiver testing*.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[RF gen on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the RF generator.

(b) *[Rx mod on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the modulation generator that is shown on the display.

(c) *[Rx filter]* key. To select a filter for the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz, CCITT (or CMESS; see below), NONE, 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP and 300 Hz LP. 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. CCITT or CMESS is set using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(d) *[Rx dist S/N SND]* key. To enable or disable distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. When appropriate, Rx DIST, Rx S/N or Rx SINAD and a bar chart appear.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. To disable automatic tuning or to return to automatic tuning after a transmitter frequency has been set manually.

(b) *[AF gen on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the AF generator that has been selected. The output is through the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37) to the transmitter under test.

(c) *[Tx filter]* key. To select a filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. For two-port duplex, this is through the RF N-type socket (35). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz, CCITT (or CMESS; see below), 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP, and 300 Hz LP. 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*,*[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(d) *[Tx dist S/N]* key. To enable or disable distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. When appropriate, Tx DISTN or Tx S/N and a bar chart appear.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Two groups of three keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) *[duplex test (Rx)]* keys. To change to the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display.

(b) *[duplex test (Tx)]* keys. To change to the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display.

Duplex transmitter testing

Connections

As under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Tx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appears (Fig. 3-15 on page 3-54).

In its factory default condition, the test set tunes automatically to the strongest frequency component at the RF N-type socket (provided it is >+10 dBm) or TNC socket (provided it is >−10 dBm).

Alternatively the test set can be manually tuned. The set frequency is shown against the Tx FREQ legend, and any offset between this and the measured incoming RF signal is shown against the OFFSET legend.

Enter the required selections and settings on the display as follows:-

(a) To manually set the test set to the transmitter frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) and then, either enter the frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26), or use the VARIABLE control (33) to adjust the frequency setting.

(b) Enter the type of modulation by using the *[mod type]* soft key.

(c) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15). On the display, AF1, AF2 or AF3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key repeatedly. (If the wide-range AF generator has been enabled, AF4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33).

The output from AF generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each AF generator, press the appropriate *[gen on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) soft key.
[tones on OFF] is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu.

(d) To enter an increment for Tx frequency or AF frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) or [AF GEN] key (15), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for Tx disables one for AF and vice versa.

(e) To enter an increment for AF level, press the [AF GEN] key (15), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

(f) To select distortion or signal-to-noise measurement, use the *[dist on OFF]* and *[S/N on OFF]* soft keys.

Transmitter distortion and signal-to-noise are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[Tx filter]* soft keys.

The distortion of the demodulated transmitter is measured at a modulating frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The distortion measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of AF GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(g) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

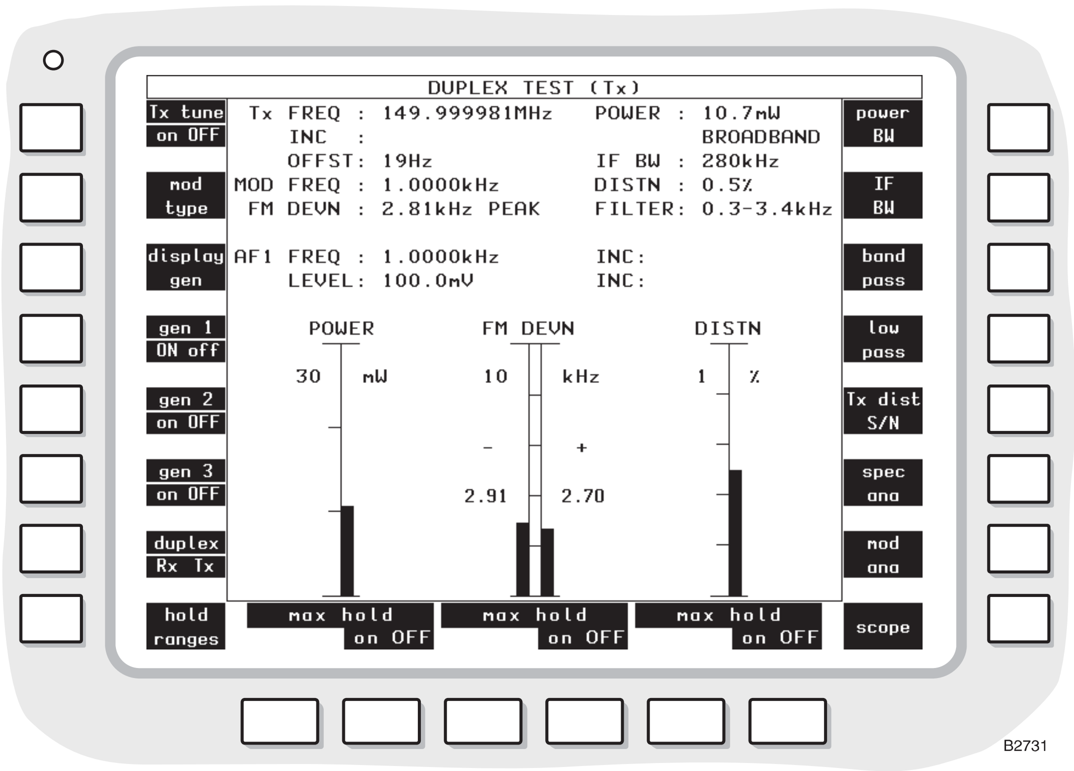


Fig. 3-15 DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display with bar charts

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key), spectrum analyzer display (using the *[spec ana]* soft key) and modulation analyzer (using the *[mod ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope, spectrum analyzer and modulation analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

For the spectrum analyzer display, set the reference frequency. Use the [REF] key (11) and then enter the frequency.

When the test set tunes automatically, it also selects the optimum spectrum analyzer reference level and the input attenuator. This sets the level to the modulation analyzer and to the selective power meter. With manual tuning at low levels, it is necessary to set these manually to achieve optimum accuracy. On the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) SPECTRUM ANALYZER display, set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions.

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and INC. The frequency measurement of the transmitter's output. Alternatively, the transmitter's frequency that has been entered manually and any increment. Δ appears alongside when the increment is active.

(b) OFFST. The difference between the frequency measurement of the transmitter's output and the transmitter frequency that has been entered manually.

(c) POWER. The power measurement of the transmitter's output. According to what has been selected by using the *[power BW]* soft key, BROADBAND or IN BAND, in inverse video, is shown.

(d) IF BW. The bandwidth for the transmitter power measurement as selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key.

(e) MOD FREQ and FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation frequency and deviation or depth measurements of the transmitter's output.

(f) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

(g) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output as selected by using the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

(h) AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings one of the AF generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15) or using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range AF generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. AF2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When AF1, AF2, AF3 or AF4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER. The measurement of the transmitter's output. For two-port duplex, this is through the RF N-type socket (35). According to what has been selected by using the *[power BW]* soft key, BROADBAND or IN BAND, in inverse video, is shown.

(b) FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation deviation or depth measurement of the transmitter's output.

(c) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Modulation level

The modulation level bar chart is a dual display, showing the positive modulation level on the right and negative modulation level on the left. A digital reading of the indicated level is shown to the side of each bar chart.

The digital reading of modulation level show in the top half of the display, as FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or FM DEVN, is the average of the positive and negative readings.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

Spectrum analyzer

When the *[spec ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown.

Modulation analyzer

When the *[mod ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. To disable automatic tuning or to return to automatic tuning after a transmitter frequency has been set manually.

(b) *[mod type]* key. To select the type of modulation of the transmitter's output. The options are FM DEVN, AM DEPTH and ΦM DEVN.

(c) *[display gen]* key. To select the AF generator before or after using the [AF GEN] key (15). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1,2 and 3. AF2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and level are shown for the selected generator. When the [AF GEN] key is used, AF1, AF2 or AF3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

(d) *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) and *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the AF generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the tones menu.

(e) *[duplex Rx Tx]* key. To change to the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display.

(f) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The key changes according to the previous selection. When the *[bar charts]* soft key has been used, to disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled, pairs of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen become *[range down]* and *[range up]* and the range designators are shown in inverse video. When the *[spec ana]* soft key has been used, to select the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display. When the *[mod ana]* soft key has been used, to select the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) MOD ANALYZER expanded display. When the *[scope]* soft key has been used, to select the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) SCOPE expanded display.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. As above.

(b) *[mod type]* key. As above.

(c) *[afgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled and modulation generators 1 to 3, and AF generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(d) *[gen 4 ON off]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range AF generator on and off. If the wide-range MODULATION generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range AF generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range AF generator off will not turn the wide-range modulation generator on.

(e) *[duplex Rx Tx]* key. As above.

(f) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[power BW]* key. To select the bandwidth for transmitter power measurements. The options are BROADBAND and IN BAND (shown in inverse video). BROADBAND means power within the total bandwidth of the instrument. IN BAND means power at the displayed frequency within the bandwidth that has been selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key.

(b) *[IF BW]* key. To select the bandwidth for transmitter power measurements. Values of 300 Hz, 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz, 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz are available. Press the soft key repeatedly until the required value is shown on the display.

(c) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter’s output through the RF N-type socket (35). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT (or CMESS; see below). 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. This cancels a previous selection using the *[low pass]* key. CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(d) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the demodulated signal from the transmitter’s output. The options are 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP and 300 Hz LP. This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(e) *[Tx dist S/N]* key. To select between distortion and S/N measurement (or none) of the demodulated signal from the transmitter’s output. When appropriate, a distortion or S/N bar chart appears.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[spec ana]*, *[mod ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer or oscilloscope display. The three keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[range up]* key. To increase the range of the bar chart.

(b) *[range down]* key. To decrease the range of the bar chart.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the spectrum analyzer or modulation analyzer display has been selected, each pair of keys is as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [◀ ▶] and [▶ ◀] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Duplex transmitter testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Tx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appears (Fig. 3-15 on page 3-54).

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded,* page 3-26.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-27, except for the menu title.

Spectrum analyzer

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Tx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appears (Fig. 3-15 on page 3-54).

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28, except for the menu title.

Modulation analyzer

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Tx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appears (Fig. 3-15 on page 3-54).

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-31.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-31, except for the menu title.

Duplex receiver testing

Connections

As under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Rx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appears (Fig. 3-16 on page 3-60).

As required, enter suitable selections and settings as follows:-

(a) Select the RF generator by using the [RF GEN] key (12) and then enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). To enable or disable the RF generator, press the *[RF gen on OFF]* soft key.

(b) To select a modulation generator, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). On the display, MOD 1, MOD 2, MOD 3 or MOD X (for external) in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key repeatedly. (If the wide-range modulation generator has been enabled, MOD4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and deviation or depth by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and deviation or depth by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from modulation generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. The output from modulation generator 3 is CTCSS when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each modulation generator, press the appropriate *[mod on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]* or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) soft key. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu.

(c) To enter an increment for RF frequency or modulation frequency, press the [RF GEN] key (12) or [MOD GEN] key (14), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering an increment for RF disables an increment previously set for modulation and vice versa. When a second typed increment has been entered and then the first is reselected, its increment re-appears. To activate this increment without changing its value, press the [ENTER] or any unit key (26).

(d) To enter an increment for RF level or modulation deviation or depth, press the [RF GEN] key (12) and [LEVEL] key (17) or the [MOD GEN] key (14) and [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level or deviation or depth setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single level or deviation or depth increment can be active. Entering an increment for RF disables an increment for modulation and vice versa. When a second increment has been entered and then the first is reselected, its increment re-appears. To activate this increment without changing its value, press the [ENTER] or any unit key (26).

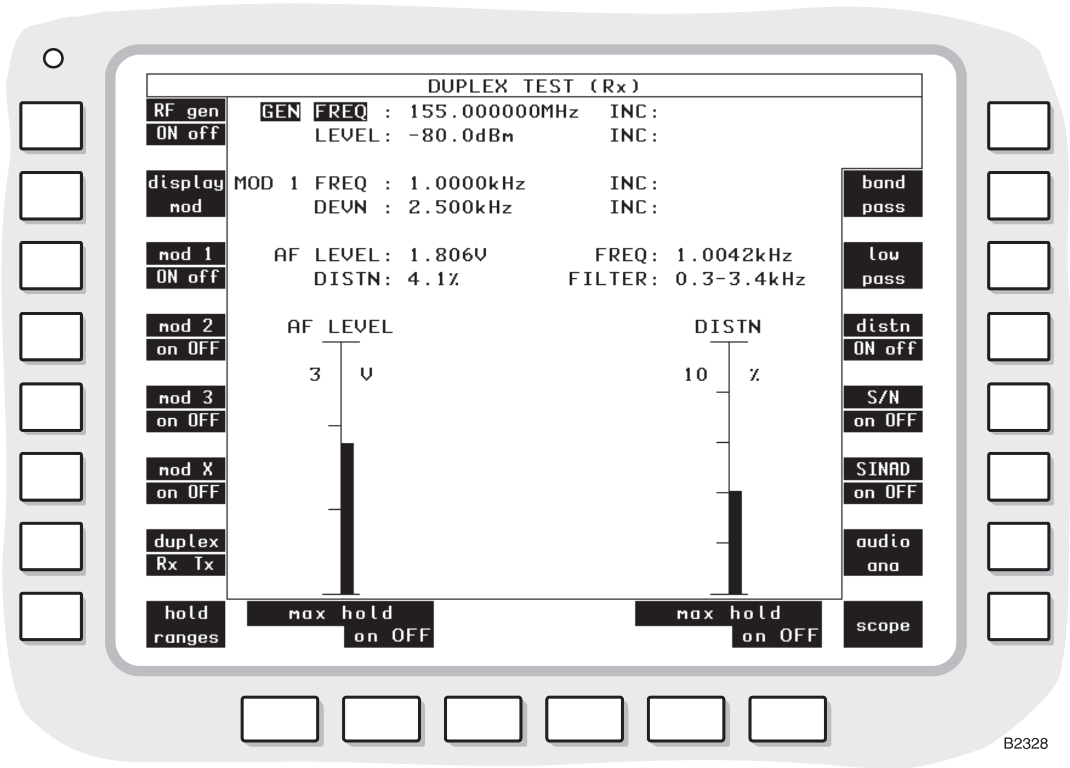


Fig. 3-16 DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display with bar charts

(e) To select distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement, use the *[distn on OFF]*, *[S/N on OFF]* and *[SINAD on OFF]* soft keys.

The signal-to-noise distortion and SINAD are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

The distortion and SINAD of the UUT are measured at an audio frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while MOD GEN 4 or AF GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(f) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key) or audio analyzer display (using the *[audio ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope and audio analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as shown on the previous page.

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) GEN FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings of the RF generator. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(b) MOD1, MOD2, MOD3, MOD4 or MOD X, FREQ, INC, DEVN (or DEPTH) and INC. The settings of one of the modulation generators as selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [MOD GEN] key (14) or using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range modulation generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. MOD 2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. CTCSS is shown instead of MOD 3 when this has been selected on the TONES menu.

When MOD1, MOD2, MOD3 or MOD4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for deviation or depth) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(c) AF FREQ and LEVEL. The frequency and level measurements of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(d) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output.

(e) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38) as selected by using the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) AF LEVEL. The measurement of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(b) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the level of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

Audio analyzer

When the *[audio ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, corresponding to the frequency at the vertical dotted line in the centre of the display.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[RF gen on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the RF generator. For two-port duplex, the output is through the RF TNC socket (36) to the receiver under test.

(b) *[display mod]* key. To select the modulation generator before or after using the [MOD GEN] key (14). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1,2, 3 and X (for external). MOD 2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. MOD 3 is not available when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu.
The frequency and deviation or depth are shown for the selected generator. When the [MOD GEN] key is used, MOD1, MOD2 or MOD3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used.

(c) *[mod 1 on OFF]*, *[mod 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*), *[mod 3 on OFF]* (or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) and *[mod X on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the RF generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the tones menu.

(d) *[duplex Rx Tx]* key. To change to the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display.

(e) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The key changes according to the previous selection; when the *[bar charts]* soft key has been used, to disable or enable auto-ranging; when auto-ranging is disabled, pairs of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen become *[range down]* and *[range up]* and the range designators are shown in inverse video; when the *[audio ana]* soft key has been used, to select the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) AUDIO ANALYZER expanded display; when the *[scope]* soft key has been used, to select the DUPLEX TEST (Rx) SCOPE expanded display.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[RF gen ON off]* key. As above.

(b) *[mod gen 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled and modulation generators 1 to 3, and AF generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(c) *[mod 4 on OFF]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range modulation generator on and off. If the wide-range AF generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range modulation generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range modulation generator off will not turn the wide-range AF generator on.

(d) *[duplex Rx Tx]* key. As above.

(e) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT (or CMESS; see below). 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. This cancels a previous selection using the *[low pass]* key. CCITT or CMESS is set using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(b) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the receiver’s demodulated output. The options are 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP, 300 Hz LP and NONE. This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(c) *[dist on OFF]* key. To enable or disable distortion measurement of the receiver’s demodulated output. When appropriate, DISTN and a bar chart appear. *[dist ON off]* cancels a previous selection of *[S/N ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(d) *[S/N on OFF]* key. To enable or disable signal-to-noise measurement of the receiver’s demodulated output. When appropriate, S/N and a bar chart appear. *[S/N ON off]* cancels a previous selection of *[dist ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(e) *[SINAD on OFF]* key. To enable or disable SINAD measurement of the receiver’s demodulated output. When appropriate, SINAD and a bar chart appear. *[SINAD ON off]* cancels a previous selection of *[dist ON off]* or *[S/N ON off]*.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[audio ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, audio analyzer or oscilloscope display. The two keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[range down]* key. To increase the sensitivity.

(b) *[range up]* key. To decrease the sensitivity.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [◀ ▶] and [▶ ◀] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the audio analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the scaling of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Duplex receiver testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Rx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appears (Fig. 3-16 on page 3-60).

Proceed as under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-44.

Display

As under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-44, except for the menu title.

Audio analyzer

Procedure

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears (Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50).

Press one of the *[duplex test (Rx)]* soft keys or, if the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display appeared, press the *[duplex Rx Tx]* soft key. The DUPLEX TEST (Rx) display appears (Fig. 3-16 on page 3-60).

Proceed as under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-46.

Display

As under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-46, except for the menu title.

RF testing

RF input/output testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the UUT's RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

Connect the UUT's RF output connector to the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. The following soft keys are shown:-

(a) *[RF IN/OUT]*. To select the RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display.

(b) *[SSB]*. To select the SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display.

Press the *[RF IN/OUT]* soft key. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-17 on page 3-66).

In its factory default condition, the test set tunes automatically to the strongest frequency component at the RF N-type socket (provided it is >+10 dBm) or TNC socket (provided it is >−10 dBm). Alternatively, the transmitter can be manually tuned to indicate frequency offset.

As required, enter suitable selections and settings, as shown on the display, as follows:-

(a) Select the RF generator by using the [RF GEN] key (12) and then enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33). Instead, the [Rx=Tx FREQ] key (13) can be used in the Tx TEST mode. To enable or disable the RF generator, press the *[RF gen on OFF]* soft key.

(b) To select a modulation generator, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). On the display, MOD 1, MOD 2, MOD 3 or MOD X (for external) in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key repeatedly. (If the wide-range AF generator has been enabled, AF4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator* on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and deviation or depth by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

Alternatively, adjust the frequency and deviation or depth by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from modulation generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. The output from modulation generator 3 is CTCSS when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each modulation generator, press the appropriate *[mod on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]* or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) soft key. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu.

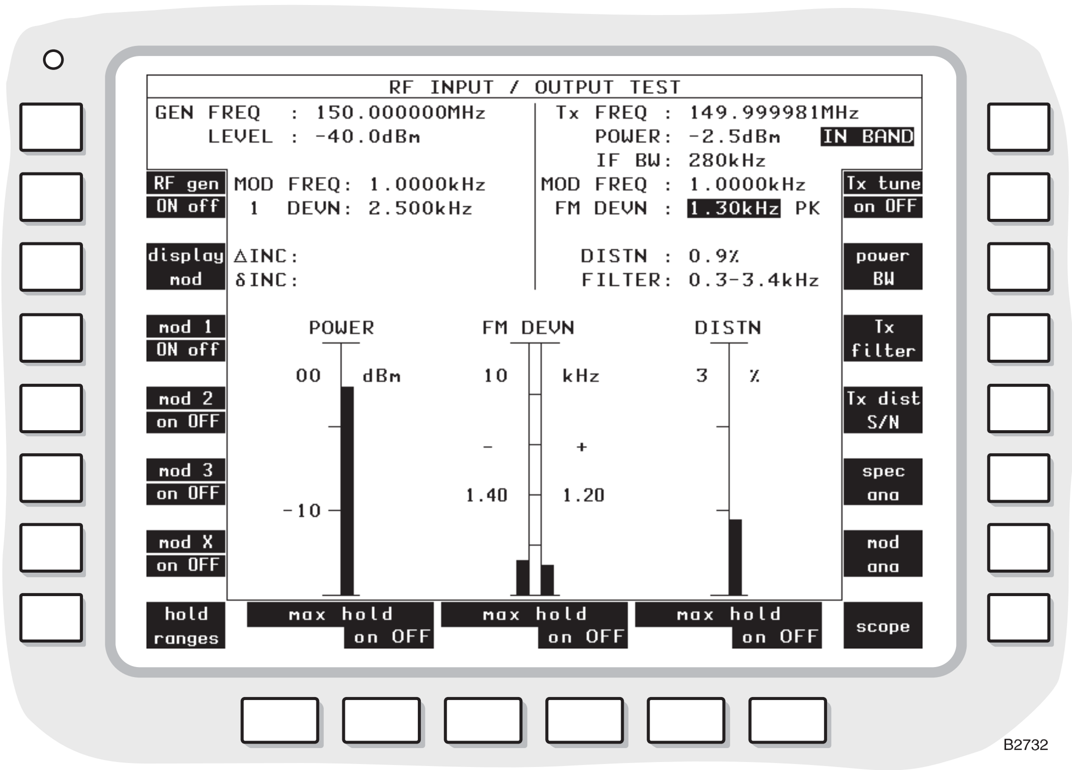


Fig. 3-17 RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display with bar charts

(c) To enter an increment for RF frequency or modulation frequency, press the [RF GEN] key (12) or [MOD GEN] key (14), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for RF disables one for modulation and vice versa.

(d) To enter an increment for RF level or modulation deviation or depth, press the [RF GEN] key (12) and [LEVEL] key (17) or the [MOD GEN] key (14) and [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the appropriate settings. To increase or decrease the frequency, level, deviation or depth setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single level or deviation or depth increment can be active. Entering an increment for RF disables the increment for modulation and vice versa.

(e) To set the frequency manually, press the [Tx] key (11) and then enter the frequency using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency by using the VARIABLE control (33).

(f) To select distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the UUT (e.g. filter, mixer), press the *[Tx dist S/N]* soft key repeatedly.

Transmitter distortion and signal-to-noise are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[Tx filter]* soft keys.

The distortion of the demodulated transmitter is measured at a modulating frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The distortion measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(g) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* or *[low pass]* soft key.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key), spectrum analyzer display (using the *[spec ana]* soft key) or modulation analyzer (using the *[mod ana]* soft key.

For the oscilloscope, and spectrum and modulation analyzer displays, set parameters by using soft keys as below.

For the spectrum analyzer display, set the reference frequency. Use the [REF] key (11) and then enter the frequency.

When the test set tunes automatically, it also selects the optimum spectrum analyzer reference level and the input attenuator. This sets the level to the modulation analyzer and to the selective power meter. With manual tuning at low levels, it is necessary to set these manually to achieve optimum accuracy. On the RF TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER display, set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions.

Display

In the left half of the display, the following settings and measurements for testing the UUT's input are shown:-

(a) GEN FREQ and LEVEL. The settings of the RF generator. This is connected through the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred) to the UUT's RF input connector. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(b) MOD1, MOD2, MOD3, MOD4 X FREQ and DEVN or DEPTH. The settings of one of the modulation generators is selected by using the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) after the [MOD GEN] key (14) is pressed, or using the *[display gen]* soft key. If the wide-range modulation generator is enabled, the parameters of this are shown. MOD2 is not shown when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. CTCSS is shown instead of MOD3 when this has been selected on the TONES menu. When MOD1, MOD2, MOD3 or MOD4 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for deviation or depth) appear alongside when the increments have been set.

(c) ΔINC and δINC. The increments of the RF generator's frequency and level or the modulation frequency and deviation or depth. Δ and δ appear alongside the parameters when their increments are active.

In the right half of the display, the following settings and measurements for testing the UUT's output are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and POWER. The frequency and power measurements of the UUT's output. When IN BAND has been selected by using the *[power BW]* soft key, this is shown in inverse video.

(b) IF BW. The bandwidth for the UUT's output power measurement as selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key in the TRANSMITTER TEST or DUPLEX TEST (Tx) display.

(c) MOD FREQ and FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation frequency and deviation or depth measurements of the UUT's output. Set the modulation type, using the soft keys on the left side of the screen, to be the same as that to be measured.

(d) DISTN or S/N. The distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated signal from the UUT's output as selected by using the *[Tx dist S/N]* soft key.

(e) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated signal from the UUT's output as selected by using the *[Tx filter]* soft key.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER. The measurement of the UUT's output.

(b) FM DEVN, AM DEPTH or ΦM DEVN. The modulation deviation or depth measurement of the UUT's output.

(c) DISTN or S/N. When one of these is enabled, the distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the demodulated output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the demodulated signal from the equipment's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

Spectrum analyzer

When the *[spec ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the UUT's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown.

Modulation analyzer

When the *[mod ana]* soft key has been used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the UUT's demodulated output.

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, corresponding to the frequency at the central vertical dotted line on the display.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen (unless the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled):-

(a) *[RF gen on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the RF generator. The output is through the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred) to the UUT.

(b) *[display mod]* key. To select the modulation generator before or after using the [MOD GEN] key (14). Press the key repeatedly to step through 1,2,3 and X (for external). MOD2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. MOD3 is not available when CTCSS has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and deviation or depth are shown for the selected generator. When the [MOD GEN] key is used, MOD1, MOD2 or MOD3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [DEVN DEPTH] key (19) can then be used.

(c) *[mod 1 on OFF]*, *[mod 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*), *[mod 3 on OFF]* (or *[CTCSS on OFF]*) and *[mod X on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the modulation generators. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. *[CTCSS on OFF]* is shown instead of *[mod 3 on OFF]* when CTCSS has been selected on the tones menu.

(d) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The key changes according to the previous selection. When the *[bar charts]* soft key has been used, press *[hold ranges]* or *[auto range]* respectively to disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled, pairs of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen become *[range down]* and *[range up]* and the range designators are shown in inverse video. When the *[spec ana]* soft key has been used, press *[expand on OFF]* to select the RF TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display. When the *[mod ana]* soft key has been used, press *[expand on OFF]* to select the RF TEST MOD ANALYZER expanded display. When the *[scope]* soft key has been used, press *[expand on OFF]* to select the RF TEST SCOPE expanded display.

When the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[RF gen ON off]* key. As above.

(b) *[modgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator will be disabled and modulation generators 1 to 3, and AF generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator/modulation generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(c) *[mod 4 on OFF]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range modulation generator on and off. If the wide-range AF generator is in the ON condition, pressing this key will turn it off, and turn the wide-range modulation generator on. But pressing this key to turn the wide-range modulation generator off will not turn the wide-range AF generator on.

(d) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. To disable automatic tuning or to return to automatic tuning after a UUT's output frequency has been set manually.

(b) *[power BW]* key. To select the bandwidth for output power measurements. The options are BROADBAND and IN BAND (shown in inverse video). BROADBAND means power within the total bandwidth of the instrument. IN BAND means power at the displayed frequency within the bandwidth that has been selected by using the *[IF BW]* soft key in the TRANSMITTER TEST or DUPLEX TEST (Tx) displays.

(c) *[Tx filter]* key. To select a filter for the demodulated signal from the UUT's output. The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz, CCITT (or CMESS; see below), 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP and 300 Hz LP. 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(d) *[Tx dist S/N]* key. To enable or disable distortion or signal-to-noise measurement of the UUT's demodulated output. When appropriate, DISTN or S/N and a bar chart appear.

(e) *[spec ana]*, *[mod ana]*, *[scope]* and *[bar charts]* keys. To select a spectrum analyzer, modulation analyzer, oscilloscope or bar chart display. The three keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart as follows:-

(a) *[range down]* key. To increase the sensitivity.

(b) *[range up]* key. To decrease the sensitivity.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the spectrum analyzer or modulation analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level, deviation or depth of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

RF input/output testing - expanded

Connections

As under *RF input/output testing - non-expanded*, page 3-65.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu press the *[RF IN/OUT]* soft key. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-17 on page 3-66).

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-26.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-27, except for the menu title.

Spectrum analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu press the *[RF IN/OUT]* soft key. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-17 on page 3-66).

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28.

To select the tracking generator, press the *[track on OFF]* key.

For more information about the tracking generator, refer to *Versatile tracking generator* on page 3-150.

Display

As under *Transmitter testing - expanded*, page 3-28, except for the menu title and as below:-

(a) TG MODE. The current setting of the tracking generator offset mode is shown on the display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

An extra key is shown, as follows:-

[track on OFF] key. To turn the tracking generator signal on or off.

Modulation analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[RF IN/OUT]* soft key. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-17 on page 3-66).

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the *[mod ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST MOD ANALYZER expanded display appears.

Display

As under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-46, except for the menu title.

SSB transmitter testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the transmitter's RF output connector to the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W). Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) to select the appropriate connector, indicated by the lit indicator.

Connect the transmitter's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37).

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-18.

In its factory default condition, the test set tunes automatically to the strongest frequency component at the RF N-type socket (provided that it is > +10 dBm) or TNC socket (provided that it is > −10 dBm). When the test set tunes automatically, it also selects the optimum spectrum analyzer reference level and, as a result, also selects the input attenuator. This sets the level to the sideband and CW analyzer. With manual tuning at low levels, it is necessary to set the spectrum analyzer reference level manually to achieve optimum accuracy. With the spectrum analyser displayed, set the REF LEVEL so that the signal peak is within the top two graticule divisions. The transmitter can be manually tuned to indicate frequency offset.

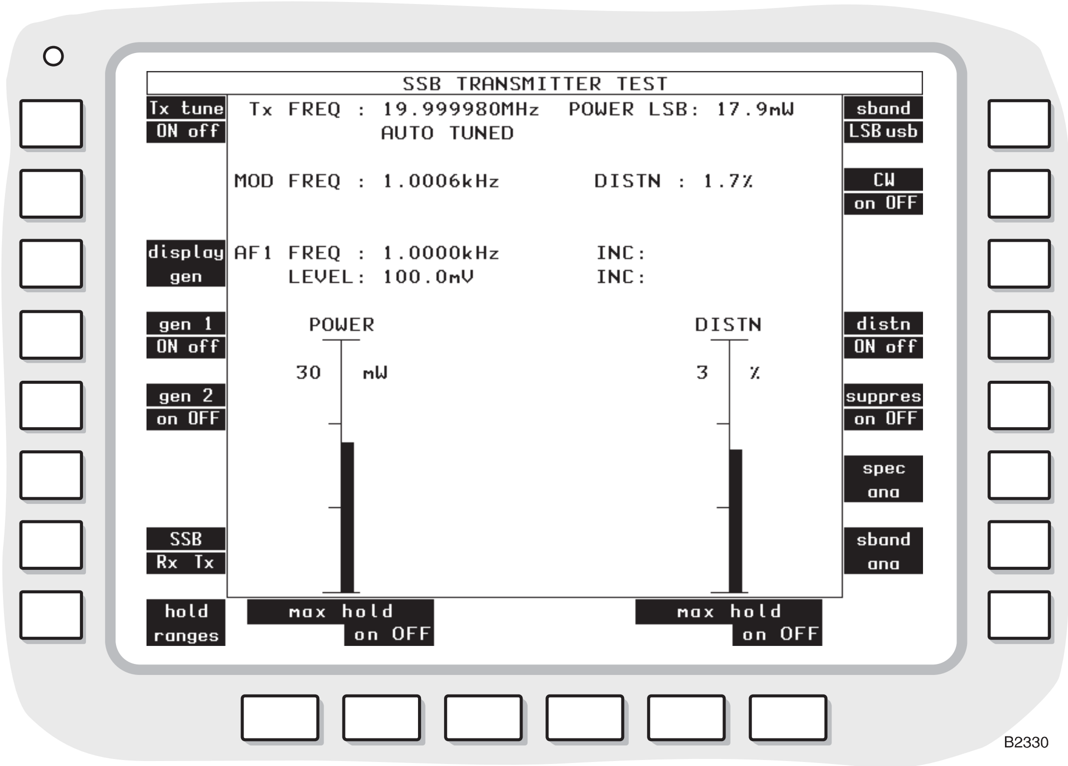


Fig. 3-18 SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display with bar charts

The SSB TEST operates in one of two modes:-

(a) Sideband mode - lower (LSB) or upper (USB)

(b) Carrier wave (CW) mode

In the sideband mode, the audio generator AF1 modulates the transmitter to generate a sideband above or below the frequency of the suppressed carrier. In this mode, the auto-tuned Tx FREQ is the frequency of the suppressed carrier and is calculated from the measured sideband frequency, AF1 FREQ and either LSB or USB, whichever is selected. The spectrum of the demodulated transmitter output is displayed on the sideband analyser and relative amplitudes of the LSB, CW and USB are displayed on the suppression analyser.

The carrier wave mode is provided for measuring unmodulated, unsuppressed transmitters. The Tx FREQ is the frequency of the carrier, is measured directly, and is independent of AF1 FREQ as in normal transmitter testing. In this mode, the sideband and suppression analyzers are replaced by the CW analyzer, which displays the spectrum of the transmitter.

The sideband and CW analyzers display the demodulated transmitter after internal AGC levelling. Provided that the spectrum analyzer reference level is set correctly, the AGC will maintain the largest signal at the top of the sideband or CW analyzer display. This applies irrespective of the transmitter power. Using AF1 and AF2 simultaneously with a 20 dB difference in level will range the highest signal to the top of the analyzer screen and allow the lower level signal to be varied in frequency to measure the transmitter bandwidth. In the expanded sideband analyzer, pressing the *[audio sweep]* soft key performs this test automatically.

Enter the required selections and settings on the display as follows:-

(a) To manually set the test set to the transmitter frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) and then, either enter the frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26), or use the VARIABLE control (33) to adjust the frequency setting.

(b) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15). On the display, AF1 or AF2 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select the other generator, press the [1] or [2] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* soft key repeatedly. Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33).

(c) To enter an increment for Tx frequency or AF frequency, press the [Tx] key (11) or [AF GEN] key (15), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering an increment for Tx disables the increment for AF and vice versa.

(d) To enter an increment for AF level, press the [AF GEN] key (15), the [LEVEL] key (17) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

(e) To select distortion measurement, use the *[dist on OFF]* soft key.

Transmitter distortion is measured within a 300 Hz to 5 kHz bandwidth.

The distortion of the demodulated transmitter is measured at a modulating frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The distortion measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of AF GEN 1.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), spectrum analyzer display (using the *[spec ana]* soft key), sideband analyzer display (using the *[sband ana]* soft key), suppression analyzer display (using the *[suppres on OFF]* soft key) or CW analyzer display (by pressing the *[CW on OFF]* soft key followed by the *[CW ana]* soft key).

For the spectrum analyzer, sideband analyzer, suppression analyzer and CW analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

For the spectrum analyzer display, set the reference frequency. Use the [REF] key (11) and then enter the frequency.

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) Tx FREQ and INC. The suppressed carrier frequency and increment. The frequency measurement of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W) used to calculate the suppressed carrier frequency depending on AF1 FREQ and either LSB or USB, or the measured transmitter frequency in the unmodulated and unsuppressed CW mode, or the transmitter frequency that has been entered manually and any increment. Δ appears alongside when the increment is active.

(b) OFFST. The difference between the frequency measurement of the transmitter's output and the transmitter frequency that has been entered manually.

(c) POWER. The power measurement of the transmitter's output.

(d) MOD FREQ. The modulation frequency measurement of the transmitter's output.

(e) DISTN. When enabled in LSB or USB mode only, the distortion measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

(f) AF1 or AF2 FREQUENCY, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings on one of the AF generators as selected by using the [1] or [2] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15) or by using the *[display gen]* soft key. When AF1 or AF2 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) POWER. The measurement of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

(b) DISTN. When enabled, the distortion measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Suppression analyzer

When the *[suppres on OFF]* soft key is used, three bar charts are displayed, which show the relative amplitudes of the signals at the LSB, CW and USB frequency. Press the *[sband lsb USB]* soft key and select the same mode as the transmitter under test. This assigns the broad-band power reading to the selected sideband and measures the other two relative to it. See Fig. 3-19.

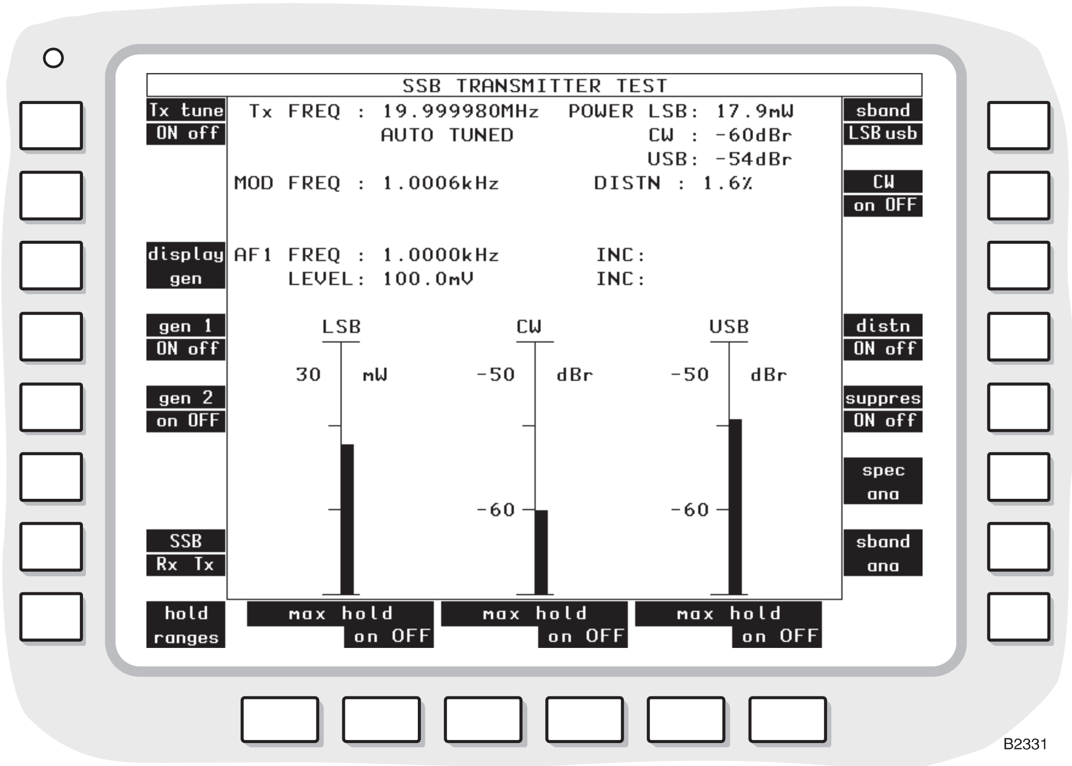


Fig. 3-19 SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display with suppression analyzer

Spectrum analyzer

When the *[spec ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, which corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule.

Sideband analyzer

When the *[sband ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, which corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule.

CW analyzer

The CW analyzer is switched on by pressing the *[CW on OFF]* soft key followed by the *[CW ana]* soft key. The graticule and trace show the spectrum of the signal from the transmitter's output through the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W). The CW analyzer and the sideband analyser share the same AGC circuit, which results in the largest signal ranging to the top of the display. When viewing a signal on the CW analyser, the trace shows the RF signal as on the spectrum analyzer rather than the demodulated audio signal as on the sideband analyzer.

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown, which corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[Tx tune ON off]* key. To disable automatic tuning or to return to automatic tuning after a transmitter frequency has been set manually.

(b) *[display gen]* key. To select the AF generator before or after using the [AF GEN] key (15). Press the key repeatedly to change between 1 and 2. The frequency and level are shown for the selected generator. When the [AF GEN] key is used, AF1 or AF2 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

(c) *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the AF generators.

(d) *[SSB Rx Tx]* key. To switch between the SSB TRANSMITTER AND RECEIVER TEST displays. When switching from SSB TRANSMITTER TEST to SSB RECEIVER TEST, Rx FREQ is set to the Tx FREQ. When switching from SSB RECEIVER TEST to SSB TRANSMITTER TEST, Tx FREQ is set to the Rx FREQ.

(e) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The key changes according to the previous selection.

When the *[bar charts]* soft key has been used, the key is used to disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled by pressing *[hold ranges]*, soft keys below the screen become *[range down]* and *[range up]* and the range designators are shown in inverse video.

When the *[spec ana]*, *[sband ana]* or *[CW ana]* soft key has been used, the key changes to *[expand on OFF]*. Press *[expand on OFF]* to select either SSB TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM, SIDEBAND or CARRIER WAVE ANALYZER expanded displays.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[sband LSB usb]* key. To select either lower or upper sideband mode of operation. This mode is set to the sideband mode of the transmitter under test to avoid errors in Tx, OFFSET and MOD FREQ.

(b) *[CW on OFF]* key. To select carrier wave mode of operation. This mode is selected when the transmitter under test is generating an unmodulated and unsuppressed carrier.

(c) *[dist on OFF]* key. To enable or disable distortion measurement of the demodulated signal from the transmitter's output. When appropriate a DISTN bar chart appears.

(d) *[suppres on OFF]* key. To select a bar chart display showing the relative amplitudes of the LSB, CW and USB signals. The broad-band power measurement is on either the LSB or USB, whichever is selected. Numerical readings appear alongside the power measurement. This mode is not available in CW mode.

(e) *[bar charts]*, *[spec ana]*, *[sband ana]* and *[CW ana]* keys. To select a bar chart, spectrum analyzer, sideband analyzer or carrier wave analyzer display. The four keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart as follows:-

(a) *[range up]* key. To increase the range of the bar chart.

(b) *[range down]* key. To decrease the range of the bar chart.

When the spectrum analyzer or sideband or CW analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of the horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

SSB transmitter testing - expanded

Connections

As under *SSB transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-71.

Spectrum analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-19 on page 3-74.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *SSB transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-71.

Press the *[spec ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-20 on page 3-78.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as described below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the spectrum analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The spectrum analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the DATA keys. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF], then [LEVEL], then [INC] function keys, to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The spectrum analyzer's reference frequency, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The spectrum analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the numeric DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the numeric DATA keys.

The reference frequency can be adjusted by two further methods using the marker facilities that are available after pressing the *[markers on OFF]* soft key; these are:-

1. Press *[peak find]*, *[set ref to M1]* to set the reference to the strongest signal.
2. Select *[move M1 m2]* and adjust the M1 marker using the rotary VARIABLE control, then press the *[set ref to M1]* soft key.

Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 level. The level at the above marker.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(d) *[set ref to M1]* key. To set the reference frequency to that at the position of the dotted marker (M1). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(f) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the TRANSMITTER TEST display.

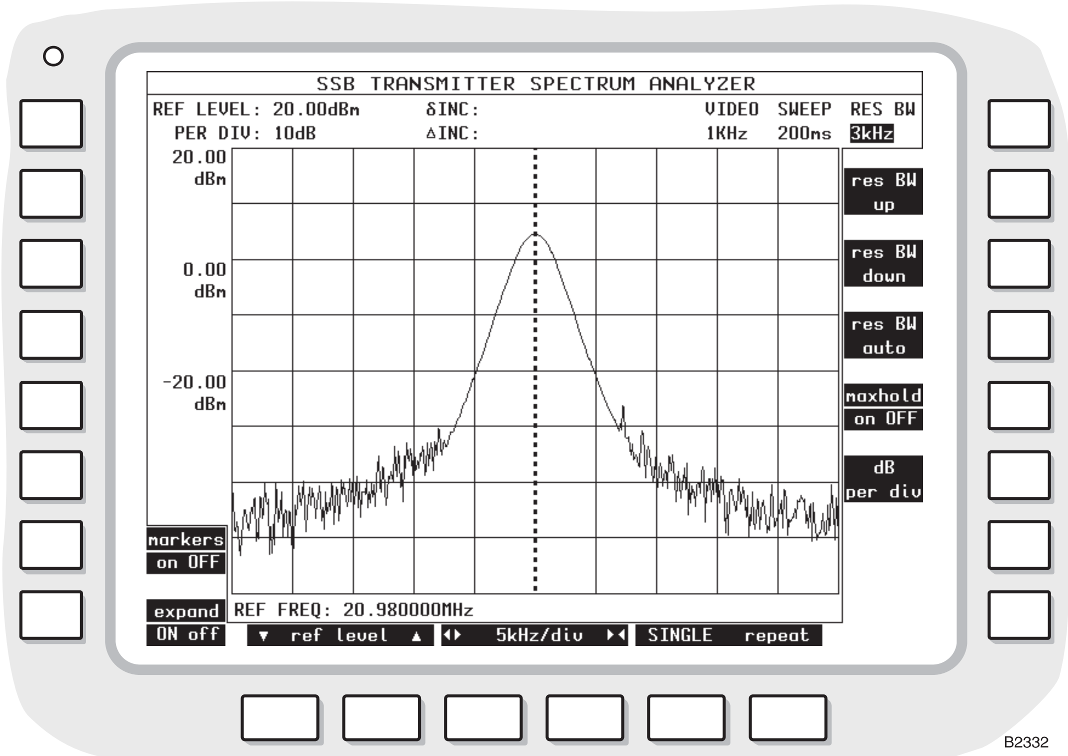


Fig. 3-20 SSB TRANSMITTER TEST SPECTRUM ANALYZER expanded display

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys may be shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[res BW up]* key. To increase the passband of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the resolution bandwidth is set to its maximum (3 MHz).

(b) *[res BW down]* key. To decrease the passband of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the resolution bandwidth is set to its minimum, (300 Hz).

(c) *[res BW auto]* key. To enable the automatic selection of the resolution bandwidth filtering. This key is not displayed when the automatic selection is active.

The resolution bandwidth is dependent on the frequency span/division setting of the display.

(d) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(e) *[dB per div]* key. To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division. The current dBm levels are shown on the left side of the display except when the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed.

Table 3-1 on page 3-30 gives information on resolution bandwidth filter selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Sideband analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-18 on page 3-72.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *SSB transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-71.

Press the *[sband lsb USB]* soft key to select the same mode as the transmitter under test. Press the *[sband ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The SSB TRANSMITTER LOWER SIDEBAND or SSB TRANSMITTER UPPER SIDEBAND ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-21 below.

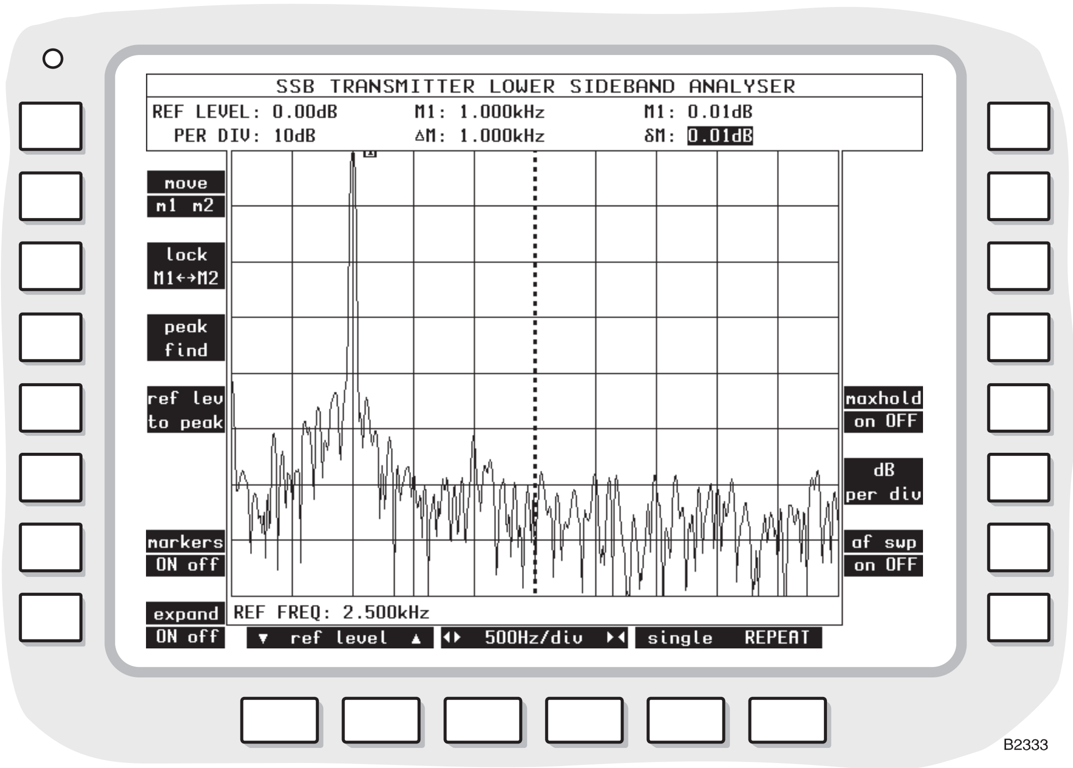


Fig. 3-21 SSB Transmitter Lower Sideband Analyzer expanded display with markers

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the sideband analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The sideband analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the DATA keys. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the numeric DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 relative levels.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the modulation is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(d) *[ref lev to peak]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is a peak and then move the peak to the top of the display. Set the top of the display annotation to 0 dB. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(f) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(b) *[dB per div]* key. To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division. The current dBm levels are shown on the left side of the display except when the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed.

(c) *[af swp on OFF]* key. To automatically step AF GEN2, which is modulating the transmitter. Set the required AF GEN2 LEVEL before pressing *[af swp on OFF]*. The demodulated frequency response of the transmitter signal is displayed on the sideband analyser.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

CW analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-18 on page 3-72.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *SSB transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-71.

Press the *[CW on OFF]* soft key to select the carrier wave mode. This mode is used to measure unmodulated and unsuppressed transmitters. Press the *[CW ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The SSB TRANSMITTER CARRIER WAVE ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-22 on page 3-82.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the CW analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The CW analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [dBm] or [dB] DATA key. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the numeric DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The CW analyzer's reference frequency, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The CW analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the numeric DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the numeric DATA keys.

Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC Δ FREQ [⇧] or [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move m1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 relative levels.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) dM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the modulation is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(d) *[ref lev to peak]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is a peak and then move the peak to the top of the display. Set the top of the display annotation to 0 dB. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(f) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the TRANSMITTER TEST display.

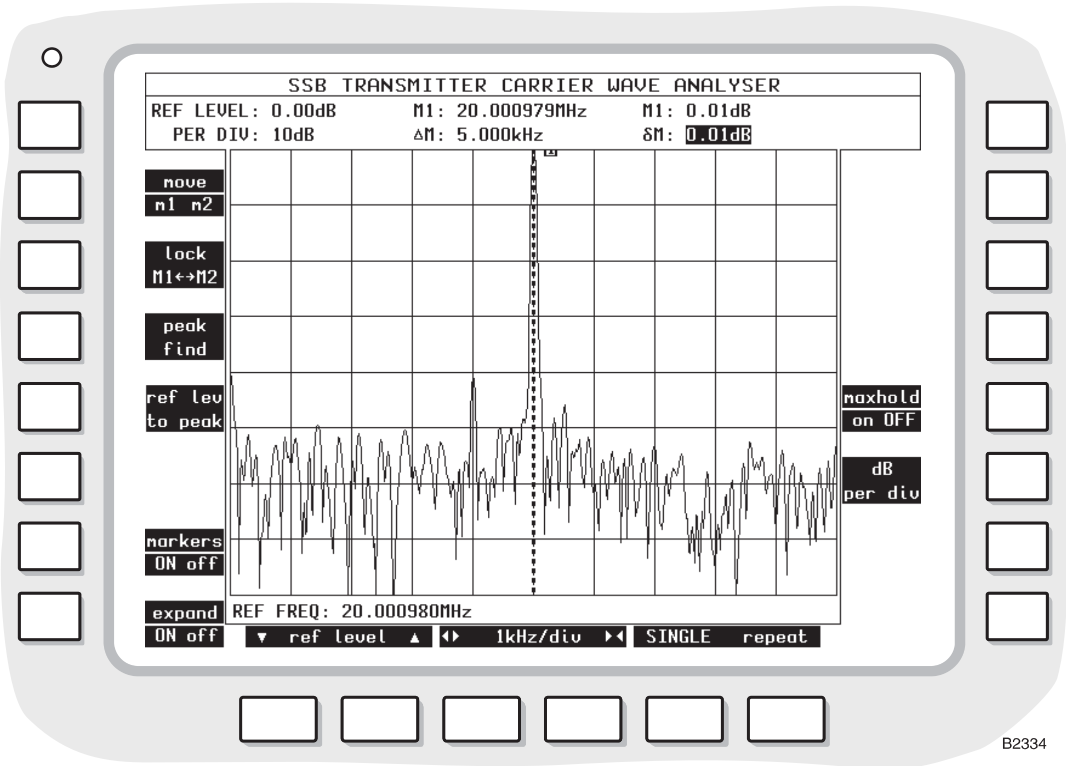


Fig. 3-22 SSB TRANSMITTER CARRIER WAVE ANALYZER expanded display

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(b) *[dB per div]* key. To set the vertical resolution to 1, 2, 5 or 10 dB per division.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

SSB receiver testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the receiver's RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred). Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

Connect the receiver's AF output connector to AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. Press the *[SSB Rx Tx]* soft key. This automatically sets the Rx FREQ to the Tx FREQ and displays the SSB RECEIVER TEST display. See Fig. 3-23.

The SSB RECEIVER TEST operates in either the lower or upper sideband mode as selected by the *[sband LSB usb]* soft key. When the USB sideband mode is selected, a signal is generated above the Rx FREQ by an amount equal to the MOD FREQ and at the specified MOD LEVEL if it is enabled.

As required, enter suitable selections and settings as follows:-

(a) Set the Rx FREQ (receiver frequency) by using the [RF GEN/Rx] key (12) and then enter the frequency by using the [FREQ] key (16) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, press the [RF GEN/Rx] and the [FREQ] key and adjust it by using the VARIABLE control (33).

(b) To select the modulation generator, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). On the display, MOD appears in inverse video. Enter the frequency or level by using the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, press [MOD GEN] and [FREQ] or [LEVEL] keys to make adjustments using the VARIABLE control (33). To enable or disable the modulation generator, press the *[mod on OFF]* key.

(c) To enter an increment for Rx frequency or modulation frequency, press the [RF GEN/Rx] key (12) or [MOD GEN] key (14), the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). Δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only a single frequency increment can be active. Entering one for Rx disables the one for modulation and vice versa.

(d) To enter an increment for the modulation level press the [MOD GEN] key (14) and [LEVEL] key (17) and then the [INC] key (20). Enter the increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26). δ appears alongside the active increment. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

(e) To select distortion or SINAD measurement, use either the *[distn on OFF]* or the *[SINAD on OFF]* soft key.

Receiver distortion and SINAD are measured within the bandwidth of the display’s FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

The distortion and SINAD of the receiver are measured at an audio frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of GEN 1.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(f) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key) or audio analyzer (using the *[audio ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope and audio analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

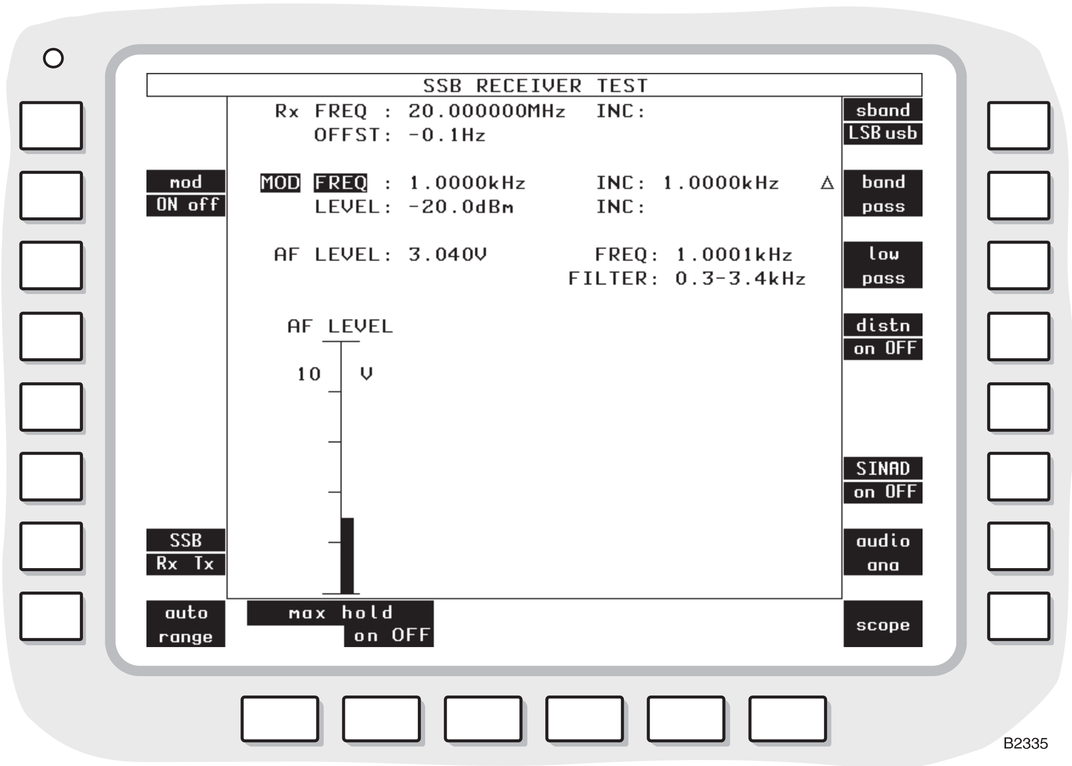


Fig. 3-23 SSB RECEIVER TEST display with bar charts

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) Rx FREQ and INC. The settings of the suppressed carrier frequency. Δ (for frequency) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(b) OFFST. The offset frequency is the difference between the MOD FREQ and the measured AF FREQ. It is the difference between the Rx FREQ setting and the frequency of the receiver under test.

(c) MOD FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings of the modulation generator as selected by using the [MOD GEN],[FREQ], [LEVEL] and [INC] keys.

(d) AF FREQ and LEVEL. The frequency and level measurements of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(e) DISTN or SINAD. When one of these soft keys is enabled, the distortion or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output is displayed.

(f) FILTER. The filter for the demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38) is selected by using the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys. The filter type is displayed.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) AF LEVEL. The measurement of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(b) DISTN or SINAD. When either of these mutually exclusive soft keys is pressed, the distortion or SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output is displayed.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. When *[hold ranges]* is pressed, range up/down soft-key control is enabled.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

Audio analyzer

When the *[audio ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

At the bottom of the display the REF FREQ setting is shown, corresponding to the frequency at the vertical dotted line in the centre of the display.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[mod on OFF]* key. To enable or disable the modulation generator. The output is through the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred) to the receiver under test.

(b) *[SSB Rx Tx]* key. To switch between the SSB RECEIVER AND TRANSMITTER TEST displays. When switching from SSB RECEIVER TEST to SSB TRANSMITTER TEST, Tx FREQ is set to the Rx FREQ. When switching from SSB TRANSMITTER TEST to SSB RECEIVER TEST, Rx FREQ is set to the Tx FREQ.

(c) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The soft key function depends on the previous selection. When *[bar charts]* has been selected, this soft key provides *[hold ranges]* or *[auto range]*; when *[hold ranges]* has been selected, the range can be selected using *[range down/up]* soft keys. When either *[audio ana]* or *[scope]* is selected, the *[expand on OFF]* soft key becomes available, to provide an expanded display with the availability of marker handling and measurement facilities.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[sband LSB usb]* key. To select either lower or upper sideband mode of operation. This mode is set to the sideband mode of the receiver under test to avoid errors in Rx OFFST and AF FREQ.

(b) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the receiver's demodulated output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT or CMESS (shown in inverse video). CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(c) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the receiver's demodulated output. The options are 20 kHz LP, NONE or 300 Hz LP. This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(d) *[dist on OFF]* key. To enable or disable distortion measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. When appropriate, DISTN and a bar chart appear. *[dist ON off]* cancels *[SINAD ON off]*.

(e) *[SINAD on OFF]* key. To enable or disable SINAD measurement of the receiver's demodulated output. When appropriate, SINAD and a bar chart appear. *[SINAD ON off]* cancels *[dist ON off]*.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[audio ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, audio analyzer or oscilloscope display. The two keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[range up]* key. To increase the range of the bar chart.

(b) *[range down]* key. To decrease the range of the bar chart.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the audio analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

SSB receiver testing - expanded

Connections

As under *SSB receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-83.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. Press the *[SSB Rx Tx]* soft key. This automatically sets the Rx FREQ to the Tx FREQ and displays the SSB RECEIVER TEST display. See Fig. 3-23 on page 3-84.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *SSB receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-83.

Press the *[scope]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The SSB RECEIVER SCOPE expanded display appears.

For the display, set parameters by using the soft keys as follows.

Display

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) Vertical sensitivity of oscilloscope.

(b) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(c) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen after *[markers on OFF]* is pressed:-

(a) *[move m1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key does not appear until the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key does not appear until the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements and soft keys.

(d) *[expand ON off]* key. To revert to the RECEIVER TEST display.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Audio analyzer

Procedure

Press the [RF TEST] key (8) twice and the RF TEST menu appears. On the RF TEST menu, press the *[SSB]* soft key. The SSB TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. Press the *[SSB Rx Tx]* soft key. This automatically sets the Rx FREQ to the Tx FREQ and displays the SSB RECEIVER TEST display. See Fig. 3-23 on page 3-84.

Enter suitable selections and settings as under *SSB receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-83.

Press the *[audio ana]* and *[expand on OFF]* soft keys. The SSB RECEIVER AUDIO ANALYZER expanded display appears. See Fig. 3-24.

For the display, set parameters by using soft keys as below.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) REF LEVEL. The reference level for the audio analyzer, which is set with either the [▼ *ref level* ▲] soft keys or as described below. The reference level corresponds to the top of the graticule. If an increment has been set as in (b) below, then the reference level can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The audio analyzer's reference level can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL legend, then entering the required reference level using the DATA keys. Alternatively, the rotary VARIABLE control can be used instead of the numeric DATA keys.

(b) δINC. The reference level increment that has been set as described below. The increment is used by pressing the INC δ□[⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference level increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [LEVEL] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF LEVEL INC legend, then entering the required increment setting using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the [dB] DATA key.

(c) PER DIV. The scaling of the graticule that has been set by using the *[dB per div]* soft key.

(d) REF FREQ. The audio analyzer's reference frequency, corresponding to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule, which can be set as described below. If an increment has been set as in (e) below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

The audio analyzer's reference frequency can be adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ legend, then entering the required reference frequency using the numeric DATA keys followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key. The reference frequency can also be adjusted by using the rotary VARIABLE control instead of the numeric DATA keys.

The reference frequency can be adjusted by two further methods using the marker facilities that are available after pressing the *[markers on OFF]* soft key: press *[peak find]*, *[set ref to M1]* to set the reference to the strongest signal, or press *[move M1]* soft key and adjust the M1 marker using the rotary VARIABLE control then press the *[set ref to M1]* soft key. Note that increments cannot be adjusted using the [REF], [FREQ] sequence while the markers are on, though increments already set can be used.

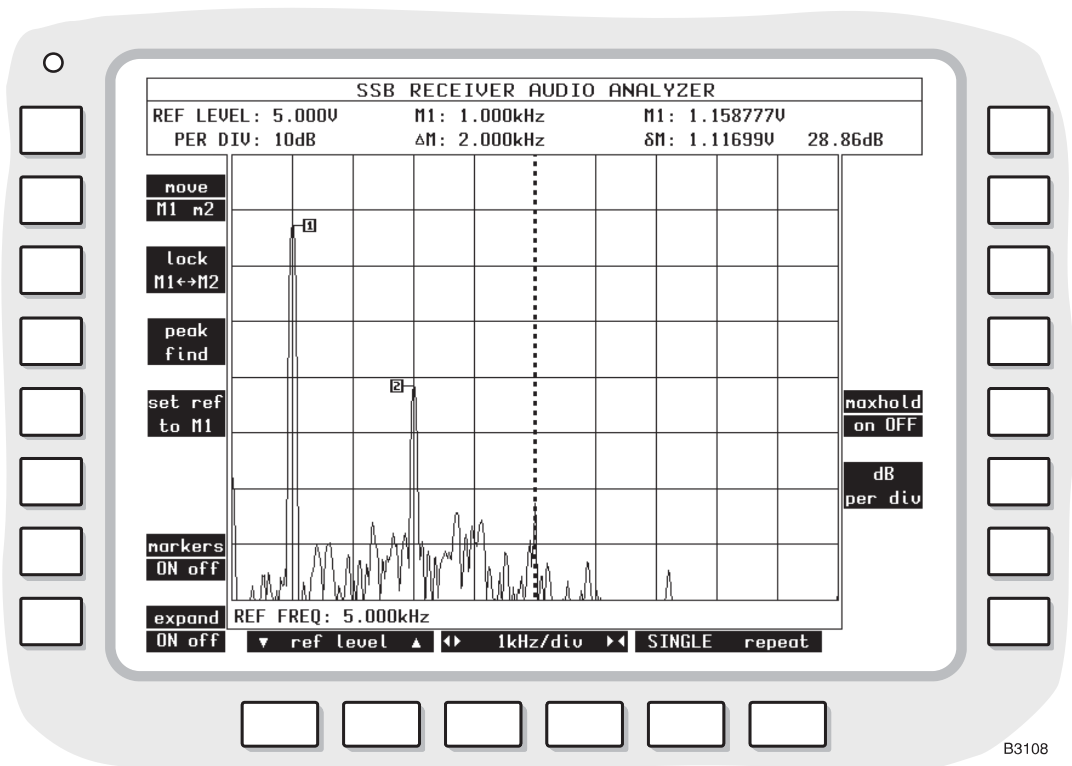


Fig. 3-24 SSB RECEIVER AUDIO ANALYZER expanded display with markers

(e) ΔINC. The reference frequency increment. If an increment has been set as described below, then the reference frequency can be incremented/decremented by pressing the INC ΔFREQ [⇧] and [⇩] keys.

Reference frequency increments can be set and/or adjusted by pressing the [REF] then [FREQ] then [INC] function keys to highlight the display's REF FREQ ΔINC legend, then entering the required increment using the numeric DATA keys, followed by the appropriate [MHz], [kHz] or [Hz] DATA key.

When the *[markers on OFF]* soft key is pressed, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) M1 or M2 frequency. The frequency at the M1 marker (dotted) or M2 marker (dashed) as set by using the *[move M1 m2]* soft key and the VARIABLE control.

(b) M1 or M2 level. The level at the above marker.

(c) ΔM. The difference between frequencies of M1 and M2 markers.

(d) δM. The difference between levels of M1 and M2 markers.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[move M1 m2]* key. To show a dotted marker line (M1) or dashed marker line (M2). Each can be moved by rotating the VARIABLE control (33). This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(b) *[lock M1←→M2]* key. To move the two marker lines together. The legend changes to *[unlock M1←→M2]*. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(c) *[peak find]* key. To move the dotted marker line (M1) to the frequency at which the level is peak. This key appears only when the *[markers on OFF]* key is pressed.

(d) *[set ref to M1]*. To set REF FREQ to that of M1 marker position.

(e) *[markers on OFF]* key. To show the above measurements.

(f) *[expand on OFF]* key. To revert to the RECEIVER TEST display.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[maxhold on OFF]* key. To hold the display so that frequency components of the current scan are only displayed if they are greater in level than the equivalent frequency components on previous scans.

(b) *[dB per div]* key. To alter the display's vertical sensitivity.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

Three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼ *ref level* ▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of the vertical range.

(b) [▶ ◀] and [◀ ▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Audio testing

Audio input/output testing - non-expanded

Connections

Connect the UUT's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37).

Connect the UUT's AF output connector to AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

Procedure

Press the [AF TEST] key (9) twice and the AUDIO TEST menu appears. The following soft keys are shown:-

(a) *[AF IN/OUT]* key. Press to revert to the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display.

(b) *[MULTIMETER]* key. Press to select the AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER display.

Press the *[AF IN/OUT]* soft key. The AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-25 on page 3-91.

As required, enter suitable selections and settings as follows:-

(a) To select an AF generator, press the [AF GEN] key (15). On the display, AF1, AF2 or AF3 in inverse video shows which of the generators has been selected. To select another generator, press the [1], [2] or [3] key (24) or press the *[display gen]* key for 2 or 3. (If the wide-range AF generator has been enabled, AF 4 will be shown in inverse video. See *User options; 100 kHz audio or modulation generator*, on page 3-150.) Enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and deviation or depth by using the VARIABLE control (33). The output from AF generator 2 is sequential tones when this has been selected on the TONES menu. See under *Signalling codes testing*, page 3-99. To enable or disable each AF generator, press the appropriate *[gen on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) soft key. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu.

(b) To enter an increment for AF frequency, select the AF generator to be controlled, as in (a) above. Press the [FREQ] key (16) and then the [INC] key. Enter the increment and vice versa. Δ appears alongside the appropriate setting. To increase or decrease the frequency setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only one AF generator's frequency increment can be active. Entering an increment for AF GEN 1 disables an increment (if set) for AF GEN 2 or 3 and vice versa.

(c) To enter an increment for AF level, select the AF generator to be controlled, as in (a) above. Press the [LEVEL] key (16) and then the [INC] key. Enter the increment and vice versa. δ appears alongside the appropriate setting. To increase or decrease the level setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32). Only one AF generator's level increment can be active. Entering one for AF GEN 1 disables the increment for AF GEN 2 or 3 and vice versa.

(d) To select distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement, use the *[distn on OFF]*, *[S/N on OFF]* and *[SINAD on OFF]* soft keys.

The signal-to-noise, distortion and SINAD are measured within the bandwidth of the display's FILTER value as set by the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

The distortion and SINAD of the UUT are measured at an audio frequency that is factory preset to 1 kHz. The measurement frequency can be reset using the HELP AND SET-UP mode to either a user-defined frequency or to the frequency of GEN 1. Distortion, SINAD or S/N tests cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

To change the frequency of measurement, use the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. For further information, refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-132.

(e) To select a filter, use the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys.

Read off the measurements that are shown on the display in numerical form and as bar charts (using the *[bar charts]* soft key), oscilloscope display (using the *[scope]* soft key) or audio analyzer (using the *[audio ana]* soft key).

For the oscilloscope and audio analyzer displays, set parameters by using the soft keys as below.

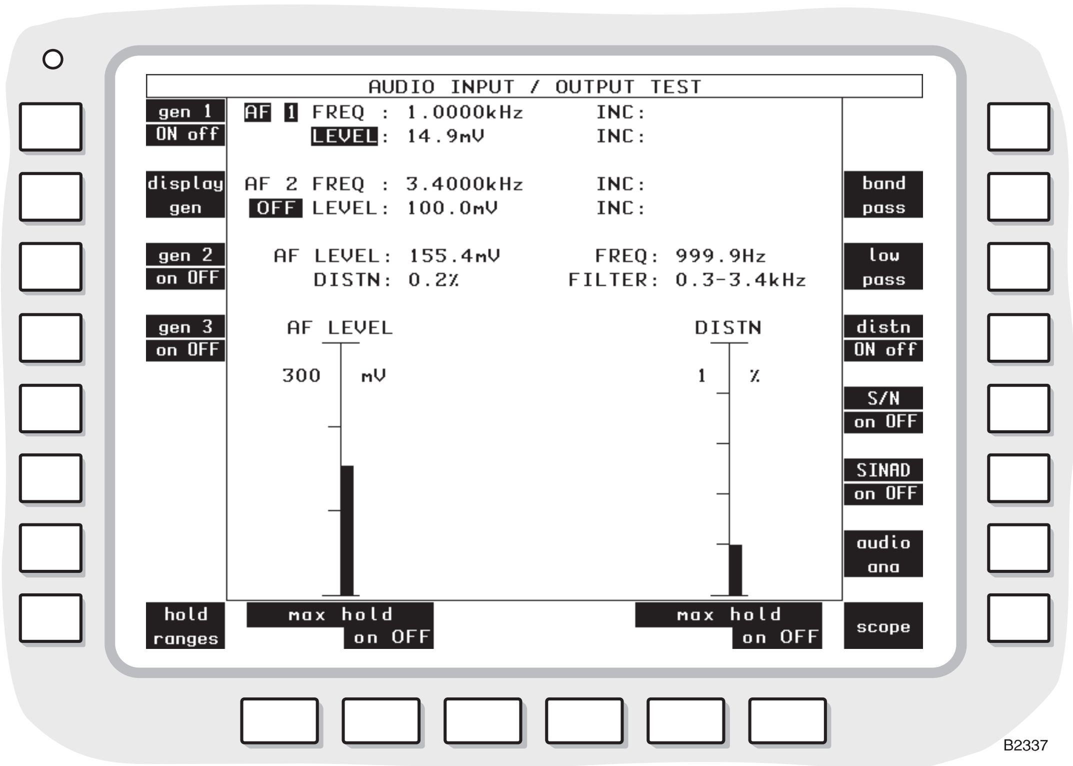


Fig. 3-25 AUDIO INPUT / OUTPUT TEST display with bar charts

Display

The following settings and measurements are shown:-

(a) AF 1 FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings of AF generator 1. When AF1 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Δ (for frequency) and δ (for level) appear alongside when the increments are active.

(b) AF 2 or 3 FREQ, INC, LEVEL and INC. The settings of AF generator 2 or 3 as selected by using the [2] or [3] key (24) after the [AF GEN] key (15) or by using the *[display gen]* soft key. AF 2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. When AF2 or AF3 is shown in inverse video, the [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used. Δ and δ appear alongside the appropriate settings.

(c) AF FREQ and LEVEL. The frequency and level measurements of the UUT's output signal through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(d) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the UUT's output is shown.

(e) FILTER. The filter for the UUT's output through the AF INPUT socket (38) as selected by using the *[band pass]* and *[low pass]* soft keys is shown.

Wide-range AF generator

If the wide-range AF generator is enabled, the parameters relating to it are shown, as AF 4, rather than those relating to AF generators 1 and 2 or 3.

No distortion, SINAD or S/N information is displayed as these test cannot be carried out while AF GEN 4 or MOD GEN 4 is enabled.

Bar charts

When the *[bar charts]* soft key is used, the following measurements are shown:-

(a) AF LEVEL. The measurement of the UUT's output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

(b) DISTN, S/N or SINAD. When one of these is enabled, the distortion, signal-to-noise or SINAD measurement of the UUT's output is displayed.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Maximum hold

The soft keys beneath the bar charts allow each measurement presentation to indicate actual levels or maximum levels.

With *[max hold ON]* selected, the bar chart and the digital readouts of it, will track any rise in the measured level but will not track downward movement. Pressing the *[reset]* key will cause the current level to be displayed before reapplying the maximum hold function. An H is displayed at the lower right of bar charts that are in the Maximum Hold mode.

With *[max hold OFF]* selected, the bar chart and the associated digital readouts, will track any change in the measured level.

Oscilloscope

When the *[scope]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the levels of the UUT's output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The two horizontal dotted lines on the graticule correspond to 63% of the graticule top and bottom edges.

Audio analyzer

When the *[audio ana]* soft key is used, the graticule and trace show the spectrum of the UUT's output through the AF INPUT socket (38).

At the bottom of the display, the REF FREQ setting is shown. This corresponds to the central vertical dotted line on the graticule.

AF 600 Ω accessory - AF level measurements in dBm and dBr

If the AF 600 Ω optional accessory is used, the test set must make corrections to the measured AF input levels.

The inclusion of the accessory in the test circuit is indicated to the test set within the SET-UP OPTIONS: AF/MOD GEN SET-UP screen, accessed by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[af/mod setup]*.

Repeatedly pressing the *[af 600Ω]* key will alternate the selection between:-

600 Ω Audio Accessory not connected

and

600 Ω Audio Accessory connected

With the 600 Ω accessory active, AF level can be shown in dBm or dBr. This is in addition to the normal mV or V readings.

When distortion, SINAD or S/N measurements are not being displayed, pressing the [dB] key will cause the AF input level to be shown as either dBm or dBr. With a level shown in dBm, pressing the [dB] key again will change the reading to 0.0 dBr. Any changes to the AF input level will be shown as a positive or negative dBr level.

The dBr level can be re-referenced at any time by pressing the [dB] key to show the current dBm reading and then again to give 0.0 dBr.

AF level measurements in dBV and dBr

Relative level measurements can be made to the AF input signal when distortion, SINAD or S/N measurements are not being displayed. Pressing the [dB] key will cause the AF input level to be shown as either dBV or dBr, in addition to the normal reading in millivolts or volts.

With a level shown in dBV, pressing the [dB] key again will change the reading to 0.0 dBr. Any changes to the AF input level will be shown as a positive or negative dBr level.

The dBr level can be re-referenced at any time by pressing the [dB] key to show the current dBV reading and then again to give 0.0 dBr.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen, unless all the AF generators have been switched off, or the wide-range AF generator/modulation generator has been enabled (see below):-

(a) *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* (or *[tones on OFF]*) and *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys. To enable or disable the AF generators. The output is through the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37) to the UUT. *[tones on OFF]* is shown instead of *[gen 2 on OFF]* when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu.

(b) *[display gen]* key. To select the AF generator 2 or 3 before or after using the [AF GEN] key (15). Press the key to alternate between 2 and 3. AF 2 is not available when sequential tones has been selected on the TONES menu. The frequency and level are shown for the selected generator. When the [AF GEN] key is used, AF1, AF2 or AF3 appear in inverse video. The [FREQ] key (16) or the [LEVEL] key (17) can then be used.

(c) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. The key changes according to the previous selection. When the *[bar charts]* soft key has been used, use to disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled, pairs of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen become *[range down]* and *[range up]* and the range designators are shown in inverse video. When the *[audio ana]* soft key has been used, press the *[expand on OFF]* soft key to select the Rx TEST EXPANDED AUDIO ANALYZER display. When the *[scope]* soft key has been used, press the *[expand on OFF]* soft key to select the Rx TEST EXPANDED SCOPE display.

When all the AF generators have been switched off (via the *[AF gen ON off]* key in DUPLEX TEST), the *[gen 1 on OFF]*, *[gen 2 on OFF]* and *[gen 3 on OFF]* keys are replaced by a single key, *[gen on OFF]*. Pressing *[gen on OFF]* redisplays the three generator keys with their original (prior to switch off) settings.

When the wide-range AF generator has been selected, only the following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[gen 4 ON off]* key. Repeatedly pressing this key will alternately turn the wide-range AF generator on and off.

(b) *[afgens 1 to 3]* key. Pressing this key will cause the message ARE YOU SURE?. Press key again to continue. Press any other key to cancel to be displayed.

If the key is pressed again, the wide-range AF generator will be disabled and AF generators 1 to 3 will be enabled. The wide-range AF generator can only be enabled again through the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

(c) *[hold ranges]*, *[auto range]* or *[expand on OFF]* key. As above.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[band pass]* key. To select a band-pass filter for the UUT's output through the AF INPUT socket (38). The options are 0.3 to 3.4 kHz and CCITT or CMESS (shown in inverse video). 0.3 to 3.4 kHz is automatically selected when distortion or SINAD testing is enabled. This cancels a previous selection by using the *[low pass]* key. CCITT or CMESS is set by using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*, *[psoph filter]*. See under *Test options*, page 3-131.

(b) *[low pass]* key. To select a low-pass filter for the UUT's output. The options are 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP, 300 Hz LP or NONE. This cancels a previous selection using the *[band pass]* key.

(c) *[distn on OFF]* key. To enable or disable distortion measurement of the UUT's output. When appropriate, DISTN and a bar chart appear. *[dist ON off]* cancels a previous selection of *[S/N ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(d) *[S/N on OFF]* key. To enable or disable signal-to-noise measurement of the UUT's output. When appropriate, S/N and a bar chart appear. *[S/N ON off]* cancels a previous selection of *[distn ON off]* or *[SINAD ON off]*.

(e) *[SINAD on OFF]* key. To enable or disable SINAD measurement of the UUT's output. When appropriate, SINAD and a bar chart appear. *[SINAD ON off]* cancels *[distn ON off]* or *[S/N ON off]*.

(f) *[bar charts]*, *[audio ana]* and *[scope]* keys. To select a bar chart, audio analyzer or oscilloscope display. The two keys change according to the current selection.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When the bar charts display has been selected and the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used, two keys are shown below each bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[range down]* key. To increase the sensitivity.

(b) *[range up]* key. To decrease the sensitivity.

When the oscilloscope display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) [▼▲] and [▲▼] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the level/division of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the time/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

When the audio analyzer display has been selected, three pairs of keys are shown, as follows:-

(a) Ref level [▼] and [▲] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the reference level of vertical range that is shown.

(b) [▶◀] and [◀▶] keys. To increase and decrease, respectively, the frequency/division of horizontal range that is shown.

(c) *[single]* and *[repeat]* keys. To initiate a single or repeated scan.

Audio input/output testing - expanded

Connections

As under *Audio input/output testing - non-expanded*, page 3-90.

Oscilloscope

Procedure

Press the [AF TEST] key (9). Either the AF TEST menu, or one of the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST or AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER or an expanded AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears, press the [AF TEST] key again. Press the *[AF IN/OUT]* soft key. The AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-25 on page 3-91).

Proceed as under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-44.

Display

As under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-44.

Audio analyzer

Procedure

Press the [AF TEST] key (9). Either the AF TEST menu, or one of the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST or AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER or an expanded AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears, press the [AF TEST] key again. Press the *[AF IN/OUT]* soft key. The AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears (Fig. 3-25 on page 3-91). Proceed as under *Receiver testing - expanded* on page 3-46.

Display

As under *Receiver testing - expanded*, page 3-46, except for the menu title and the additional soft key, *[af swp on OFF]*, which enables the AF sweep function.

The AF sweep function provides a means of examining the AF frequency response. The AF gen 2 frequency is repeatedly stepped through the frequency range of the display at the current gen 2 level. The setting of the AF generator is arranged to systematically sample the displayed range at different points on successive sweeps. The frequency range covered by the sweep is from 0 to 20 kHz.

Audio multimeter testing

The digital audio multimeter facility provides a convenient means of making voltages, current and resistance measurements to equipment under test. The connection terminals of the multimeter facility are isolated from other facilities of the test set. Therefore measurements can be made to equipment already connected to other connectors of the test set, with no possibility of interaction.

Ranges

The multimeter is capable of the following measurements:-

Voltage (DC)	Polarized DC	0 to 300 V in 4 ranges
Current (DC)	Polarized DC	0 to 10 A and 0 to 1 A
Voltage (AC)		0 to 300 V in 4 ranges
Current (AC)		0 to 10 A and 0 to 1 A
Resistance		0 to 1 MΩ in 5 ranges
Continuity	Tone sounds if resistance across terminals is less than 10 Ω.	0 to 100 Ω 1 range

The full specification of the multimeter facility is shown in the performance data section of Chapter 1 of this manual.

The current source for resistance and continuity measurements is from a 10V (maximum) supply, with a maximum current of 500 μA and a minimum internal series resistance of 20 kΩ.

CAUTION

Voltage and current ratings

On the black and red terminals, the voltage above ground should not exceed 300 V. At the red and white terminals, the input current should not exceed 10 A.

Multimeter display

The voltage, current or resistance measurement is shown in large characters at the top of the display.

When resistance or continuity has been selected, OPEN is shown when the resistance across the terminals is higher than the upper limit of the active range.

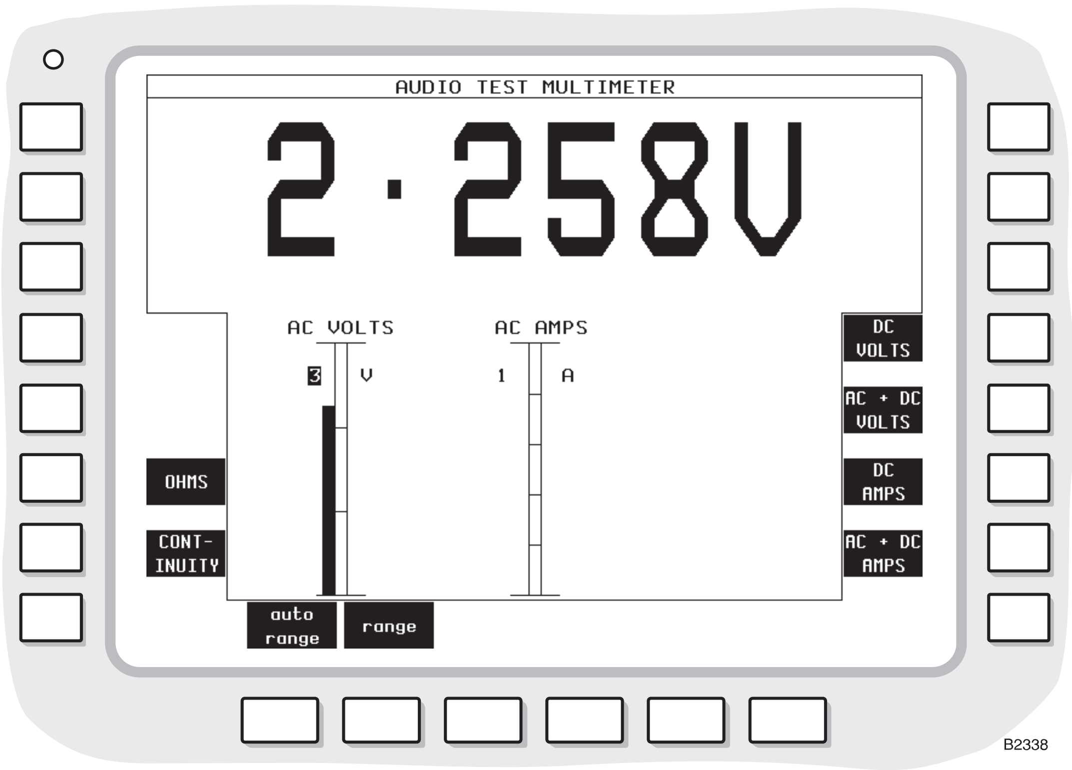


Fig. 3-26 AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER display

Connections

Connect the MULTIMETER terminals (41) as follows:-

(a) Voltage, resistance and continuity measurements. Red (+) and Black (–)

(b) Current measurements. Red (+) and White (–).

(c) Power consumption measurements. The supply source is connected to the White (+) and Black (–) terminals . The unit under test is connected to the Red (+) and Black (–) terminals. See Fig. 3-27

The power consumption is then the product of the measured voltage and the measured current.

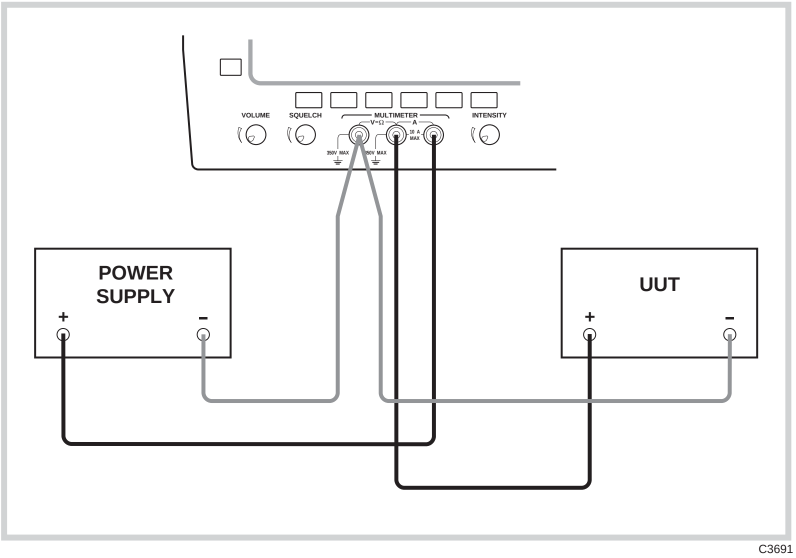


Fig. 3-27 Connections for power consumption testing.

Procedure

Press the [AF TEST] key (9) twice and the AF TEST menu appears. Press the *[MULTI METER]* soft key. The AUDIO TEST MULTIMETER display appears (Fig. 3-26).

Set the required measurement type by pressing the appropriate soft key.

Read off the measurement, which is shown on the display in numerical form and also on the relevant bar chart. The display is updated several times each second to show the latest measured value.

Current and resistance measurements can be updated by an averaged value rather than be the latest reading. This is useful when making measurements to low currents and resistances which might be unstable. This is set from the Help/Setup mode. Up to 20 previous readings can be averaged. See page 3-135.

When set for continuity measurements, a continuous tone will sound while a resistance of less than 10 Ω is present across the Red (+) and Black (–) terminals.

Power consumption measurements

When making power consumption measurements, the voltage and current readings must be taken individually. When making voltage measurements, the AMPS bar chart continues to be displayed but is inactive; similarly, when making current measurements, the VOLTS bar chart continues to be displayed but is inactive.

Bar charts

The following measurements are shown:-

- DC VOLTS. The measurement when the *[DC VOLTS]* soft key has been used.
- AC VOLTS. The measurement when the *[AC + DC VOLTS]* soft key has been used.
- DC AMPS. The measurement when the *[DC AMPS]* soft key has been used.
- AC AMPS. The measurement when the *[AC + DC AMPS]* soft key has been used.
- OHMS. The measurement when the *[OHMS]* soft key has been used.
- CONTINUITY. The measurement when the *[CONTINUITY]* soft key has been used.

The bar charts are auto-ranging except when the *[hold ranges]* soft key is used. The range designators are then shown in inverse video.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[OHMS]* key. To select resistance measurements.

(b) *[CONTINUITY]* key. To select continuity measurements.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[DC VOLTS]* key. To select DC voltage measurements.

(b) *[AC + DC VOLTS]* key. To select AC voltage measurements.

(c) *[DC AMPS]* key. To select DC current measurements.

(d) *[AC + DC AMPS]* key. To select AC current measurements.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

When a DC or AC voltage or current measurement has been selected, two keys are shown below the appropriate bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[hold ranges]* or *[auto range]* key. To disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled, the range designator is shown in inverse video. The range can then be changed by successively pressing the *[range]* soft key.

(b) *[hold max]* or *[range]* key. When auto-ranging is enabled, to hold the maximum measurement. When auto-ranging is disabled, to increment the range.

When a resistance measurement has been selected, two keys are shown below the OHMS bar chart, as follows:-

(a) *[hold ranges]* or *[auto range]* key. To disable or enable auto-ranging. When auto-ranging is disabled, the range designator is shown in inverse video. The range can then be incremented by using the *[range]* soft key.

(b) *[hold min]* or *[range]* key. When auto-ranging is enabled, the *[hold min]* soft key will hold the maximum reading while allowing the *[reset]* key to be pressed to initiate new maximum readings, while the *[auto]* soft key returns the instrument to auto-ranging. Pressing *[hold ranges]* permits the range to be adjusted manually, with the selected range shown highlighted.

Signalling codes testing

Sequential tones

Introduction

For each of the built-in standards, each tone number has a frequency and duration as follows:-

Tone number	Frequency Hz							
	CCIR 1-5	**ZVEI 1**	**ZVEI 2**	**ZVEI 3**	**PZVEI**	**DZVEI**	**EEA**	**EIA**
0	1981	2400	2400	2200	2400	2200	1981	600
1	1124.6	1060.6	1060.6	970	1060.6	970	1124.6	741
2	1197	1160	1160	1060.6	1160	1060.6	1197	882.5
3	1275	1270	1270	1160	1270	1160	1275	1023
4	1358	1400	1400	1270	1400	1270	1358	1164
5	1446	1530	1530	1400	1530	1400	1446	1305
6	1540	1670	1670	1530	1670	1530	1540	1446
7	1640	1830	1830	1670	1830	1670	1640	1587
8	1747	2000	2000	1830	2000	1830	1747	1728
9	1860	2200	2200	2000	2200	2000	1860	1869
A	2400	2800	885	825	970	2400	2400	2151
B	930	810	810	740	810	2600	930	2433
C	2247	970	740	2600	2800	885	2247	2010
D	991	885	680	885	885	825	991	2292
E	2110	2600	970	2400	2600	810	2110	459
Duration	1100 ms 2 70 ms 3 33 ms 4 40 ms 5 20 ms	70 ms	70 ms	70 ms	70 ms	70 ms	40 ms	33 ms
Extende d	1700 ms 2700 ms 3330 ms 4400 ms 5200 ms	700 ms	700 ms	700 ms	700 ms	700 ms	400 ms	330 ms

The level sensitivity for sequential tones decoding does not range automatically; the decode level must be set by the user in the SET-UP OPTIONS: TONES SEQ screen. This can be accessed by pressing the *[decode level]* key from the SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display (see Fig. 3-28). Alternatively, the same screen can be accessed through the HELP AND SET-UP menu using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[tones decode]*, *[SEQ decode]*.

Refer to the section *Help and setting up* on page 3-124 for further details.

Connections

To test a transmitter, connect its RF output connector to the RF N-type socket (35) (or RF TNC socket (36) if preferred for <1 W).

WARNING

Hot surface

Take care when touching the RF N-type connector after continuous power input. If 50 W is exceeded, the temperature of the connector becomes excessive.

CAUTION

Input overload

On the RF N-type connector, the input power should not exceed 150 W.
On the RF TNC connector, the input power should not exceed 1 W.

To test a transmitter off-air, connect an antenna to the RF TNC socket (36).

To test a receiver, connect its RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

For duplex testing, connect the transceiver as under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

For RF testing, connect the UUT as under *RF input/output testing - non-expanded*, page 3-65.

For audio testing, connect the UUT's AF output connector to AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

Procedure

Transmitter testing

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display is shown, press the *[normal Tx test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

Key up the transmitter and ensure that the test set is correctly tuned to the transmitter's frequency.

Press the [TONES] key (6). One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[SEQU]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Tx TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display appears; see Fig. 3-28. Select a tone standard by pressing one of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen. For CCIR, press the *[CCIR VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly for variants 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, which have different tone durations. For ZVEI, press the *[ZVEI VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly for variants 1, 2, 3 and PZVEI.

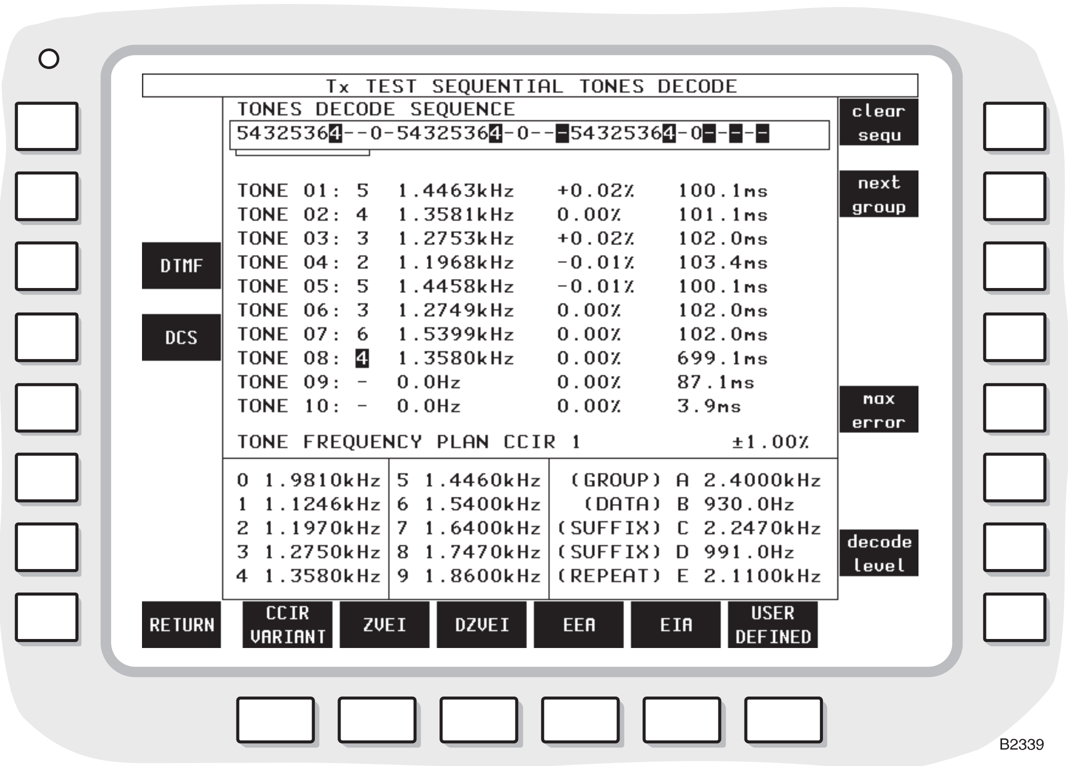


Fig. 3-28 Tx TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display

For a user-defined standard, press the *[USER DEFINED]* soft key. This changes to *[USER VARIANT]*. The current tone standard is shown on the display. To select another tone standard, press the *[USER VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly.

On the transmitter, activate a sequence of tones. The sequence of tone numbers appears in the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box.

Underneath the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box, the first ten tones are listed with their number, frequency, % error and duration. To list the second, third and fourth group of ten tones, press the *[next group]* soft key repeatedly. The groups are shown by a cursor under the box.

When the % error is greater than the maximum error, it is shown in inverse video. The maximum error is shown above the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box. To change the maximum error, press the *[max error]* soft key and then use the DATA keys (24) and the [%] key (26).

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Off-air transmitter testing

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST or OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[off-air test]* soft key. If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again and press the *[off-air test]* soft key. The OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-10 on page 3-35.

Proceed as under *Transmitter testing* above.

Receiver testing

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[SEQU]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Rx TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES GENERATE display appears. See Fig. 3-29 on page 3-102.

Select a tone standard by pressing one of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen. For CCIR, press the *[CCIR VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly for variants 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, which have different tone durations. For ZVEI, press the *[ZVEI VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly for variants 1, 2, 3 and PZVEI. For DZVEI, press the *[DZVEI]* soft key. For EEA, press the *[EEA]* soft key. For EIA, press the *[EIA]* soft key.

For a user-defined standard, press the *[USER DEFINED]* soft key. This changes to *[USER VARIANT]*. The current tone standard is shown on the display. To select another tone standard, press the *[USER VARIANT]* soft key repeatedly.

To enter the required tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, press the *[change sequ]* soft key, and this soft key changes to *[clear sequ]*. To delete existing numbers, press the *[clear sequ]* soft key. Enter the numbers at the cursor by using the DATA keys (24). To reposition the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). While entering the tone sequence, the *[extend tone]* soft key can be used to extend the duration of the tone to 7 or 10 times the normal duration, and such tones are indicated in inverse video in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box. Inter-tone pauses can be inserted using the minus (–) DATA key; extended pauses can be generated by including multiple minus entries. After the last number has been entered, press the [ENTER] key (26) and the *[clear sequ]* soft key changes back to *[change sequ]*.

The method of sending tones can now be selected by repeatedly pressing the *[tone mode]* soft key and the displayed MOD GEN 2 TONE MODE indicates the option selected from CONTINUOUS TONES, TONE BURST or MANUAL/STEP.

When CONTINUOUS TONES or TONE BURST is selected, the tone generation is controlled by the *[tones on OFF]* soft key. When MANUAL/STEP is selected, the *[tone step]* soft key replaces the *[tones ON off]* soft key. The *[tone step]* soft key can be repeatedly pressed to sequentially send the tones displayed in the display's TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box; the tone selected is indicated by a marker below the selected tone. Alternatively, when MANUAL/STEP is selected, individual tones can be sent using the numeric DATA keys for each tone.

When required, shift all the selected frequencies by up to ±% by pressing the *[freq shift]* soft key and one of the DATA keys 0 to 9 (24) with a minus sign when appropriate.

In the NORMAL MOD GEN 2 mode, the tone frequency is as set on this generator in the Rx TEST mode.

To enter a modulation deviation or depth, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). Then, use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

The frequency of the generated sequential tones can be raised or lowered by ±9.9 %. Press the *[freq shift]* soft key, and enter the required frequency shift using the numeric DATA keys and the [%] key. Use the minus key first if the frequencies are to be lowered. The TONE FREQUENCY PLAN will show the new frequencies and a SHIFT legend will be displayed.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

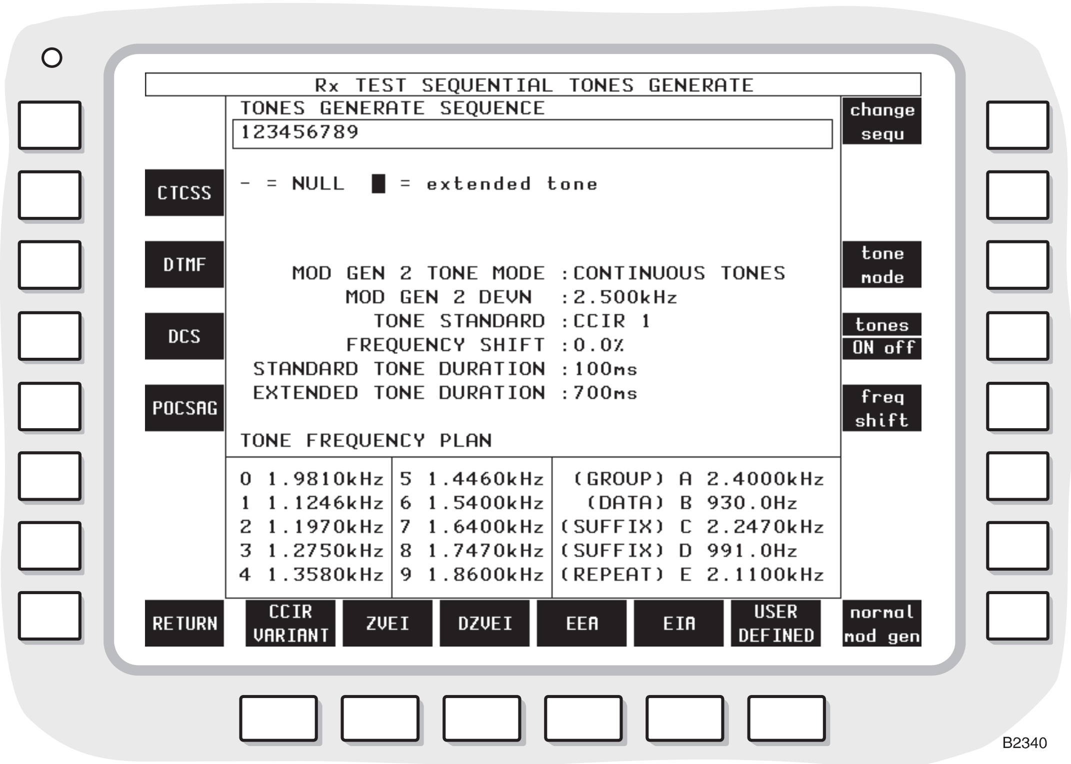


Fig. 3-29 Rx TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES GENERATE display

Duplex testing

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key (5). One of the DUPLEX TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If one of the DUPLEX TEST (Tx) or DUPLEX TEST (Rx) displays has appeared, press the [DUPLEX TEST] key again. The DUPLEX TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-14 on page 3-50.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Key up the transmitter and ensure that the test set is correctly tuned to the transmitter's frequency.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). Either the *[SEQU DECODE]* or *[SEQU GEN]* soft key is shown.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU DECODE]* soft key are used, the DUPLEX TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Transmitter testing* above.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU GEN]* soft key are used, the DUPLEX TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES GENERATE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

RF testing

Press the [RF TEST] key (8). One of the RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [RF TEST] key again. The RF INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears.

Key up the UUT and ensure that the test set is correctly tuned to the UUT's output frequency.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). Either the *[SEQU DECODE]* or *[SEQU GEN]* soft key is shown.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU DECODE]* soft key are used, the RF TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Transmitter testing* above.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU GEN]* soft key are used, the RF TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES GENERATE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Audio testing

Press the [AF TEST] key (9). One of the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [AF TEST] key again. The AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-25 on page 3-91.

Press the [TONES] key.   One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). Either the *[SEQU DECODE]* or *[SEQU GEN]* soft key is shown.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU DECODE]* soft key are used, the AF TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Transmitter testing* above.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[SEQU GEN]* soft key are used, the AF TEST SEQUENTIAL TONES GENERATE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Display

Decoding

At the top of the screen, there is the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box, in which the decoded numbers are shown.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box, in which tone numbers and their frequencies are shown.

Generating

At the top of the screen, there is the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, in which the required tone numbers are shown.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box, in which tone numbers and their frequencies are shown.

The following settings are shown:-

(a) TONE MODE. MANUAL, MANUAL / STEP, TONE BURST, CONTINUOUS TONES or NORMAL MOD GEN 2 according to which has been selected by using the *[tone mode]* and *[normal mod gen]* soft keys.

(b) MOD GEN 2 DEVN or DEPTH. The modulation that has been set by using the [MOD GEN] key (14) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

(c) TONE STANDARD. The standard that has been selected by using one of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen.

(d) FREQUENCY SHIFT. This is shown in inverse video when the *[freq shift]* soft key is used.

(e) STANDARD TONE DURATION. The specified time of standard tones.

(f) EXTENDED TONE DURATION. The specified time of extended tones.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[CTCSS]* key. To select a CTCSS GENERATE display.

(b) *[DTMF]* key. To select a DTMF GENERATE display.

(c) *[DCS]* key. To select a DCS GENERATE display.

(d) *[POCSAG]* key. To select the Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display.

(e) *[RETURN]* key. To return to the previous mode.

Soft keys at right side of screen for decoding

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen for decoding:-

(a) *[clear sequ]* key. To clear the tone numbers in the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box.

(b) *[next group]* key. To list another group of ten tones. The cursor under the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box moves along.

(c) *[max error]* key. To set the tone frequency % error at which and above which the error is shown in inverse video. Enter the value by using the DATA keys (24) and the [%] key (26).

(d) *[decode level]* key. To select the sequential tones decode type and level.

Soft keys at right side of screen for generating

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen for generating:-

(a) *[change sequ]* or *[clear sequ]* key. When this appears as the *[change sequ]* key, to enter new tone numbers. *[change sequ]* then changes to *[clear sequ]*. Press it to delete all the tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box. Tone numbers can be entered by using the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26). *[clear sequ]* then changes back to *[change sequ]*. The tone numbers appear in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box.

(b) *[extend tone]* key. To extend the tone whose number has just been entered. Each extended tone number appears in inverse video. This key appears when the *[change sequ]* soft key is used.

(c) *[tone mode]* key. To select MANUAL / STEP, TONE BURST or CONTINUOUS TONES. Press this key repeatedly. TONE BURST and CONTINUOUS TONES are available only after a tone sequence has been entered.

(d) *[tone step]* key. For manual frequency selection only, to select a single frequency. When this key is first used, a triangular cursor appears at the first tone number. For each press, the triangular cursor moves to the next number. After the last number, the triangular cursor restarts at the first number. This key changes to *[tones on OFF]* when TONE BURST or CONTINUOUS TONES is selected.

(e) *[tones on OFF]* or *[tones ON off]* key. For tone bursts or continuous tones only, to initiate a TONE BURST or CONTINUOUS TONES or to terminate CONTINUOUS TONES. This key appears when the [ENTER] key (26) has been pressed. This key changes to *[tone step]* when MANUAL / STEP is selected.

(f) *[freq shift]* key. To precede entry of a frequency change by using the DATA keys (24) and the [%] key (26). To cancel the shift, enter 0%. Also used to change user-defined tone durations (see below).

(g) *[copy std]* or *[enter std]* key. To copy a standard for modification to a user-defined standard. This key appears when the *[USER DEFINED]* or *[USER VARIANT]* soft key is used.

(h) *[define tone]* key. To enter a standard tone number for modification for a user-defined standard by using the DATA keys (24) and the unit keys (26). This key appears when the *[USER DEFINED]* or *[USER VARIANT]* soft key is used.

(j) *[normal mod gen]* key. To select the NORMAL MOD GEN 3 mode.

When modulation generator 2 is used normally, the following soft keys are shown:-

(a) *[change sequ]* key. Not applicable.

(b) *[extend tone]* key. Not applicable.

(c) *[tone mode]* key. To select TONE BURST, CONTINUOUS TONES or MANUAL / STEP. Press this key repeatedly. TONE BURST and CONTINUOUS TONES are available only after a tone sequence has been entered.

(d) *[freq shift]* key. Not applicable.

(e) *[copy std]* or *[enter std]* key. Not applicable.

(f) *[define tone]* key. Not applicable.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the bottom of the screen:-

(a) *[CCIR]* or *[CCIR VARIANT]* key. To select the CCIR standard. Press this key repeatedly to select CCIR 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. These have tone durations of 100, 70, 33, 40 and 20 ms and extended tone durations of 700, 700, 330, 400 and 200 ms respectively.

(b) *[ZVEI]* or *[ZVEI VARIANT]* key. To select the ZVEI standard. Press this key repeatedly to select ZVEI 1, 2 or 3 or PZVEI.

(c) *[DZVEI]* key. To select the DZVEI standard.

(d) *[EEA]* key. To select the EEA standard.

(e) *[EIA]* key. To select the EIA standard.

(f) *[USER DEFINED]* or *[USER VARIANT]* key. To select a user-defined tone standard. Press this key repeatedly to select USER DEFINED 1, 2 or 3.

User-defined tone durations

Use the following procedure to change the user-defined tone durations:-

1. Press the *[USER DEFINED]* or *[USER VARIANT]* soft key to bring up the required user-defined standard.
2. Press the *[freq shift]* soft key, which changes to *[std durat'n]*; press this key again, which now changes to *[ext durat'n]*.

3. Use the DATA/ENTER keys to enter the required value for the standard tone duration.
4. Press the *[ext durat'n]* soft key and use the DATA/ENTER keys to enter the required value for the extended tone duration.

CTCSS

Introduction

Each tone number has a frequency as follows:-

Tone no.	Freq. Hz	Tone no.	Freq. Hz	Tone no.	Freq. Hz	Tone no.	Freq. Hz	Tone no.	Freq. Hz
01	67.0	11	94.8	21	131.8	31	171.3	41	203.5
02	69.4	12	97.4	22	136.5	32	173.8	42	206.5
03	71.9	13	100.0	23	141.3	33	177.3	43	210.7
04	74.4	14	103.5	24	146.2	34	179.9	44	218.1
05	77.0	15	107.2	25	151.4	35	183.5	45	225.7
06	79.7	16	110.9	26	156.7	36	186.2	46	229.1
07	82.5	17	114.8	27	159.8	37	189.9	47	233.6
08	85.4	18	118.8	28	162.2	38	192.8	48	241.8
09	88.5	19	123.0	29	165.5	39	196.6	49	250.3
10	91.5	20	127.3	30	167.9	40	199.5	50	254.1

Connections

To test a receiver, connect its RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

For duplex testing, connect the transceiver as under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

For RF testing, connect the UUT as under *RF input/output testing - non-expanded*, page 3-65.

Procedure

Receiver testing

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[CTCSS]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Rx TEST CTCSS GENERATE display appears. See Fig. 3-30.

To enter the modulation deviation or depth, press the [MOD GEN] key (14) and then use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To enter the required tone number, press the *[select tone]* soft key, use the DATA keys (24) and then press the [ENTER] key (26).

When required, shift all the selected frequencies by up to ±5% by pressing the *[freq shift]* soft key and one of the DATA keys 0 to 9 (24) with a minus sign when appropriate.

There are two tone modes. These are CTCSS and NORMAL MOD GEN 3. The current tone mode is shown on the display. To generate a tone, press the *[tone on OFF]* soft key. CTCSS appears. Press the *[tone ON off]* soft key to terminate the tone.

For the NORMAL MOD GEN 3 mode, press *[normal mod gen]* soft key. The tone is then as set on this generator in the Rx TEST mode.

To enter a modulation deviation or depth, press the [MOD GEN] key (14). Then, use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

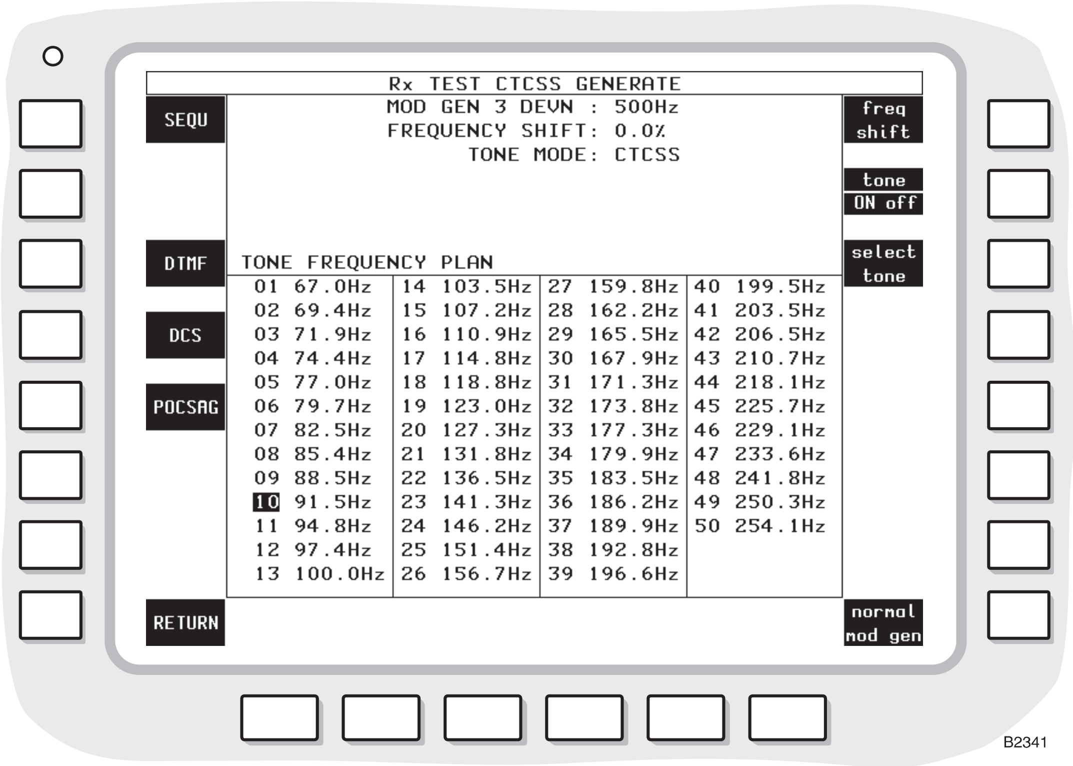


Fig. 3-30 Rx TEST CTCSS GENERATE display

Duplex testing

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key. The DUPLEX TEST display appears.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[CTCSS]* soft key.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[CTCSS]* soft key are used, the DUPLEX TEST CTCSS GENERATE/DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

RF testing

Press the [RF TEST] key. The RF TEST display appears.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[CTCSS]* soft key.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[CTCSS]* soft key are used, the RF TEST CTCSS GENERATE/DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Display

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box in which tone numbers and their frequencies are shown. The selected tone is shown in inverse video.

The following settings are shown:-

(a) MOD GEN 3 DEVN. The modulation that has been set by using the [MOD GEN] key (14) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

(b) FREQUENCY SHIFT. This is shown in inverse video when the *[freq shift]* soft key is used.

(c) TONE MODE. CTCSS or NORMAL MOD GEN 3 according to which has been selected by using the *[tone on OFF]* and *[normal mod gen]* soft keys.

(d) TONE. The tone number that has just been entered prior to pressing the [ENTER] key. This appears when the *[select tone]* soft key is used.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[SEQU]* key. To select a SEQUENTIAL TONES display.

(b) *[DTMF]* key. To select a DTMF display.

(c) *[DCS]* key. To select a DCS display.

(d) *[POCSAG]* key. To select the Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display.

(e) *[RETURN]* key. To return to the previous mode.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[freq shift]* key. To precede entry of a frequency change by using the DATA keys (24) and the [%] key (26). To cancel the shift, enter 0%.

(b) *[tone on OFF]* or *[tone ON off]* key. To initiate or terminate generation of a tone.

(c) *[select tone]* key. To enter a tone number.

(d) *[normal mod gen]* key. To select the NORMAL MOD GEN 3 mode. This key appears when the *[tone on OFF]* soft key is used.

DTMF (dual-tone multi-frequency)

Introduction

Each number is coded into two simultaneous frequencies as follows:-

Hz	1209	1336	1477	1633
697	1	2	3	A
770	4	5	6	B
852	7	8	9	C
941	*	0	#	D

The DTMF facility for all appropriate test modes is provided by an initial TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display, linked to two displays, one providing a DTMF DECODE facility, and the other a DTMF GENERATE facility. Access to these generate and decode displays is via the *[expanded DTMF generate]* and *[expanded DTMF decode]* soft keys.

The level sensitivity for DTMF decoding does not range automatically; you must set up the decode level on the SET-UP OPTIONS: TONES DTMF screen. This can be accessed by pressing the *[decode level]* key from the DTMF DECODE display (see Fig. 3-33 on page 3-111).

Alternatively, the same screen can be accessed through the HELP AND SET-UP menu using the key sequence [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[tones decode]*, *[DTMF decode]*.

Refer to the section *Help and setting up*, page 3-131, for further details.

Fig. 3-31 DTMF displays

Connections

To test a transmitter, connect it as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

To test a receiver, connect it as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

For duplex testing, connect the transceiver as under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49. The AF connections are not necessary in this mode.

For audio testing, connect the UUT's AF input connector to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket (37). Connect the UUT's AF output connector to the AF INPUT socket (38). Use the [AC DC] key (31) as required.

Procedure

Transmitter testing

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DTMF]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Tx TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display appears. See Fig. 3-32. This display permits the entry of a code sequence, and the sending of either the code sequence already entered or individual codes.

To enter the required tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, press the *[change sequ]* soft key. This changes to *[clear sequ]*. To delete existing tone numbers, press the *[clear sequ]* soft key. Enter the tone numbers at the cursor by using the DATA keys (24). To re-position the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). Terminating data entry with the [ENTER] key (26) changes *[clear sequ]* back to *[change sequ]* and it becomes possible to use the *[tone mode]* soft key.

To send the tone sequence, press the *[tone mode]* soft key to select TONE MODE DTMF SEQUENCE and press the *[tones on OFF]* soft key. To send individual codes, press the *[tone mode]* soft key to select TONE MODE MANUAL DTMF and press individual DATA numeric keys.

Tones returned from the receiver under test are decoded and shown in the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box.

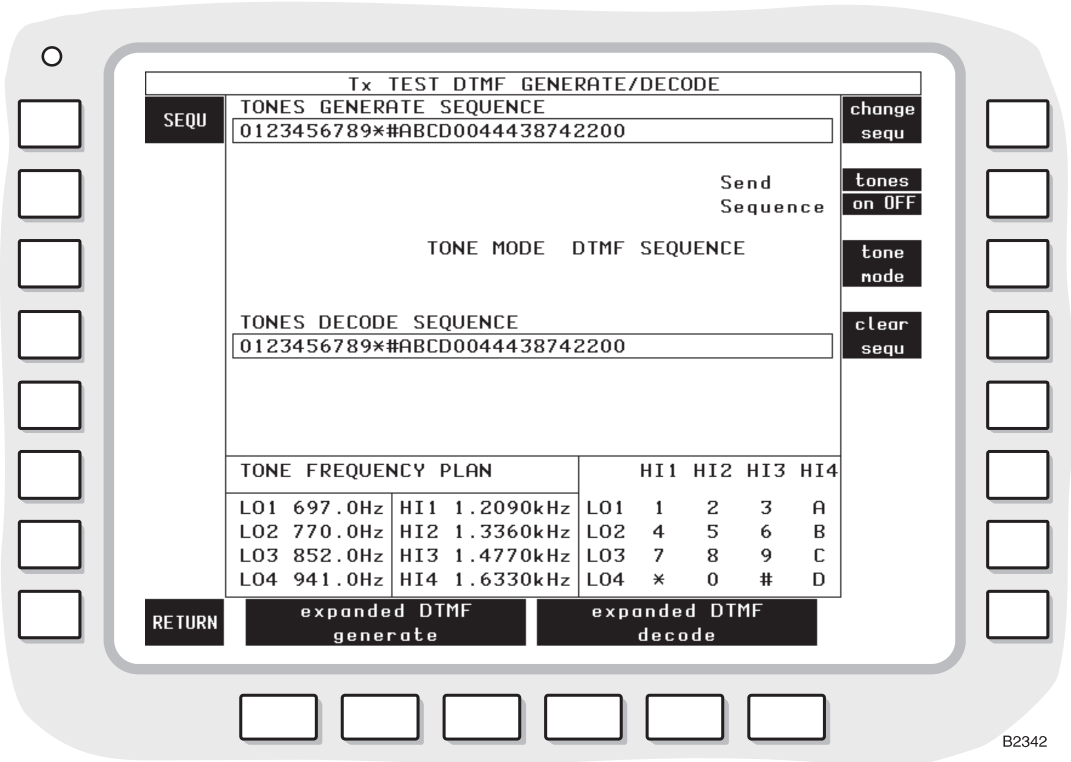


Fig. 3-32 Tx TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display

To display detailed information regarding the tones returned from the transmitter, press the *[expanded DTMF decode]* soft key. A display is shown giving the decoded tone sequence, and tabular details of a group of tones. See Fig. 3-33. The tabular display shows both high and low tones, their frequency error (as a percentage), the duration and twist. If a Max freq error limit has been set (indicated below the table) frequency errors outside the limit are shown highlighted in inverse video in the table. If a Max twist error limit has been set (indicated below the table) the Twist errors outside the limit are shown highlighted in inverse video in the table.

To set a maximum frequency error limit, press the *[freq error]* soft key and enter the limit using the DATA numeric keys and press the DATA [dB/%] key, and the new limit is displayed.

To set a maximum twist error limit, press the [twist error] soft key and enter the limit using the DATA numeric key and press the DATA [dB/%] key and the new limit is displayed.

Tone sequences with more than ten tones can be examined using the soft key *[next group]*.

Return to the normal Tx TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display by pressing the *[expand ON off]* soft key.

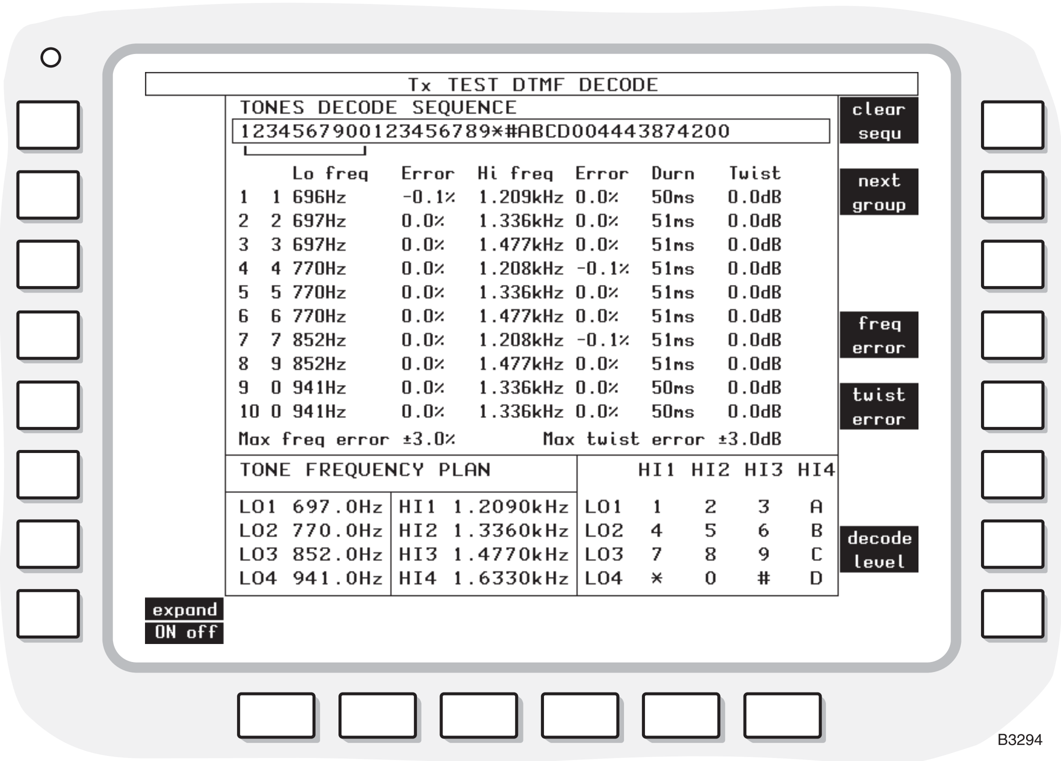


Fig. 3-33 Tx TEST DTMF DECODE display

To alter tone parameters for test purposes, press the *[expanded DTMF generate]* soft key to display the Tx TEST DTMF GENERATE screen. See Fig. 3-34 on page 3-112. The *[change sequ]*, *[tone mode]* and *[tones on OFF]* soft keys are used in the same way as in the GENERATE/DECODE display.

To enter the AF GEN levels (for each of the two tones), press the [AF GEN] key (15) once (for AF GEN 1 for LO-TONE) or twice (for AF GEN 2 for HI-TONE) and then use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To enter the required tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, press the *[change sequ]* soft key. This changes to *[clear sequ]*. To delete existing tone numbers, press the *[clear sequ]* soft key. Enter the tone numbers at the cursor by using the DATA keys (24). To re-position the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). After the last number, press the [ENTER] key (26). Then, *[clear sequ]* changes back to *[change sequ]* and it becomes possible to use the *[tone mode]* soft key.

To set the LO-TONE / HI-TONE LEVEL to LOCKED or UNLOCKED, press the *[lock levels]* or *[unlock levels]* soft key.

To set the tone duration, press the *[tone durat'n]* soft key. TONE DURATION appears in inverse video. Enter the duration by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To create an inter-tone pause, press the minus (–) DATA key (24). Repeat this for multiples of the tone duration. To set the pause duration, press the *[pause durat'n]* soft key. PAUSE DURATION appears in inverse video. Enter the duration by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).

When required shift either the LO-TONE or HI-TONE frequency using the soft keys *[lo freq shift]*, *[hi freq shift]* and the DATA keys. Terminate the entry with the [%] key.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

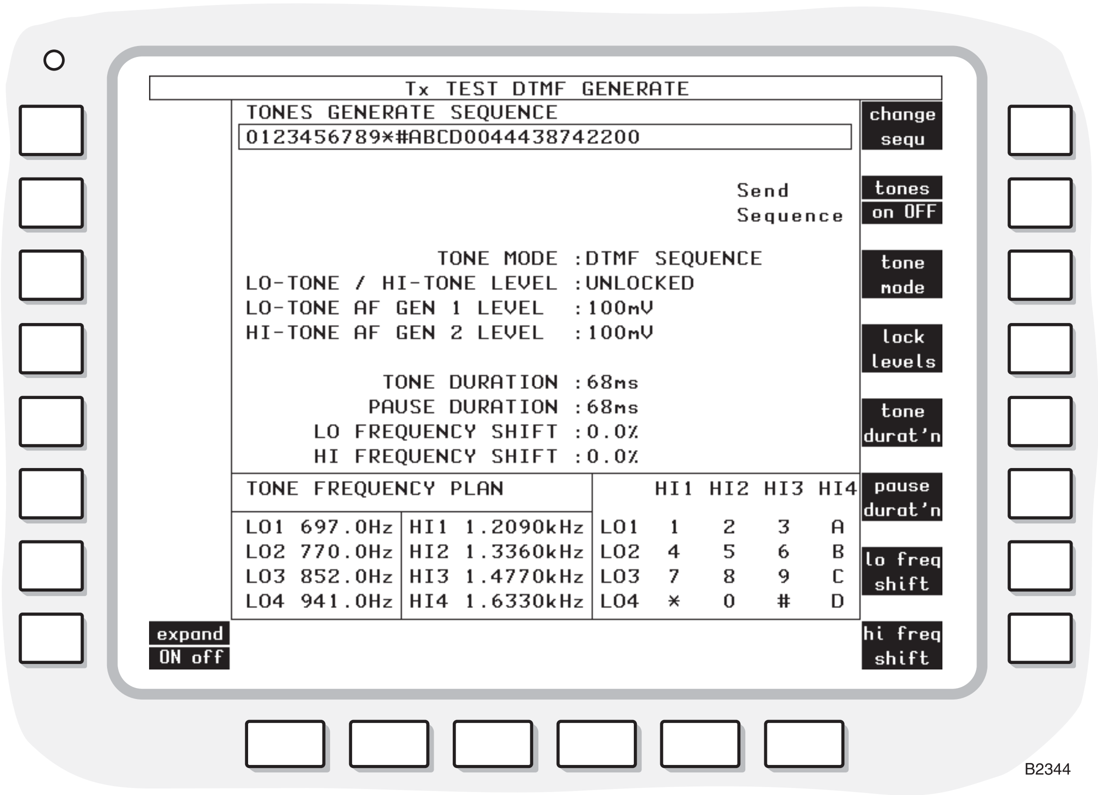


Fig. 3-34 Tx TEST DTMF GENERATE display

Receiver testing

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DTMF]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Rx TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display appears. This display permits the entry of a code sequence, and the sending of either the code sequence already entered or individual codes.

To enter the required tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, press the *[change sequ]* soft key. This changes to *[clear sequ]*. To delete existing tone numbers, press the *[clear sequ]* soft key. Enter the tone numbers at the cursor by using the DATA keys (24). To re-position the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). Terminating data entry with the [ENTER] key (26) changes *[clear sequ]* back to *[change sequ]* and it becomes possible to use the *[tone mode]* soft key.

To send the tone sequence, press the *[tone mode]* soft key to select TONE MODE DTMF SEQUENCE and press the *[tone on OFF]* soft key. To send individual codes press the *[tone mode]* soft key to select MANUAL DTMF and press individual DATA numeric keys.

Tones returned from the receiver under test are decoded and shown in the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box.

To display detailed information regarding the tones returned from the receiver, press the *[expanded DTMF decode]* soft key. A display is shown giving the decoded tone sequence, and tabular details of a group of tones. The tabular display shows both high and low tones, their frequency error (as a percentage), the duration and twist. If a Max freq error limit has been set (indicated below the table) frequency errors outside the limit are shown highlighted in inverse video in the table. If a Max twist error limit has been set (indicated below the table) the Twist errors outside the limit are shown highlighted in inverse video in the table.

To set a maximum frequency error limit press the *[freq error]* soft key and enter the limit using the DATA numeric keys; press the DATA [dB/%] key and the new limit is displayed.

To set a maximum twist error limit press the [twist error] soft key and enter the limit using the DATA numeric key and press the DATA [dB/%] key and the new limit is displayed.

Tone sequences with more than ten tones can be examined using the soft key *[next group]*.

Return to the normal Rx TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display by pressing the *[expand ON off]* soft key.

To alter tone parameters for test purposes, press the *[expanded DTMF generate]* soft key to display the Rx TEST DTMF GENERATE screen. See Fig. 3-35 on page 3-114. The *[change sequ]*, *[tone mode]* and *[tones on OFF]* soft keys are used in the same way as in the GENERATE/DECODE display.

To enter the modulation deviation or depth (for each of the two tones), press the [MOD GEN] key (14) once (for modulation generator 1 for LO-TONE) or twice (for modulation generator 2 for HI-TONE) and then use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To enter the required tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, press the *[change sequ]* soft key. This changes to [clear sequence]. To delete existing tone numbers, press the *[clear sequ]* soft key. Enter the tone numbers at the cursor by using the DATA keys (24). To re-position the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). After the last number, press the [ENTER] key (26). Then, *[clear sequ]* changes back to *[change sequ]* and it becomes possible to use the *[tone mode]* soft key.

To set the LO-TONE / HI-TONE LEVEL to LOCKED or UNLOCKED, press the *[lock levels]* or *[unlock levels]* soft key.

To set the tone duration, press the *[tone durat'n]* soft key. TONE DURATION appears in inverse video. Enter the duration by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To create an inter-tone pause, press the minus (–) DATA key (24). Repeat this for multiples of the tone duration. To set the pause duration, press the *[pause durat'n]* soft key. PAUSE DURATION appears in inverse video. Enter the duration by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).

When required shift either the LO-TONE or HI-TONE frequency using the soft keys *[lo freq shift]*, *[hi freq shift]* and the DATA keys. Terminate the entry with the [%] key.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Duplex testing

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key. The DUPLEX TEST display appears.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DTMF]* soft key.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[DTMF]* soft key are used, the DUPLEX TEST DTMF GENERATE/DECODE display appears. The DTMF generate function is the same in duplex and receiver testing. The decode function is the same in duplex and transmitter testing as described above. No audio connections are required.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Audio testing

Press the [AF TEST] key. The AUDIO TEST display appears.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DTMF]* soft key.

When the [TONES] key alone is used, or both the [TONES] key and the *[DTMF]* soft key are used, the AF TEST DTMF GENERATE DECODE display appears. The DTMF generate function is the same in audio and transmitter testing. The decode function is the same in audio and receiver testing as described above. No RF connections are required.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

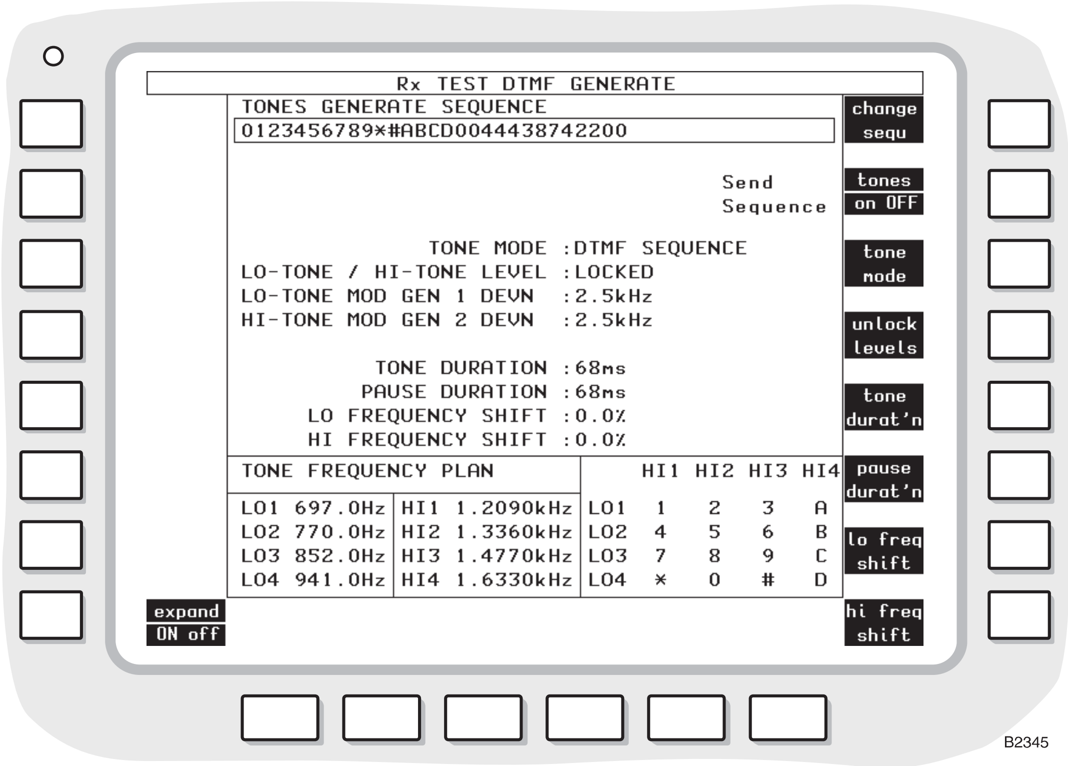


Fig. 3-35 Rx TEST DTMF GENERATE display

Display (GENERATE/DECODE)

At the top of the screen, there is the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box in which the required tone numbers are entered.

In the centre of the screen, there is the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box in which the returned codes are displayed.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box in which the tone numbers and their frequencies are shown.

Soft keys at left side of screen

Depending on the mode selected, all or a selection of the following keys will be displayed at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[SEQU]* key. To select a SEQUENTIAL TONES display.

(b) *[CTCSS]* key. To select a CTCSS display.

(c) *[DCS]* key. To select a DCS display.

(d) *[POCSAG]* key. To select the Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display.

(e) *[RETURN]* key. To return to the previous mode.

Soft keys at right side of screen

Depending on the mode selected, all or a selection of the following keys will be displayed at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[change sequ]* or *[clear sequ]* key. When this appears as the *[change sequ]* key, to enter new tone numbers. *[change sequ]* then changes to *[clear sequ]*. Press it to delete all the tone numbers in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box. Tone numbers can be entered by using the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26). *[clear sequ]* then changes back to *[change sequ]*. The tone numbers appear in the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box.

(b) *[tones on OFF]* or *[tones ON off]* key. To send a DTMF SEQUENCE. Only displayed if the sequence and the mode have been entered correctly.

(c) *[tone mode]* key. To select a DTMF SEQUENCE or MANUAL DTMF.

(d) *[clear sequ]* key. To clear the codes received from the transmitter or receiver under test.

Soft keys at bottom of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the bottom of the screen:-

(a) *[expanded DTMF generate]* key. This key causes the appropriate DTMF GENERATE display to be shown, permitting test parameters to be applied.

(b) *[expanded DTMF decode]* key. This key causes the appropriate DTMF DECODE display to be shown, providing tabular analysis of the codes returned from the transmitter or receiver under test.

Display (GENERATE)

At the top of the screen, there is the TONES GENERATE SEQUENCE box, in which the required tone numbers are entered.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box, in which tone numbers and their frequencies are shown. The following settings are shown:-

(a) TONE MODE. DTMF SEQUENCE or MANUAL DTMF according to which has been selected by using the *[tones mode]* soft key.

(b) LO-TONE / HI-TONE LEVEL. LOCKED or UNLOCKED according to which has been selected by using the *[lock levels]* or *[unlock levels]* soft key.

(c) LO-TONE MOD/AF GEN 1 DEVN or DEPTH. The modulation that has been set by using either the MOD GEN (14) or [AF GEN] key (15) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

(d) HI-TONE MOD/AF GEN 2 DEVN or DEPTH. The modulation that has been set by using either the MOD GEN (14) or [AF GEN] key (15) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Press the MOD GEN or [AF GEN] key twice when UNLOCKED has been selected by using the *[unlock levels]* soft key.

(e) TONE DURATION. The specified time.

(f) PAUSE DURATION. The specified time.

(g) LO/HI FREQUENCY SHIFT. Shown in inverse video when the *[freq shift]* soft key is used.

Soft keys at right of screen

These keys are similar to the GENERATE/DECODE display, with the following additions:-

(a) *[lock levels]* or *[unlock levels]* key. To select LOCKED or UNLOCKED. LOCKED means that both tone levels are the same. Both are reset by a single entry. UNLOCKED means that the tone levels can be set independently.

(b) *[tone durat'n]* key. To set the duration of every tone in the sequence.

(c) *[pause durat'n]* key. To enter the duration of a pause.

(d) *[freq shift]* key. To precede entry of a frequency change by using the DATA keys (24) and the [%] key (26). To cancel the shift, enter 0%.

Display (DECODE)

At the top of the screen, there is the TONES DECODE SEQUENCE box in which the returned tone numbers are displayed.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the TONE FREQUENCY PLAN box in which the tone numbers and their frequencies are shown.

In the centre of the screen, there is a tabular listing of the various parameters of a selected group of ten tones.

Soft keys at right of screen

These keys are similar to the GENERATE/DECODE display, with the following additions:-

(a) *[clear sequ]* Clear sequence as described previously.

(b) *[next group]* Selects the group of ten tones to be shown in tabular form. The cursor indicates the selected group.

(c) *[freq error]*. Permits a test parameter limit to be set.

(d) *[twist error]*. Permits a test parameter limit to be set.

DCS (digitally coded squelch)

Connections

To test a transmitter, connect it as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

To test a receiver, connect its RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

For duplex testing, connect the transceiver as under *Full duplex testing*, page 3-49.

For RF testing, connect the UUT as under *RF testing - non-expanded*, page 3-65.

Procedure

Transmitter testing

Press the [Tx TEST] key (3). One of the TRANSMITTER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display appears, press the [Tx TEST] key again. The TRANSMITTER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-6 on page 3-22.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Transmitter testing - non-expanded*, page 3-21.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DCS]* key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Tx TEST DCS DECODE display appears. See Fig. 3-36 below.

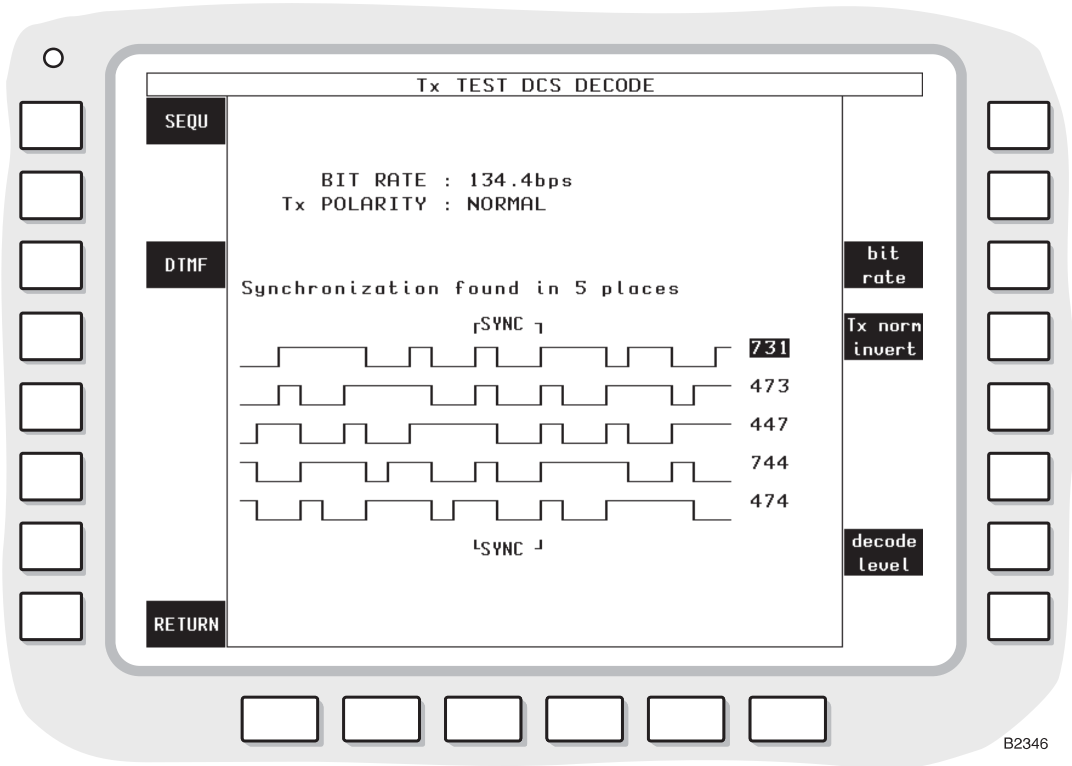


Fig. 3-36 Tx TEST DCS DECODE display

To enter the bit rate (frequency), press the *[bit rate]* key. BIT RATE appears in inverse video. Then use the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

To select the bit polarity, press the *[Tx norm invert]* key. NORMAL or INVERT appears.

To set the DCS decode level or to select the DCS decode type, press the *[decode level]* key.

The SET-UP OPTIONS: TONES DCS display appears.

The DCS decode level menu enables you to select each of the three modulation types and their decode levels.

The available selections and their decode levels are given below:-

FM 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz, 100 kHz
AM 10%, 30%, 100%
PM 1 rad, 3 rad, 10 rad, 30 rad

Selection is made by repeatedly pressing the appropriate key.

To commence a test, key the transmitter.

One of two possible message types will be displayed. These are:-

Synchronisation found in n places where n is 0 - 6

Synchronisation not found

If synchronisation is found in at least one place, the decoded data traces will appear on the display, with synchronisation bits aligned in the centre of the screen and the three-digit code to the right of each trace. The code number of a permitted code is shown in inverse video.

If the message states Synchronisation found in 0 places, a pulse train is being received that does not contain the synchronisation code recurring at 23 bit intervals.

If the message states Synchronisation not found, then a DCS signal is not being received by the test set.

The data displays will remain on the screen as long as the data is being received. If the received data changes, the new data is decoded and displayed. If the date signal ceases, then the message Synchronisation not found is displayed and the data clears.

Receiver testing

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DCS]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Rx TEST DCS GENERATE display appears. See Fig. 3-37.

To enter the bit rate (frequency), press the *[bit rate]* soft key. BIT RATE appears in inverse video. Then, use the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

To enter the modulation deviation or depth, press the [MOD GEN] key (14) and then use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To select the bit polarity, press the *[Rx norm invert]* soft key. NORMAL or INVERT appears.

To enter the required address, press the *[code]* soft key. DCS CODE appears in inverse video. Enter the 3-digit octal address by using the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

To generate the signal, press the *[DCS on OFF]* soft key. The *[normal mod gen]* soft key appears. Press the *[DCS ON off]* soft key to terminate the tones.

When the *[normal mod gen]* soft key is used, the tone is as set on the modulation generator 3 in the Rx TEST mode.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

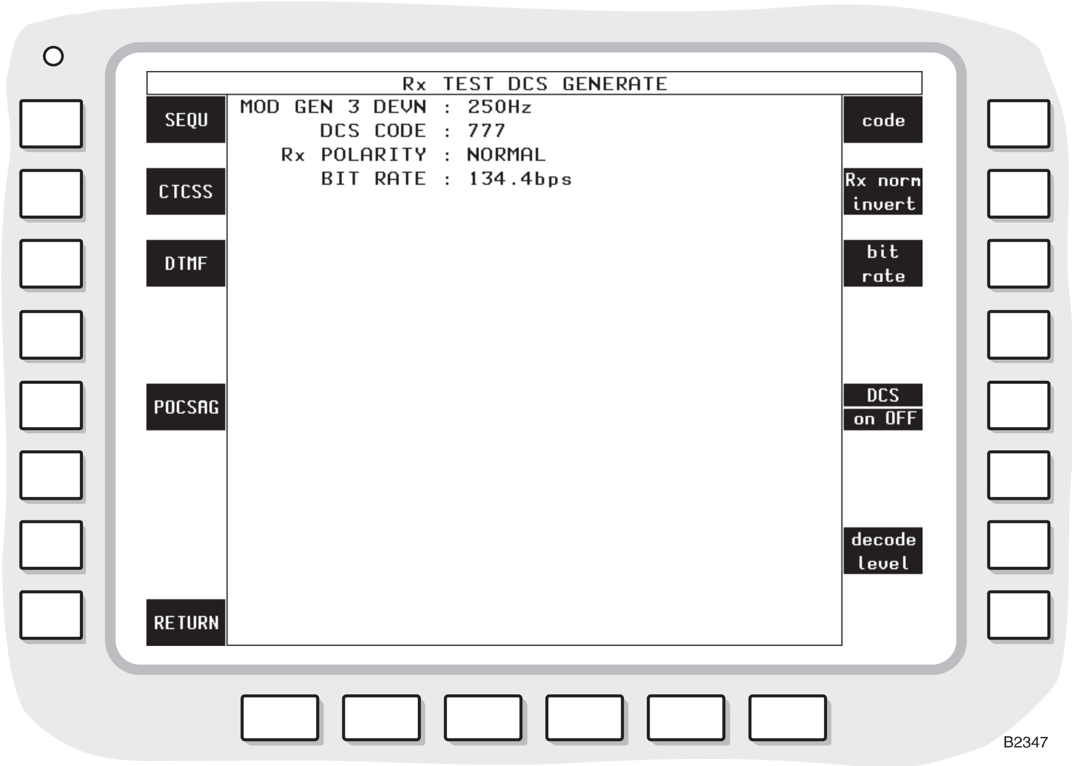


Fig. 3-37 Rx TEST DCS GENERATE display

Duplex testing

Press the [DUPLEX TEST] key. The DUPLEX TEST display appears.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DCS]* soft key.

When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the DUPLEX TEST DCS GENERATE/DECODE display appears. Testing is then exactly the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

RF testing

Press the [RF TEST] key. The RF TEST display appears.

Set the RF frequency and RF level as under *Receiver testing - non-expanded*, page 3-40.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[DCS]* soft key.

When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the RF TEST DCS GENERATE/DECODE display appears. Testing is then the same as under *Receiver testing* above.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

Display

The following settings are shown:-

(a) MOD GEN 3 DEVN or DEPTH. The modulation that has been set by using the [MOD GEN] key (14) and the DATA keys (24) and (26).

(b) DCS CODE. The address that has been entered by using the *[code]* soft key and the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

(c) POLARITY. NORMAL or INVERT according to which has been selected by using the *[Rx norm invert]* soft key.

(d) BIT RATE. The frequency that has been set by using the *[bit rate]* soft key and the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[SEQU]* key. To select a SEQUENTIAL TONES display.

(b) [CTCSS] key. To select a CTCSS display.

(c) [DTMF] key. To select a DTMF GENERATE display.

(d) [POCSAG] key. To select the Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display.

(e) [RETURN] key. To return to the previous mode.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[code]* key. To enter the DCS address.

(b) [Rx norm invert] key. To select the bit polarity.

(c) [bit rate] key. To enter the frequency.

(d) [DCS on OFF] key. To initiate or terminate generation of the DCS signal.

(e) [decode level] key. To select the DCS decode type and level.

(f) [normal mod gen] key. To select the normal modulation generator 3 mode. This key appears when the [DCS on OFF] soft key is used.

The DCS decode level menu enables you to select each of the three modulation types and their decode levels.

The available selections and their decode levels are given below:-

FM 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz, 100 kHz
AM 10%, 30%, 100%
PM 1 rad, 3 rad, 10 rad, 30 rad

POCSAG pager

Connections

To test a receiver, connect its RF input connector to the RF TNC socket (36) (or RF N-type socket (35) if preferred).

Use the [RF SELECT] key (34) accordingly.

Procedure

Receiver testing

Press the [Rx TEST] key (4). One of the RECEIVER TEST displays appears (whichever was last selected). If an expanded display has appeared, press the [Rx TEST] key again. The RECEIVER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-11 on page 3-41.

Press the [TONES] key. One of the tones displays appears (whichever was last selected). If it is shown, press the *[POCSAG]* soft key. When the [TONES] key or both keys are used, the Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display appears. See Fig. 3-38.

Select the RF generator by using the [RF GEN] key (12) and then enter the frequency and level by using the [FREQ] key (16), the [LEVEL] key (17) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). Alternatively, adjust the frequency and level by using the VARIABLE control (33).

To enter an RF level increment, use the [INC] key (20). δ appears alongside the increment. Then, to increase or decrease a setting, press the appropriate [⇧] or [⇩] key (32).

To enter a bit rate different from the default value of 512 b/s, press the *[bit rate]* soft key. BIT RATE appears in inverse video. Enter the bit rate (frequency) by using the DATA keys (24) and the [Hz] key (26).

To enter the modulation deviation, press the [MOD GEN] key (14) and then use the DATA keys (24) and (26).

To select the bit polarity, press the *[Rx norm invert]* soft key. NORMAL or INVERT appears.

To enter the RADIO IDENTITY code, press the *[RIC]* soft key. RADIO IDENTITY appears in inverse video. Then use the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

To select the MESSAGE TYPE as TEXT MESSAGE (11), NUMERIC (00) or ALERT ONLY (01 or 10), press the *[alert type]* soft key repeatedly. To select the MESSAGE TYPE as NON-STANDARD, press the *[message type]* soft key.

To select the text message from nine options or the numeric message from three options, press the *[select message]* soft key repeatedly. The message is shown in the MESSAGE box with the number from 1 to 9 or 1 to 3.

Errors can be introduced in the 32-bit address codeword that is shown in the ERROR PATTERN box. To insert errors, press the *[change errors]* soft key. This changes to *[clear errors]*. To delete existing errors, press the *[clear errors]* soft key. Enter errors at the cursor by using the *[error bit]* soft key. At each error, E appears in inverse video. To re-position the cursor, use the VARIABLE control (33). After the last error, press the [ENTER] key (26). *[clear errors]* then changes back to *[change errors]*.

To generate a preamble signal without a subsequent message, press the *[pre-amb on OFF]* soft key.

To generate the signal, press the *[call pager]* soft key.

To select another display, press the *[RETURN]* soft key.

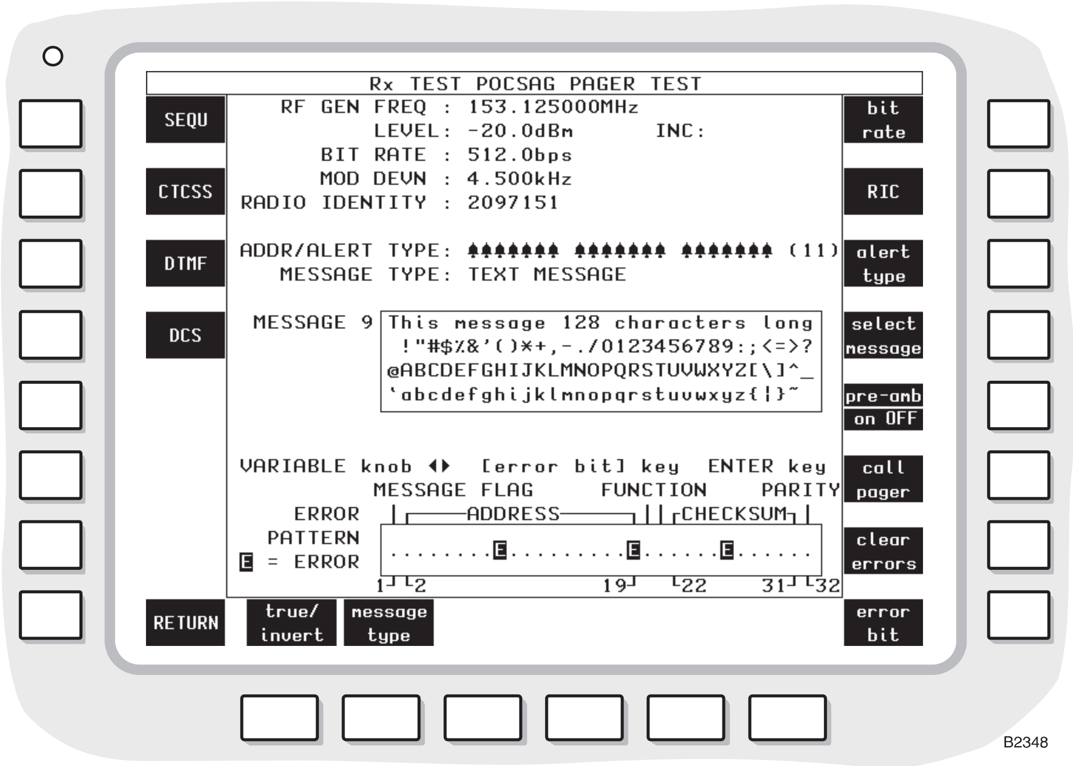


Fig. 3-38 Rx TEST POCSAG PAGER TEST display

Display

In the middle of the screen, there is the message box. The transmitted message is selected by using the *[alert type]*, *[select message]* and *[message type]* soft keys. The message is then shown in the box.

At the bottom of the screen, there is the ERROR PATTERN box. Bit errors can be set by using the *[error bit]* soft key. Each bit error is then shown in the box.

The following settings are shown:-

(a) RF GEN FREQ, LEVEL and INC. The settings of the RF generator. d appears alongside LEVEL when the increment is active.

(b) BIT RATE. The frequency that has been set by using the *[bit rate]* soft key and the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

(c) MOD DEVN. The modulation that has been set by using the [MOD GEN] key (14) and the DATA keys (24) and (26). When the polarity is inverted by using the *[true/invert]* soft key, INVERT appears in inverse video.

(d) RADIO IDENTITY. The code that has been entered by using the *[RIC]* soft key and the DATA keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).

(e) ADDR/ALERT TYPE. The ringing mimic for and the number of the message as selected by using the *[alert type]* soft key.

(f) MESSAGE TYPE. ALERT ONLY, NUMERIC or TEXT MESSAGE according to which has been selected by using the *[alert type]* and *[message type]* soft keys.

Soft keys at left side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the left side of the screen:-

(a) *[SEQU]* key. To select a SEQUENTIAL TONES display.

(b) *[CTCSS]* key. To select a CTCSS display.

(c) *[DTMF]* key. To select a DTMF GENERATE display.

(d) *[DCS]* key. To select a DUPLEX TEST DCS GENERATE display.

(e) *[RETURN]* key. To return to the previous mode.

Soft keys at right side of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the right side of the screen:-

(a) *[bit rate]* key. To enter the frequency.

(b) *[RIC]* key. To enter the radio identity code.

(c) *[alert type]* key. To select ALERT ONLY (01 or 10), TEXT MESSAGE (11) or NUMERIC (00).

(d) *[select message]* key. To select one of nine text messages (numbered 1 to 9) or one of three numeric message (numbered 1 to 3) as shown in the MESSAGE box. This key appears when TEXT MESSAGE or NUMERIC has been selected by using the *[alert type]* soft key.

(e) *[pre-amb on OFF]* key. To initiate or terminate generation of the preamble signal.

(f) *[call pager]* key. To initiate generation of the pager signal.

(g) *[change errors]* or *[clear errors]* key. When this appears as the *[change errors]* key, to enter new errors. *[change errors]* then changes to *[clear errors]*. Press it to delete all the errors in the ERROR PATTERN box. Errors can be entered by using the VARIABLE control (33) and the *[error bit]* soft key. Each error is shown by E in inverse video. After the last error, press the [ENTER] key (26). *[clear errors]* then changes back to *[change errors]*.

(h) *[error bit]* key. When the *[change errors]* soft key has been used, to create an error in the bits in the ERROR PATTERN box at the position of the cursor. The cursor can be moved by using the VARIABLE control (33).

Soft keys at bottom of screen

The following soft keys are shown at the bottom of the screen:-

(a) *[true/invert]* key. To invert bit modulation.

(b) *[message type]* key. To select a non-standard ALERT ONLY, NUMERIC or TEXT MESSAGE. NON-STANDARD is shown alongside in inverse video.

Systems testing

If a TONES display is on the screen, press the *[RETURN]* soft key. If a HELP AND SET-UP display is on the screen, press the *[return]* soft key. Press the [SYSTEMS] key (7).

If the SYSTEMS mode has been used since the last power-on, the display that was last selected re-appears. Otherwise, the SYSTEM SELECTION menu appears. The available systems are as follows:-

NMT-450/900 Cellular Radio	(Option 10)
AMPS Cellular Radio	(Option 11)
TACS Cellular Radio	(Option 12)
MPT1327 Trunked Radio	(Option 13)
PMR (Private Mobile Radio)	(Option 14)
GSM 900 Digital Cellular Radio	(2966A or Option 21 for 2967 and 2968)
GSM 1800 Digital Cellular Radio	(Option 16 for 2967 only)
GSM 1900 Digital Cellular Radio	(Option 17 for 2967 only)
TETRA Mobile	(2968)
TETRA Base	(2968)
TETRA Direct Mode	(2968)

For each system, see the appropriate Operating Manual Supplement. The IFR part numbers of these manuals are shown in *About this manual* at the front of this manual.

Selecting other operating modes

While the Systems mode is selected, if other operating modes such as DUPLEX TEST mode are selected, the test set will transfer applicable settings to the new mode. This allows the equipment under test to be examined using the selected mode, while continuing to operate as set in Systems mode. The system type is shown in the top left corner of the screen.

The test set can be returned to Systems mode at any time.

To exit from the system, press the *[no system]* soft key on the SYSTEM SELECTION menu.

Help and setting up

Procedure

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears. See Fig. 3-39.

On the HELP AND SET-UP menu and sub-menus, pressing the *[return]* soft key returns you to the previous display.

Note: The *[return]* soft key operation is self-evident, so this key is omitted from the HELP AND SET-UP diagrams and soft key descriptions.

While the HELP AND SET-UP menu or HELP TOPIC menu is displayed, press any of the hard keys on the front panel to display a description of the function of that key.

On the HELP AND SET-UP menu, press any of the soft keys to access one of the facilities that are shown.

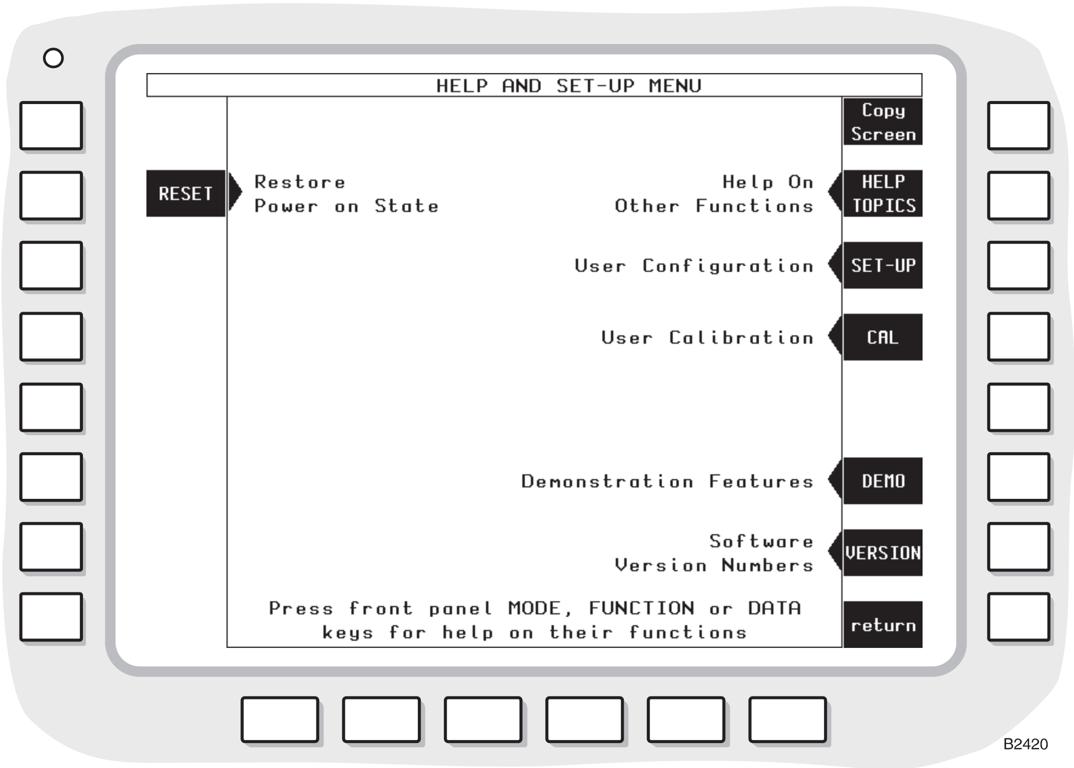


Fig. 3-39 HELP AND SET-UP menu

Display - HELP AND SET-UP menu

Soft keys at left side of screen

[RESET] key. To restore the settings of the front panel controls (except those of the analogue controls) to the state at power-on.

Soft key at right side of screen

(a) *[Copy Screen]* key. To send a screen dump of the HELP AND SET-UP menu to a printer. After using this key, press the [COPY] key (21).

(b) *[HELP TOPICS]* key. To display the HELP TOPICS menu. See under *Help on topics*, page 3-125.

(c) *[SET-UP]* key. To display the SET-UP menu. See under *Setting up*, page 3-125.

(d) *[CAL]* key. To display the CALIBRATION / SELF-TEST menu. See under *Calibrations*, page 3-140.

(e) *[DEMO]* key. To display the FEATURE DEMONSTRATIONS menu. See under *Demonstrations*, page 3-142.

(f) *[VERSION]* key. To display the SOFTWARE VERSION NUMBERS screen. See under *Versions of software* on page 3-142.

Using the HELP AND SET-UP menus

While the HELP AND SET-UP menu is displayed, or whenever the *[HELP TOPICS]* soft key has been selected, pressing any of the front panel keys displays help information relating to that key's function.

Figs. 3-40 (page 3-126) to 3-44 (page 3-130) show the HELP AND SET-UP menu structure, permitting you to quickly navigate to any help or set-up option. These figures also show the settings that may be selected, or (for numeric entries) the method of entry.

Each menu level is shown with the menu title at the top, with the available soft key options below, linked where appropriate to the next menu selected by that soft key.

Where a soft key allows a selection from a list of values, those values are shown, with the top value in the list representing the currently configured value. Where a numeric value is required to be entered, the legend DATA + ENTER or DATA + units is shown. For simplicity, where one of a number of options is selected via a series of soft keys (e.g. under *[HELP TOPICS]*), a list is shown rather than individual soft keys.

Help on topics

You can call up help displays for the use of the hard keys and for various topics.

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears. See Fig. 3-39.

Press the *[HELP TOPICS]* soft key. The HELP : HELP TOPICS menu appears.

On the HELP TOPICS menu, press the soft key for any of the topics that are shown. For each of these, a descriptive display appears.

The top level HELP AND SET-UP menu and all HELP TOPICS sub-menus have a *[Copy Screen]* soft key (see page 3-124). To print the current display, press this key followed by the [COPY] function key. While any of these menus is in use, pressing the [COPY] alone results in the display of help information relating to the COPY facility; it does not copy the display to the printer.

Setting up

You can configure the test set to your own requirements.

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears; see Fig. 3-39.

Press the *[SET-UP]* soft key. The SET-UP menu appears.

On the SET-UP menu, press the appropriate soft key for any of the options that is of interest (Fig. 3-40 on page 3-126).

On the SET-UP menu, there are the following soft keys:-

(a) *[TEST OPTIONS]* key. To select an option on the SET-UP: TEST OPTIONS menu. See Fig. 3-41 on page 3-127, and the following section *Test options*.

(b) *[INPUT OUTPUT]* key. To select an option on the SET-UP: INPUT / OUTPUT menu. See Fig. 3-43 on page 3-129, and the section *Inputs and outputs* (page 3-136).

(c) *[MISC CONFIG]* key. To select an option on the SET-UP: MISC INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION menu. See Fig. 3-44 on page 3-130, and the section *Miscellaneous* (page 3-137).

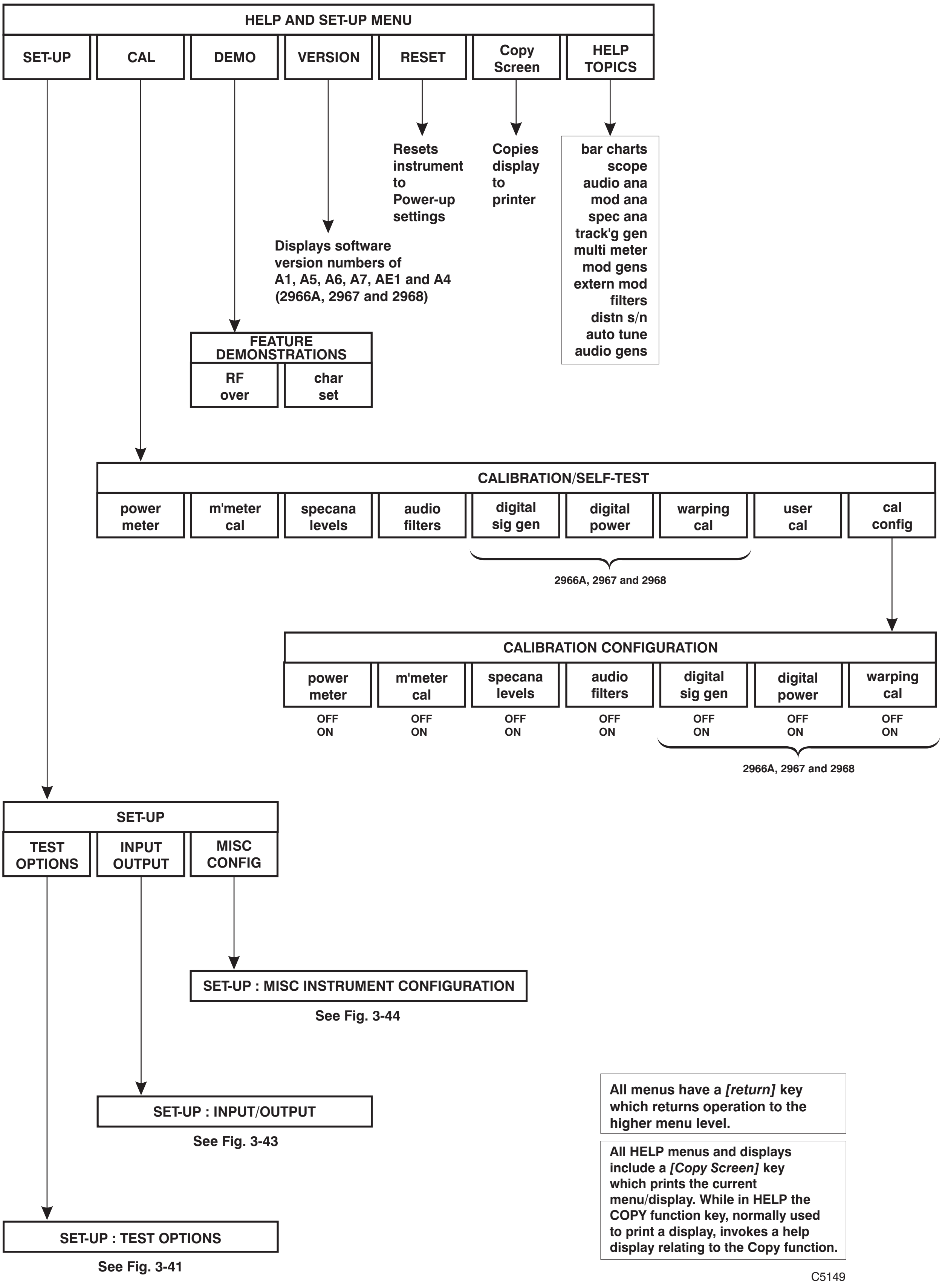


Fig. 3-40 HELP AND SET-UP - top level

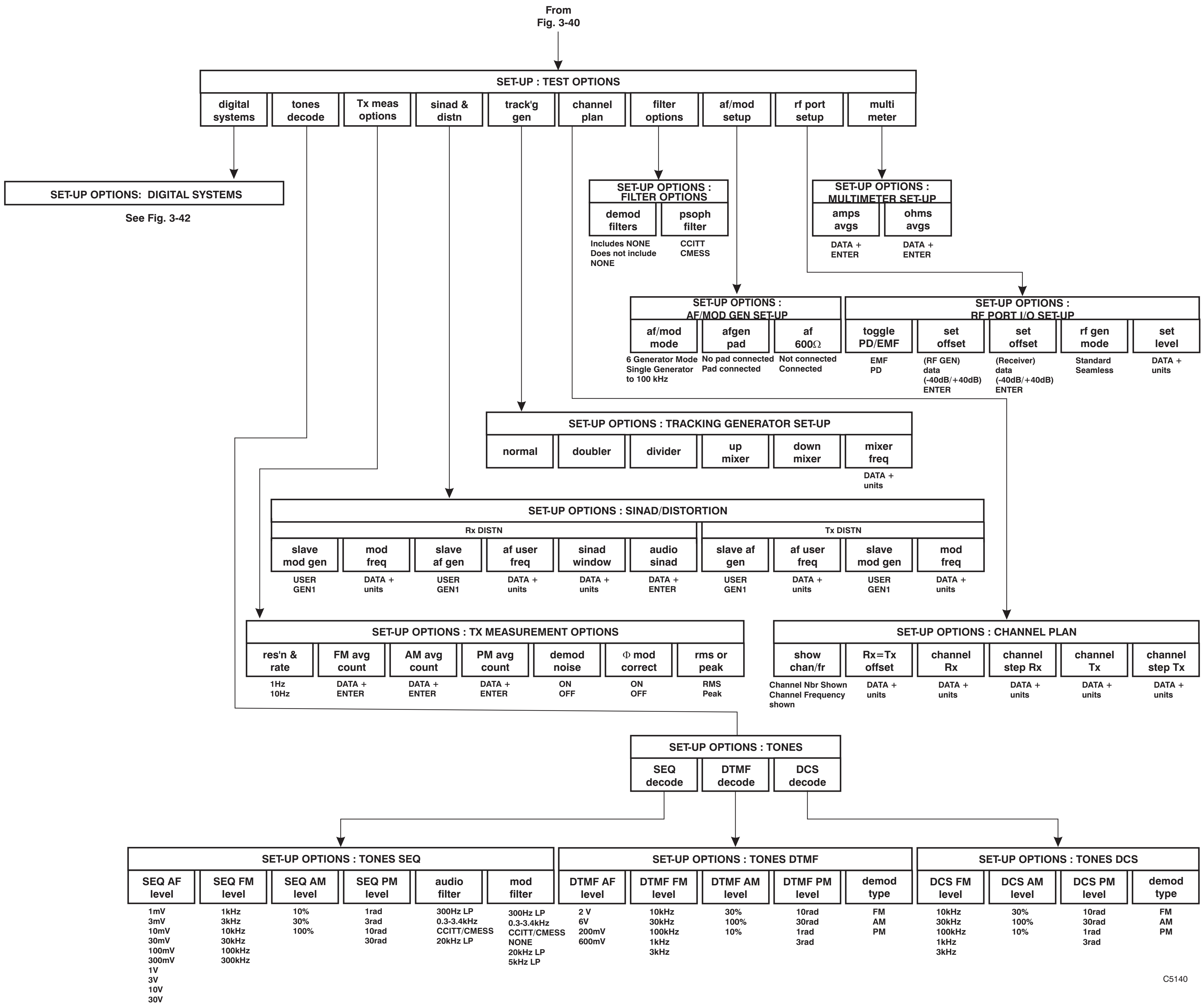


Fig. 3-41 HELP AND SET-UP - test options

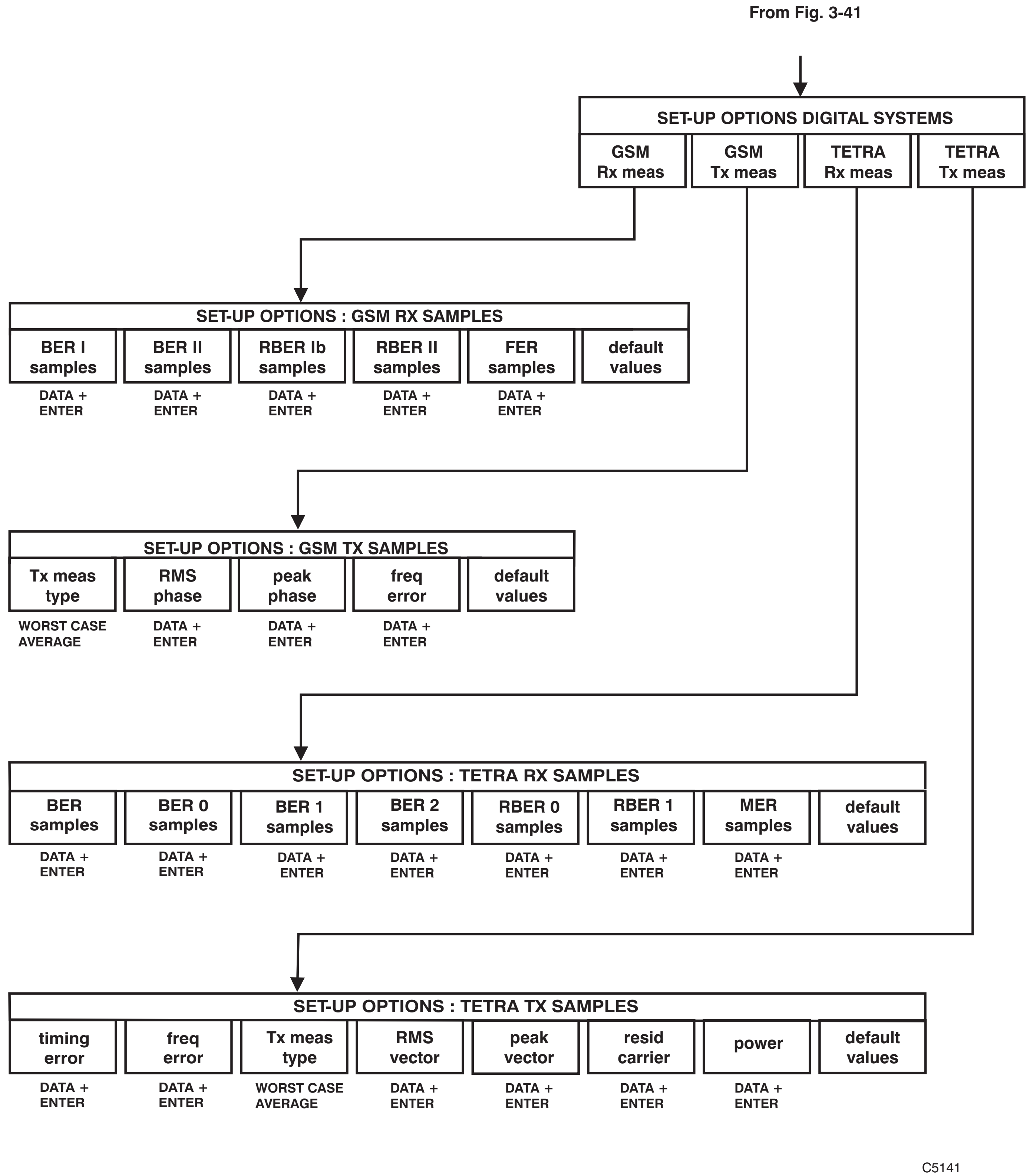


Fig. 3-42 HELP AND SET-UP - test options, digital systems

HELP AND SET UP - test options

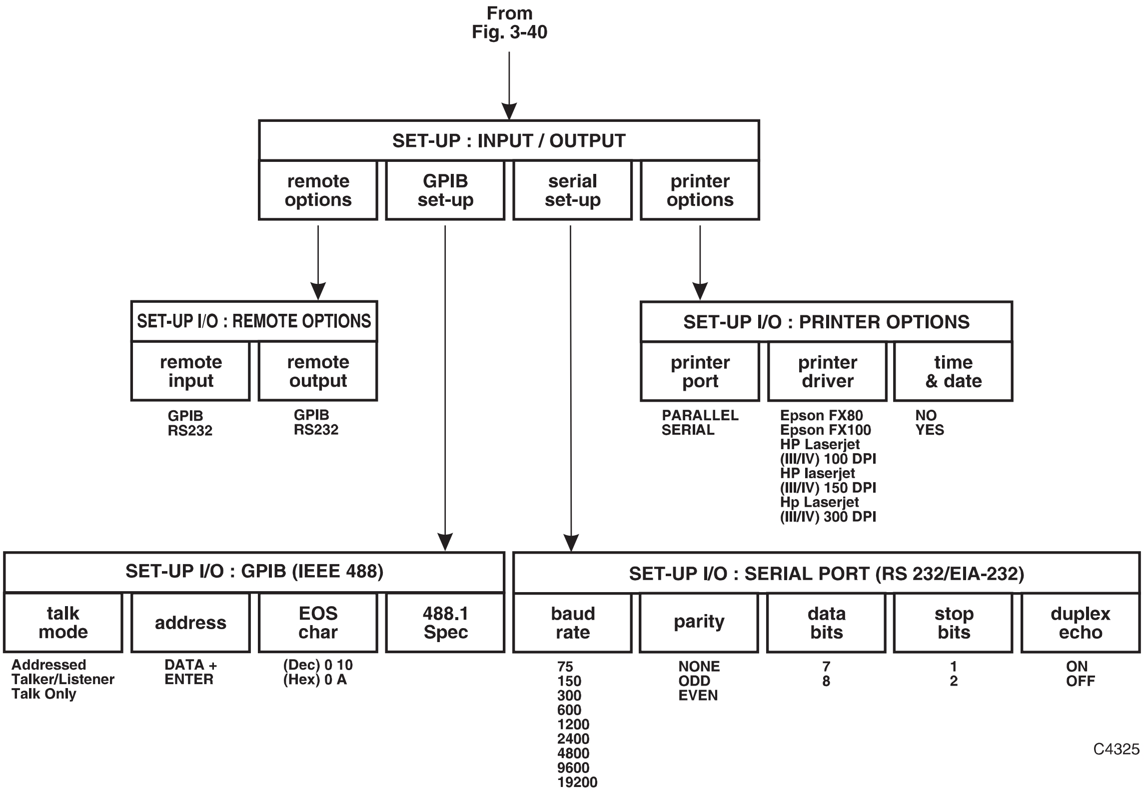


Fig. 3-43 HELP AND SET-UP - input/output

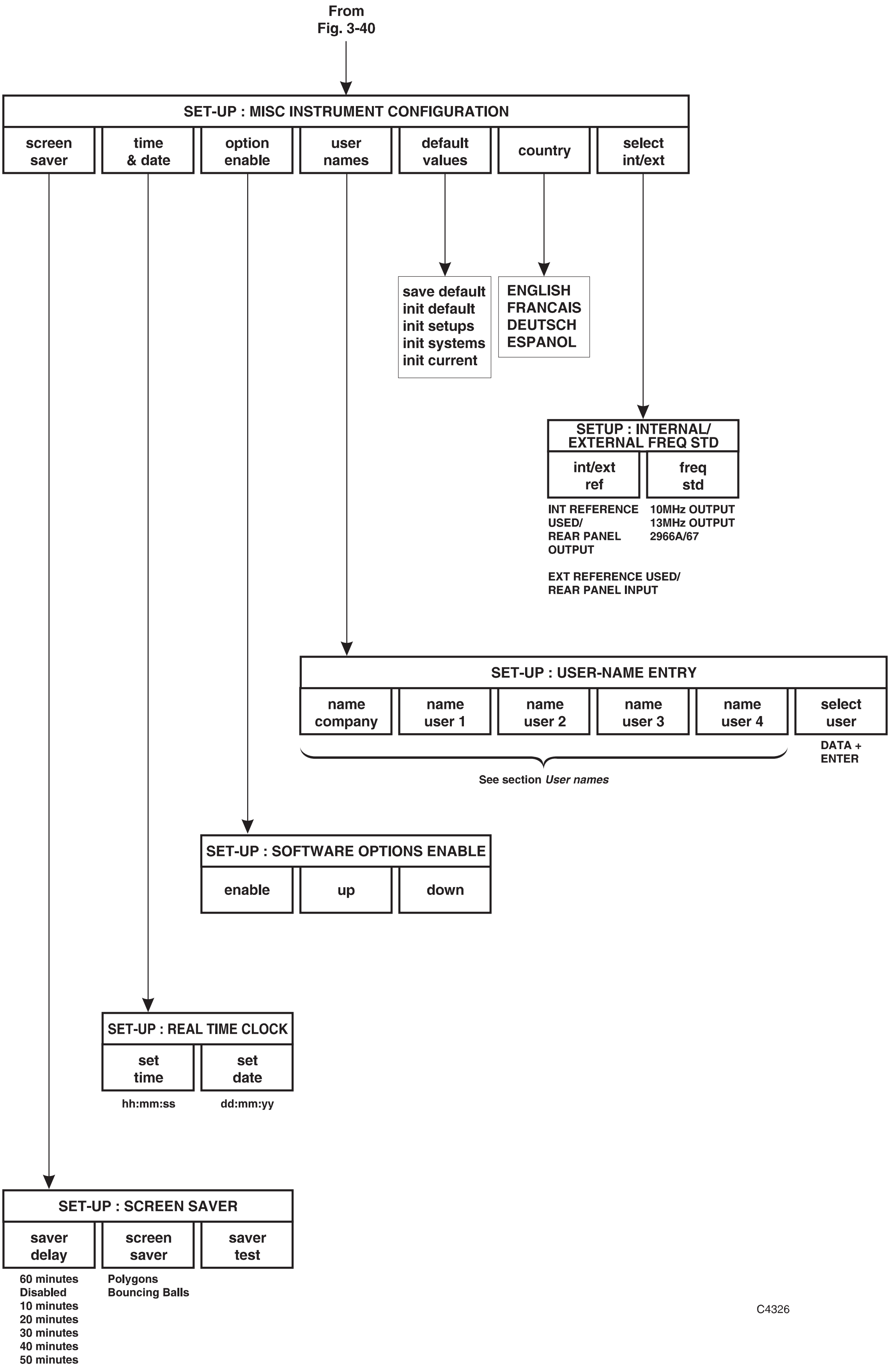


Fig. 3-44 HELP AND SET-UP - miscellaneous instrument configurations

Test options

The *[TEST OPTIONS]* soft key on the SET-UP menu provides access, via the SET-UP : TEST OPTIONS menu, to a series of menus relating to test set-up and measurement (Fig. 3-41 on page 3-127).

Press the appropriate soft key and then, on subsidiary menus, press the appropriate soft key once or repeatedly to set each parameter.

On the SET-UP: TEST OPTIONS menu and sub-menus, there are the following soft keys:-

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[tones decode]		To select SET-UP OPTIONS: TONES menu.
[SEQ decode]		To set sequential tones receive sensitivities as below.
	[SEQ AF level]	To set the AF tones minimum decode level to 1, 3, 10, 30, 100 or 300 mV or 1, 3, 10 or 30 V.
	[SEQ FM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum FM decode level to 1, 3, 10, 30, 100 or 300 kHz.
	[SEQ AM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum AM decode level to 10, 30 or 100%.
	[SEQ PM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum F decode level to 1, 3, 10 or 30 rad.
	[audio filter]	To set the audio filter to 0.3 to 3.4 kHz, CCITT (or CMESS), 20 kHz LP or 300 Hz LP.
	[mod filter]	To set the modulation filter to 0.3 to 3.4 kHz, CCITT (or CMESS), 20 kHz LP, 5 kHz LP or 300 Hz LP.
[DTMF decode]		To set DTMF receive sensitivities as below.
	[DTMF AF level]	To set the Rx tones maximum decode level per tone for DTMF decode in AF and Rx TEST mode..
	[DTMF FM level]	To set the Tx tones maximum FM decode level per tone for DTMF decode in Duplex and Tx TEST modes..
	[DTMF AM level]	To set the Tx tones maximum AM decode level per tone for DTMF decode in Duplex and Tx TEST modes.
	[DTMF PM level]	To set the Tx tones maximum PM decode level per tone for DTMF decode in Duplex and Tx TEST modes.
	[demod type]	To set the demod type for receiving DTMF in Duplex and Tx TEST modes..
[DCS decode]		To set DCS receive sensitivities as below.
	[DCS FM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum FM decode level to 1 kHz, 3 kHz, 10 kHz, 30 kHz or 100 kHz.
	[DCS AM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum AM decode level to 10 %, 30 % or 100 %
	[DCS PM level]	To set the Tx tones minimum FM decode level to 1 rad, 3 rad, 10 rad or 30 rad.
	[demod type]	To set the demod type for receiving DCS in Tx, Duplex & RF modes.

continued./...

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[Tx meas options]		To set miscellaneous options as below.
	[res'n & rate]	To set the RF counter resolution to 1 or 10 Hz.
	[FM avg count]	To set the number of readings (in the range 1 to 31) of FM level that are averaged.
	[AM avg count]	To set the number of readings (in the range 1 to 31) of AM level that are averaged.
	[PM avg count]	To set the number of readings (in the range 1 to 31) of PM level that are averaged.
	[demod noise]	To set the FM noise correction to ON or OFF. The normal setting is ON.
	[Φ mod correct]	To set the ΦM detector frequency response correction below 1 kHz to ON or OFF. The normal setting is ON.
	[rms or peak]	To set the type of demodulation measurement.
[sinad & distn]		To set up the frequency and source of the frequency used for receiver and transmitter distortion and SINAD measurements.
Rx DISTN	*[slave mod gen]*	To select the frequency source at which the receiver and duplex distortion and SINAD testing is done, either USER or GEN1. USER frequency is set as below and is the factory default condition.
	[mod freq]	The USER frequency when selected as above is set using the DATA keys. Factory default 1 kHz.
	[slave af gen]	To select the frequency source at which AF TEST distortion and SINAD testing is done, either USER or GEN1. USER frequency is set as below and is the factory default condition.
	[af user freq]	The USER frequency when selected as above, set using the DATA keys. Factory default 1 kHz
	sinad window]	Variations of instantaneous audio SINAD measurements that fall outside the displayed SINAD value minus the SINAD window are ignored. Reducing the SINAD window below the 4 dB factory default value will reduce jitter on the displayed average SINAD value. This is of use in Rx sensitivity measurements where some receivers tend to squelch the audio creating measurement problems.
	[audio sinad]	The factory default Audio SINAD average count is set to 6. This is the number of instantaneous measurements that are averaged together to form the displayed SINAD value. Increasing this number will reduce the jitter on noisy measurements while at the same time reducing the response time. This is useful for Rx sensitivity measurements at low SINAD levels.

Soft key	Soft key	Function
Tx DISTN	*[slave af gen]*	To select the frequency source at which the transmitter and duplex distortion testing is done, either USER or GEN1. USER frequency is set as below and is the factory default condition..
	[af user freq]	The USER frequency when selected as above is set using the DATA keys. Factory default 1 kHz.
	[slave mod gen]	To select the frequency source at which RF TEST distortion testing is done, either USER or GEN1. USER frequency is set as below and is the factory default condition.
	[mod freq]	The USER frequency when selected as above is set using the DATA keys. Factory default 1 kHz.
[track'g gen]		To select between normal and offset tracking generator modes as described in the *User options* section of this chapter.
	[normal]	The generator and receiver are at the same frequency.
	[doubler]	The receiver is at twice the frequency of the generator.
	[divider]	The receiver is at half the frequency of the generator.
	[up mixer]	The receiver is higher than the generator with an offset dependent in the mixer LO frequency.
	[down mixer]	The receiver is lower than the generator with an offset dependent on the mixer LO. frequency.
	[mixer freq]	The mixer L.O. frequency is used to calculate the generator frequency together with the up/down mixer mode selection and the receiver frequency.
[digital systems]		To select SET-UP OPTIONS: DIGITAL SYSTEMS menu. **Note:** This key is not relevant on the 2965A, as it does not have a digital system.
[GSM Rx meas]		To set receiver GSM measurement sample values as shown below.
	[BER I samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the Bit Error Rate Class I measurement.
	[BER II samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the Bit Error Rate Class II measurement.
	[RBER Ib samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the Residual Bit Error Rate Class Ib measurement.
	[RBER II samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the Residual Bit Error Rate Class II measurement.
	[FER samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the Frame Erasure Rate measurement.
	[default values]	To reset all the above to their default values.

continued./...

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[GSM Tx meas]		To set Tx GSM measurement sample values as shown below.
	[Tx meas type]	To set the Tx GSM measurement type to worst case or average.
	[RMS phase]	To set the number of samples for GSM RMS phase error.
	[peak phase]	To set the number of samples for GSM peak phase error.
	[freq error]	To set the number of samples for GSM frequency error.
	[default values]	To reset all the above to their default values.
[TETRA Rx meas]		To set receiver TETRA measurement sample values as shown below.
	[BER samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the T1 test mode TCH7.2 Bit Error Rate measurement.
	[BER 0 samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Bit Error Rate Class 0 measurement.
	[BER 1 samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Bit Error Rate Class 1 measurement.
	[BER 2 samples	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Bit Error Rate Class 2 measurement.
	[RBER 0 samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Residual Bit Error Rate Class 0 measurement.
	[RBER 1 samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Residual Bit Error Rate Class 1 measurement.
	[MER samples]	To set the number of samples to be used for the TT loopback Message Erasure Rate measurement.
	[default values]	To reset all the above to their default values
[TETRA Tx meas]		To set Tx TETRA measurement sample values as shown below.
	[Tx meas type]	To set the Tx TETRA measurement type to worst case or average.
	[RMS vector]	To set the number of samples for TETRA RMS vector error.
	[peak vector]	To set the number of samples for TETRA peak vector error.
	[resid carrier]	To set the number of samples for TETRA residual carrier error.
	[freq error]	To set the number of samples for TETRA frequency error.
	[timing error]	To set the number of samples for TETRA timing error.
	[power]	To set the number of samples for TETRA power measurement
	[default values]	To reset all the above to their default values.

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[channel plan]		To set the Tx and Rx generator frequency plans as below.
	[channel Rx]	To enter the RF GEN frequency for channel 1 by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).
	[channel step Rx]	To enter the RF GEN frequency increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).
	[channel Tx]	To enter the Tx frequency for channel 1 by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).
	[channel step Tx]	To enter the Tx frequency increment by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).
	[show chan/fr]	To determine whether the channel number CHAN or the channel frequency FREQ is shown on displays.
	[Rx=Tx offset]	To enter the offset frequency by using the DATA keys (24) and (26).
[filter options]		To set the AF and demodulation filter selections as below.
	[demod filters]	To determine whether NONE is included or not included in demodulation filter selections.
	[psoph filter]	To determine whether CCITT or CMESS is included in filter selections.
[af/mod setup]		To select either 3 audio and 3 modulation generators to 20 kHz or 1 generator to 100 kHz, which can be assigned to either audio or modulation.
	[af 600Ω]	For use with 600Ω audio accessory. Selecting the [dBm] key (26) while measuring AF LEVEL changes the units to dBm.
	[af/mod mode]	To select the mode.
	[afgen pad]	Specifies whether or not an external 20 dB pad is connected to the AF GEN OUTPUT socket.
[rf port setup]		Sets RF I/O functions as shown below.
	[toggle PD/EMF]	To set the RF generator level to PD (loaded) or EMF (unloaded).
	[set offset]	Sets RF generator level offset (page 3-18).
	[set offset]	Sets receiver level offset (page 3-18).
	[rf gen mode]	Sets RF gen mode to standard or seamless (page 3-19).
	[set level]	Sets the top limit for RF gen seamless mode.
[multimeter]		Sets multimeter functions as shown below.
	[amps avgs]	Sets number of averages for amps measurement in the range 1 to 20 inclusive.
	[ohms avgs]	Sets number of averages for ohms measurement in the range 1 to 20 inclusive.

continued./…

Inputs and outputs

You can determine parameters for inputs to and outputs from the test set.

On the SET-UP menu, press the *[INPUT OUTPUT]* soft key. The INPUT / OUTPUT menu appears.

Press the appropriate soft key and then, on sub-menus, press the appropriate soft key once or repeatedly to set each parameter (Fig. 3-43 on page 3-129).

On the INPUT / OUTPUT menu and sub-menus, there are the following soft keys:-

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[remote options]		To set the type of remote control as below.
	[remote input]	To set the Test Set to receive remote commands through the RS232 port, through the GPIB port or through either.
	[remote output]	To set the Test Set to transmit remote commands through the RS232 port or through the GPIB port.
[GPIB set-up]		To set the configuration of the IEEE 488.1 communication as below.
	[talk mode]	To set the mode to talk only or talker and listener.
	[address]	To enter the address number by using the DATA keys (24).
	[EOS Char]	To set the end of string character to decimal 0 or 10, hexadecimal 0 or A.
	[488.1 Spec]	To display the IEEE 488 implementation.
[serial set-up]		To set the configuration of the EIA/RS232 port as below.
	[baud rate]	To set the RS 232 port to 75, 150, 300, 600, 1200. 2400. 4800, 9600 or 19200 bit/s.
	[parity]	To set the parity bit to none, odd or even.
	[data bits]	To set the number of data bits to 7 or 8.
	[stop bits]	To set the number of stop bits to 1 or 2.
	[duplex echo]	To set the echo to on or off.
[printer options]		To set the printer port and printer type as below.
	[printer port]	To set the output port to parallel or serial.
	[printer driver]	To select Epson FX80, Epson FX100, HP Laserjet (III/IV), compatible, at 100,150, or 300 dots per inch.
	[time & date]	To select whether or not the time and date appear on screen dumps.

Miscellaneous configurations

The *[MISC CONFIG]* key on the SET-UP menu brings up the MISC INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION menu. From here you can access the screen saver, real time clock, option enable (to enable additional system software), user name entry, instrument default values, user language, and internal/external references, as illustrated in Fig. 3-44 on page 3-130, and explained below.

On the MISC INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION menu and sub-menus, there are the following soft keys:-

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[screen saver]		To set the screen saver options as below.
	[saver delay]	Defines the period of inactivity that will start the Screen Saver running. Repeatedly press this key to select time delays from 10 minutes to 60 minutes, in 10 minute intervals. A Disabled selection is also included, which will prevent the Screen Saver starting.
	[screen saver]	Toggles between the two screen saver display options of Polygons and Bouncing Balls.
	[saver test]	Starts the screen saver immediately.
[time & date]		Accesses the time and date settings, as below.
	[set time]	The *[set time]* key enables you to set the correct time, using the 24 hour, hour hour, minute minute, second second, format. You do this by keying in the required digits using the DATA entry keys (24) and the [ENTER] key (26).
	[set date]	The *[set date]* key allows the correct date to be set, using the day day, month month, year year, format.
[option enable]		The *[option enable]* key provides access to a menu listing all of the system software that is available for the specific test set. You should contact a IFR Sales or Service centre should you require additional system test facilities.
	[enable]	To enable the selected (highlighted) system software. You will be prompted to enter the relevant enabling code obtained from IFR.
	[up]	To move up the list of available system software to select the required item.
	[down]	To move down the list of available system software to select the required item.
[user names]		Accesses the USER-NAME ENTRY menu, from which you can set the Company name, up to four user names, and the current user. See soft keys below and the *User names* section.
	[name company]	Enter Company name
	[name user 1]	Enter name of user 1.
	[name user 2]	Enter name of user 2.
	[name user 3]	Enter name of user 3.
	[name user 4]	Enter name of user 4.
	[select user]	Selects current user to be user 1 to user 4 or none.

continued./…

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[default values]		Accesses the SET-UP: DEFAULT VALUES menu, allowing you to select the power-on mode of the instrument. Each time the instrument is switched on, instrument settings are transferred from the Power-On Store to the Working Store. Subsequent key presses or remote commands change the instrument settings in the Working Store.
	[save default]	Copies the contents of the Working Store to the Power-On Store, which saves the current instrument settings (e.g. RF Gen frequency and level) and uses them for all subsequent power-ons.
	[init default]	Copies factory preset values into the Power-On Store to return its power-on instrument settings to those set in the factory.
	[init setups]	Initialises instrument settings and set-up configurations to those set in the factory.
	[init systems]	Sets the parameters for all available systems to the factory preset values. This applies irrespective of whether a system has been selected.
	[init current]	Sets only the selected system's parameters to the factory preset values. All other system parameters remain unchanged.
[country]		Accesses the LANGUAGE SELECTION menu so that you can select the language used on displays.
	[ENGLISH]	Selects English.
	[FRANÇAIS]	Selects French.
	[DEUTSCH]	Selects German.
	[ESPAÑOL]	Selects Spanish.
[select int/ext]		Selects internal/external reference and, for the 2966A and 2967, selects frequency standard, as below.
	[int/ext ref]	Use the internal reference and feed it to the EXT REF socket (46) or use the external reference fed from the EXT REF socket.
	[freq std]	2966A and 2967 only: Selects 10 MHz or 13 MHz standard.

User names

The *[user names]* key provides access to the USER-NAME ENTRY menu (Fig. 3-45). This menu enables you to set up the Company name, up to four user names, and the current user. The Company name and current user will then be printed on Systems Autorun test results, if enabled via the Autorun Control Print parameter; see the appropriate System Supplement for further information.

To enter the Company name, press *[name company]*. To enter a user name, press one of the keys *[name user 1]* to *[name user 4]*. A display such as that shown in Fig. 3-46 will appear.

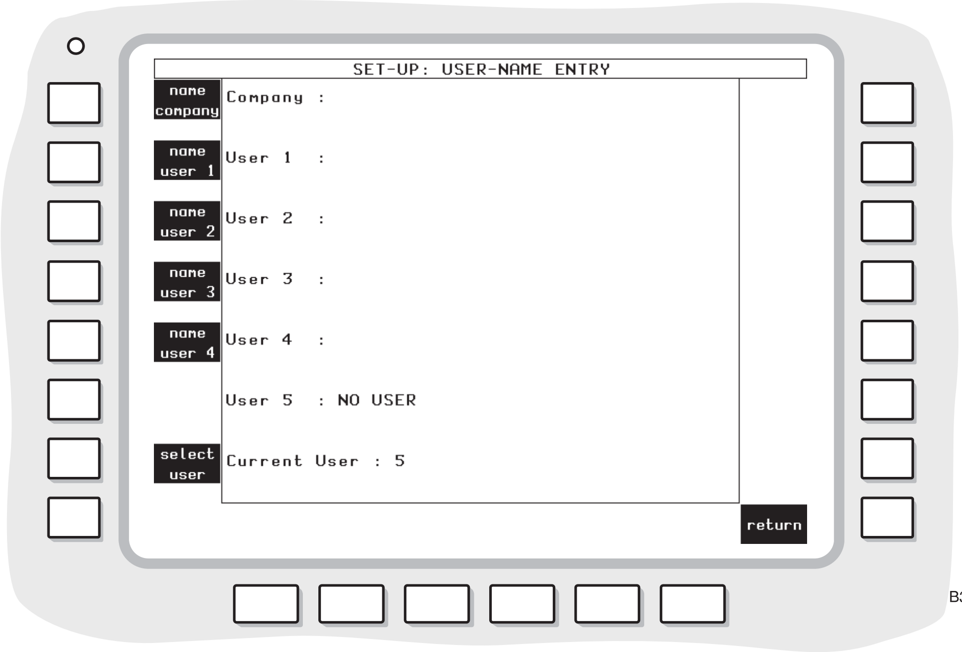


Fig. 3-45 USER-NAME ENTRY menu

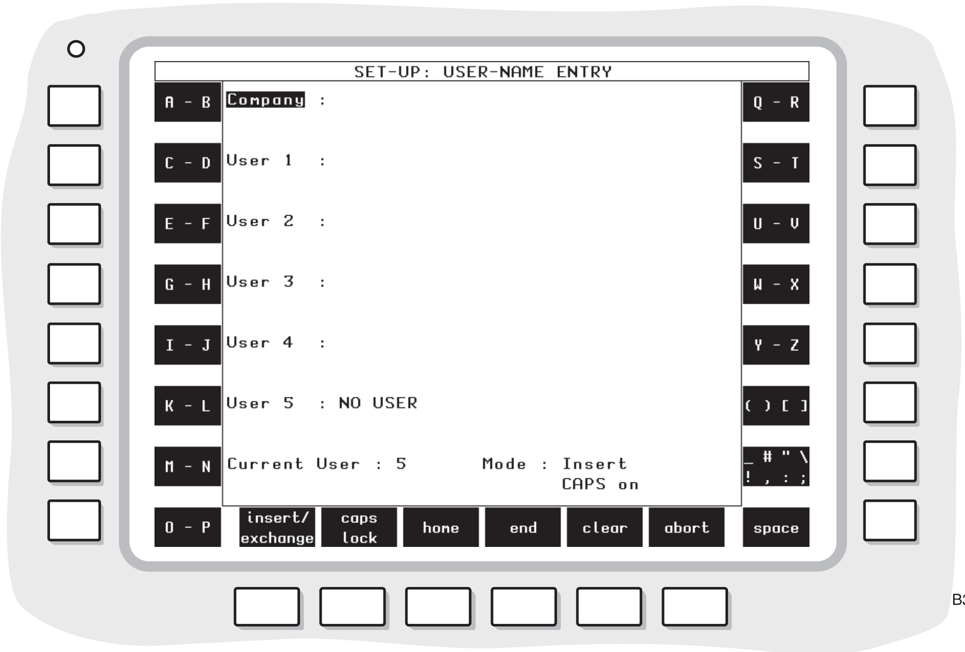


Fig. 3-46 Entering user names

The procedure for entering a Company or user name is very similar in principle to that used to enter a store location name (page 3-146); if you are already familiar with this procedure, you may wish to skip the following description.

The Company or user name can contain up to 24 characters, including spaces.

The naming procedure is as follows:-

1. Use the character set provided by the soft keys *[A-B]*, *[C-D]*, *[E-F]* etc. to enter the first character of the name. To select the alphabetic characters B, D, F, ... to Z, press the associated key twice in quick succession. Similarly, for the remaining two character keys, press once or several times in quick succession until the character that you need appears. You can also use the DATA keys to enter the characters **.** or **-**.
2. Enter the next character of the name in the same way.
3. You can delete characters while the naming procedure is active by pressing the [DELETE] data key. The character to the left of the current cursor position will be deleted. Repeated pressing deletes further characters.
4. The functions of the other soft keys are described in the following subsection. Note that you can use the VARIABLE rotary control to reposition the cursor.
5. When you have set up the required name, press the ENTER data key to complete the naming operation.

Other soft key functions

The functions of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen are:-

[insert/exchange] Toggles between insert or exchange modes; the current mode is shown on the screen. In insert mode, characters that you enter are added to the name at the current cursor position. In exchange mode, characters that you enter replace the character at the current cursor position.

[caps lock] Allows you to select uppercase (caps) or lowercase alphabetic characters. In caps mode, the message CAPS on is displayed.

[home] Moves the cursor to the start of the name.

[end] Moves the cursor to the end of the name.

[clear] Deletes all characters.

[abort] Aborts the naming operation.

Selecting the current user

Once you have set up one or more user names, you can use the *[select user]* soft key to define the current user. Use the ENTER data keys to select either 1 to 4, or 5 (the default), which means no user.

Calibrations

User calibrations and variations due to ambient temperature are specified in Chapter 1. See under *Performance Data*; *Environmental*; *User calibrations*. Via the CALIBRATION / SELF-TEST menu, you can initiate calibration of the power meter, spectrum analyzer, audio filters and multimeter. Also, for the 2966A, 2967 or 2968, you can run digital calibrations.

If a TONES display is on the screen, press the *[RETURN]* soft key. If a SYSTEMS display is on the screen, press the *[no system]* soft key. Then press the [Tx TEST], [Rx TEST], [DUPLEX TEST], [RF TEST] or [AF TEST] key. Do not initiate calibration directly from a TONES or SYSTEMS display.

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears (Fig. 3-39 on page 3-124).

Press the *[CAL]* soft key. The CALIBRATION / SELF-TEST menu appears.

When any of the calibrations, or a calibration sequence (see below), is run, the message ACTIVE appears on the screen, together with an *[ABORT CAL]* soft key which allows you to abort the operation. If you press any soft key except for *[ABORT CAL]* while a calibration is running, a message warning you that a calibration is in progress is displayed and the calibration continues. When calibration is complete, the message Calibration Complete appears.

If a calibration fails, the message FAILED is displayed in reverse video beside the descriptive text of the associated calibration.

On the CALIBRATION SELF/TEST menu and sub-menus, there are the following soft keys:-

Soft key	Soft key	Function
[power meter]		Initiates calibration of the broad-band power meter.
[m'meter cal]		Initiates calibration of the multimeter.
[specana levels]		Initiates calibration of the spectrum analyzer level and the selective power meter.
[audio filters]		Initiates calibration of the audio analyzer and modulation analyzer filters.
[digital sig gen]		Initiates calibration of the digital signal generator (2966A, 2967 and 2968).
[digital power]		Initiates calibration of the digital power meter (2966A, 2967 and 2968).
[warping cal]		Initiates calibration of the warping VCO DAC settings if the warping option (otherwise known as the Mobile Tuning Range Test) is fitted and enabled (2966A, 2967 and 2968). The test set must be in digital mode.
[user cal]		Initiates user-defined calibration (see *[cal config]*).
[cal config]		Allows you to define the calibrations that will be run sequentially if you press the *[user cal]* key. The default is that all the calibrations shown below are OFF; press one or more of the soft keys to switch ON the associated calibrations.
	[power meter]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence.
	[m'meter cal]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence.
	[specana levels]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence.
	[audio filters	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence.
	[digital sig gen]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence (2966A, 2967 and 2968).
	[digital power]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence (2966A, 2967 and 2968).
	[warping cal]	Switches the associated calibration ON or OFF for the user-defined calibration sequence (2966A, 2967 and 2968).

Demonstrations

You can call up two demonstration displays.

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears (Fig. 3-39 on page 3-124).

Press the *[DEMO]* soft key. The FEATURE DEMONSTRATIONS menu appears.

On the FEATURE DEMONSTRATIONS menu, press one of the soft keys for the required demonstration. The options are:-

(a) *[RF over]* key. To show the RF input over-temperature warning message.

(b) *[char set]* key. To show the character set that is available for displays.

Versions of software

You can call up information about the software that is fitted to the instrument.

Press the [HELP SET-UP] key (10). The HELP AND SET-UP menu appears (Fig. 3-39 on page 3-124).

Press the *[VERSION]* soft key. The SOFTWARE VERSION NUMBERS display appears. The part number, version number and date are shown for A1, A5, A6/2 Application, A6/2 Boot, A7, AE1 (and A4 on the 2966A, 2967 and 2968).

Note

If any new software installed in the test set is incompatible with existing software, a message is displayed with details of the incompatibility. Should this happen, contact an IFR Sales and Service centre.

Store and recall facility

Introduction

You can store instrument settings, except those associated with analogue controls, internally within the test set. Instrument settings, instrument results, systems settings, systems test results, captured screen images (screen dumps) and user-defined MI-BASIC programs can be stored externally on a memory card inserted in the memory card slot (40).

The test set itself provides internal stores numbered 0 to 19 for instrument settings only. Store 0 is automatically copied from the Working Store on power down and is only available in RECALL. When formatted, a memory card can have up to 80 store locations (20-99). A block diagram of the Store and recall facility is shown in Fig. 3-47 on page 3-144.

Purpose of this section

This section describes how to store or recall instrument settings internally or instrument settings and results to/from a memory card. It does not describe how to store or recall systems data (see below).

Storing and recalling systems data

If you want to use this facility to store or recall systems settings, systems test results and MI-BASIC programs to/from a memory card, refer to the Operating Manual Supplement for the associated system.

Accessing the Store and recall facility

Access to the STORE FACILITY or RECALL FACILITY menus is via the function key [STORE] or [RECALL] respectively.

Screen dumps

Captured screen images (screen dumps) can be made of any display which is visible on the Test Set. Pressing the [COPY] key freezes the display in its current state, with all data and graphics intact. A message box is displayed over the screen but this is not printed or stored. The screen dump can be stored on a memory card or reproduced on a suitable printer connected to the test set. Screen dumps stored on a memory card can be recalled to the display and then reproduced on a printer in the same manner as directly captured screens.

Suitable memory cards

Memory cards, suitable for use in the Test Set, are available from IFR Ltd. as part number 59000/189.

Formatting a memory card

The memory card to be used must be formatted for use with the test set. When you insert a memory card in the memory card slot, the test set checks the card format. Provided that one of the STORE FACILITY or RECALL FACILITY menus is on the screen, and the card format is correct (i.e. MI DOS Format), the card format, title and size, and the number of bytes used and free, are displayed. If the card format is not correct, the message Memory Card Format is incorrect is displayed.

Before formatting (or reformatting) a memory card, read the **CAUTION** below. To format a card, select any STORE FACILITY menu by pressing the [STORE] function key, and then press the *[FORMAT CARD]* soft key. When formatted, the card has 80 store locations (20-99).

CAUTION **Formatting a memory card results in the loss of all data previously stored on the card. Memory cards should be kept away from magnetic fields and extremes of temperature.**

Typical storage sizes

Typical sizes of the storage areas are:-

Instrument settings	3 kilobytes
Instrument results	2.5 kilobytes
System settings	16.5 kilobytes
System results	up to 8 kilobytes
MI-BASIC programs	up to 96 kilobytes

Protecting a memory card store location

You can prevent the unintentional deletion or overwriting of a memory card store location by protecting it; see page 3-149. However, there is no protection against formatting - see the **CAUTION** on page 3-143.

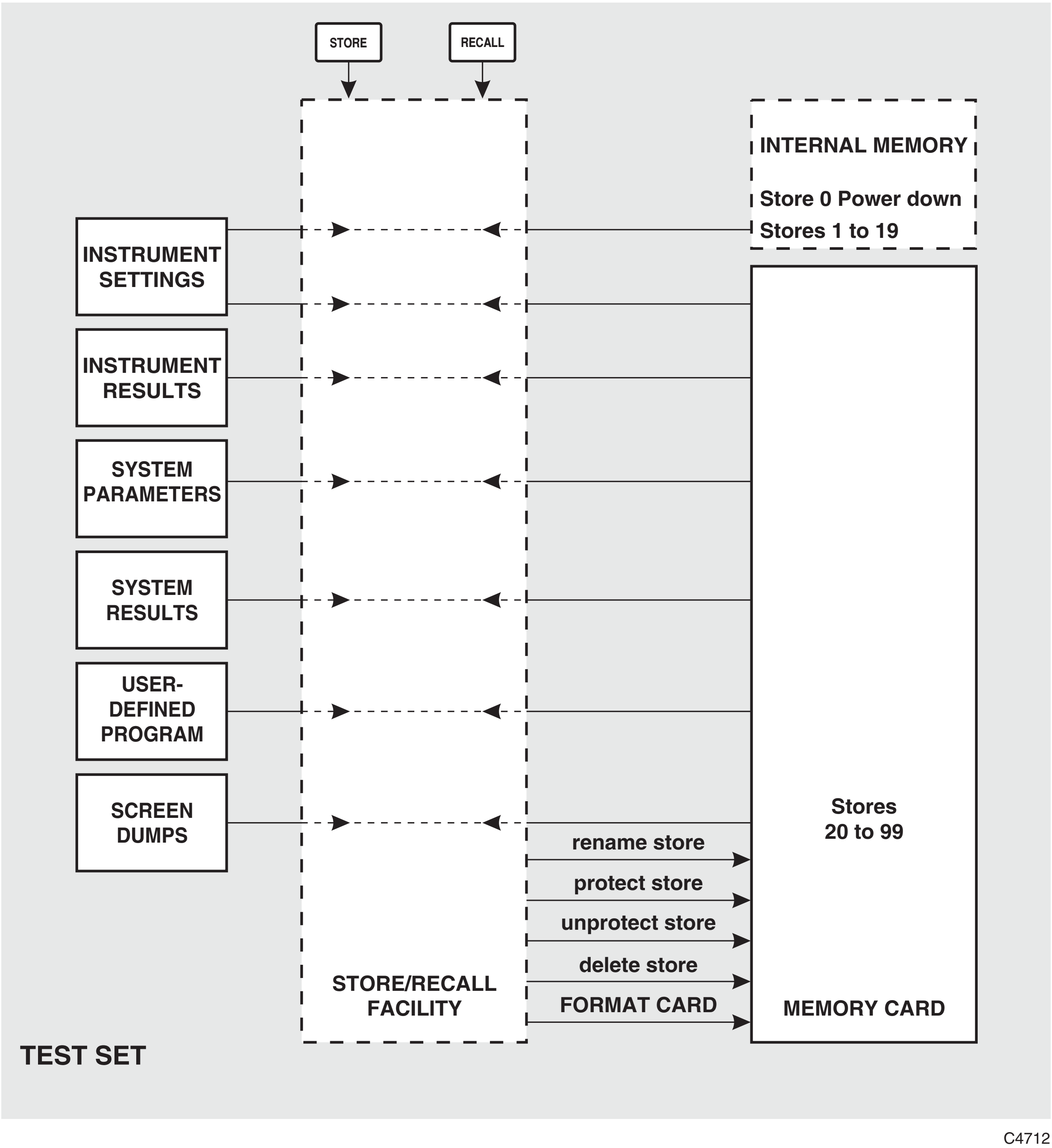


Fig. 3-47 Store and recall facility - block diagram

Storing instrument settings internally

To store instrument settings internally:-

1. Access the store facility by pressing the [STORE] function key (22). One of the STORE FACILITY menus appears. This will either be the factory default (the STORE FACILITY - SETTINGS menu; see Fig. 3-48) or the STORE FACILITY menu that was last selected in the current test session.
2. Use the *[next page]* or *[prev page]* key if necessary to show the store number to which you want to store the settings. Store locations can be re-used if their contents are no longer required, and renamed if necessary.
3. Enter the store number using the appropriate numerical DATA keys. Press either the *[store]* key or the ENTER data key. The screen changes to show soft keys that can be used to enter or change the name of the store location; see Fig. 3-49 on page 3-147.
4. Change the store location name using the procedure described on page 3-146. The *[rename store]* key can be used to rename the store location subsequently if required.
5. Press the ENTER data key. The message Storing Instrument Settings to internal memory Please wait is displayed. When this message disappears, the data has been stored in the chosen store location.

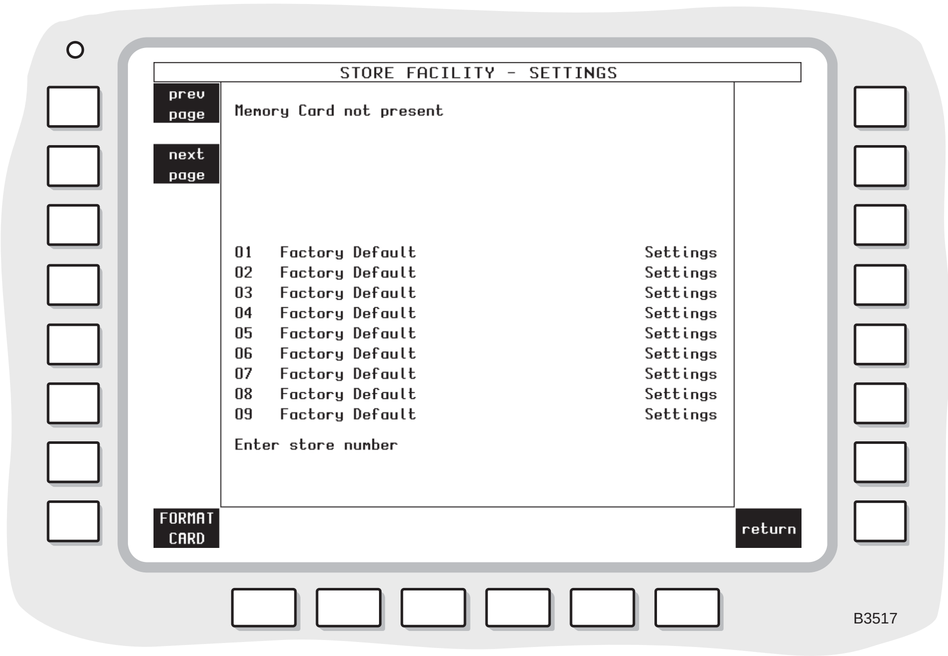


Fig. 3-48 STORE FACILITY - SETTINGS menu

Storing to a memory card

Instrument settings or results

To store either instrument settings or instrument results to a memory card:-

1. Access the store facility by pressing the [STORE] function key (22). One of the STORE FACILITY menus appears. This will either be the factory default (the STORE FACILITY - SETTINGS menu; see Fig. 3-48) or the STORE FACILITY menu that was last selected in the current test session.
2. Insert a memory card, and format it if necessary (see page 3-143).

3. Use the *[next page]* or *[prev page]* key to display one of the pages showing memory card stores, i.e. stores from 20 to 99. Note that stores 1 to 19 are internal and cannot be used to store instrument results.

   Information adjacent to each store number indicates that the store is either empty or, if not, its name, the date and time at which data was stored, and the type of data stored. Store locations can be re-used if their contents are no longer required, and renamed if necessary.

4. Select the type of data that you want to store:-

   If you want to store settings and the STORE FACILITY - SETTINGS menu is not displayed, press the *[setting]* soft key.

   If you want to store results and the STORE FACILITY - RESULTS menu is not displayed, press the *[results]* soft key.

5. Decide at which store location the data is to be stored and enter the store number using the appropriate numerical DATA keys. Press either the *[store]* key or the ENTER data key. The screen changes to show soft keys that can be used to enter or change the name of the store location; see Fig. 3-51 on page 3-148.

6. If required, enter or change the store location name using the procedure described below. If you do not do this, the default name No Name Stored will be assigned to it.
   The *[rename store]* key can be used to rename the store location subsequently.

7. Press the ENTER data key. The message Storing <*data type*> to Memory Card Please wait is displayed. When this message disappears from the screen, the data has been stored on the memory card in the chosen store location.

Screen dumps

To capture and store screen dumps to a memory card:-

1. Press the [COPY] key to freeze the display. A message prompts you to select store to memory card or send to printer.
2. Press the [STORE] key. One of the STORE FACILITY menus appears. This will either be the factory default (the STORE FACILITY - SETTINGS menu; see Fig. 3-48) or the STORE FACILITY menu that was last selected in the current test session.
3. Insert a memory card, and format it if necessary (see page 3-143).
4. Use the *[next page]* or *[prev page]* key to display one of the pages showing memory card stores, i.e. stores from 20 to 99. A typical memory card page is shown in Fig. 3-51 on page 3-148. Note that stores 1 to 19 are internal and cannot be used for systems data. Information adjacent to each store number indicates that the store is either empty or, if not, its name, the date and time at which data was stored, and the type of data stored. Store locations can be re-used if their contents are no longer required, and renamed if necessary.
5. Decide at which store location the data is to be stored and enter the store number using the appropriate numerical DATA keys. Press either the *[store]* key or the ENTER data key.
   The screen changes to show soft keys that can be used to enter or change the name of the store location; see Fig. 3-50 on page 3-148.

6. If required, enter or change the store location name using the procedure described on page 3-146. If you do not do this, the default name No Name Stored will be assigned to it.
   The *[rename store]* key can be used to rename the store location subsequently.

7. Press the ENTER data key. The message Storing <*data type*> to Memory Card. Please wait. is displayed. When this message disappears from the screen, the data has been stored on the memory card in the chosen store location.

Naming a store location

The name of an internal store location can contain up to 24 characters, including spaces. The name of a memory card store location can contain up to 19 characters, including spaces.

The following procedure describes how to name, or rename, a store location as part of the storage operation described previously.

1. Use the character set provided by the soft keys *[A-B]*, *[C-D]*, *[E-F]* etc (see Fig. 3-49 or Fig. 3-51 on page 3-148), or one of the numerical DATA keys, to enter the first character of the name. To select the alphabetic characters B, D, F, ... to Z, press the associated key twice in quick succession. Similarly, for the remaining two character keys, press once or several times in quick succession until the character that you need appears. You can also use the DATA keys to enter the full-stop (**.**) or dash (**-**) characters.
2. Enter the next character of the name in the same way.
3. You can delete characters while the naming procedure is active by pressing the [DELETE] data key. The character to the left of the current cursor position will be deleted. Repeated pressing deletes further characters.
4. The functions of the other soft keys are described below. Note that you can use the VARIABLE rotary control to reposition the cursor.
5. When you have set up the required name, press the ENTER data key to complete the storage procedure.

Other soft key functions

The functions of the soft keys at the bottom of the screen are:-

[insert/exchange] Toggles between insert or exchange modes; the current mode is shown on the screen. In insert mode, characters that you enter are *added* to the name at the current cursor position. In exchange mode, characters that you enter *replace* the character at the current cursor position.

[caps lock] Allows you to select uppercase (caps) or lowercase alphabetic characters. In caps mode, the message CAPS on is displayed.

[home] Moves the cursor to the start of the name.

[end] Moves the cursor to the end of the name.

[clear] Deletes all characters.

[abort] Aborts the storage operation.

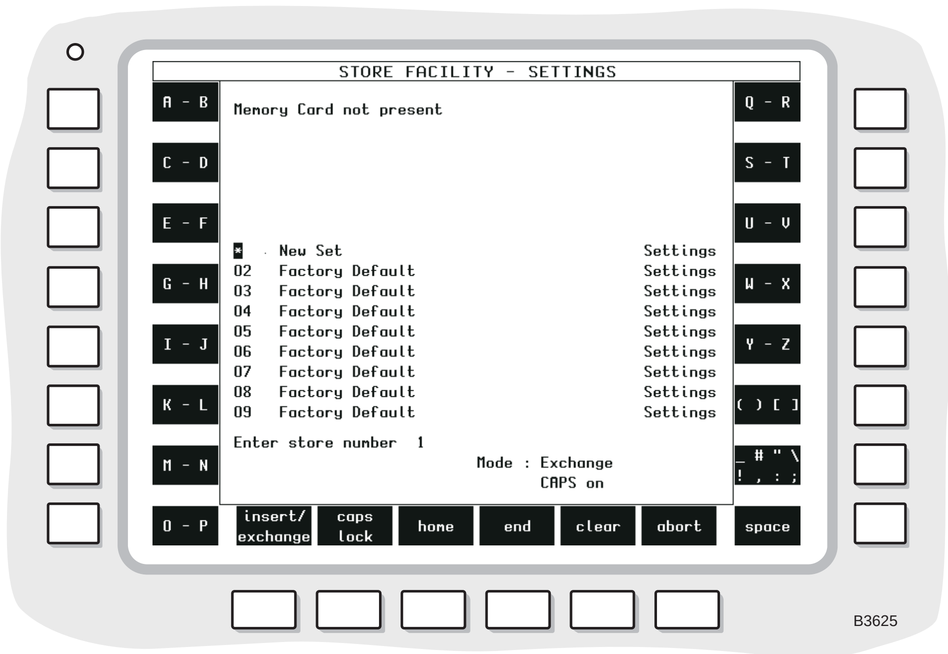


Fig. 3-49 Entering an internal store name

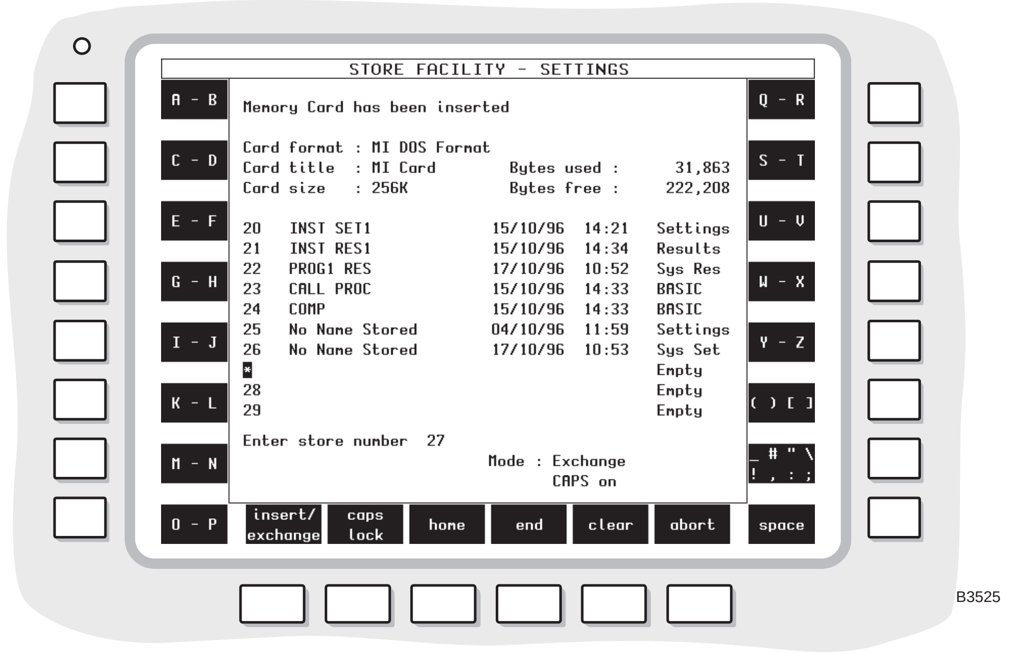


Fig. 3-50 Entering a memory card store name

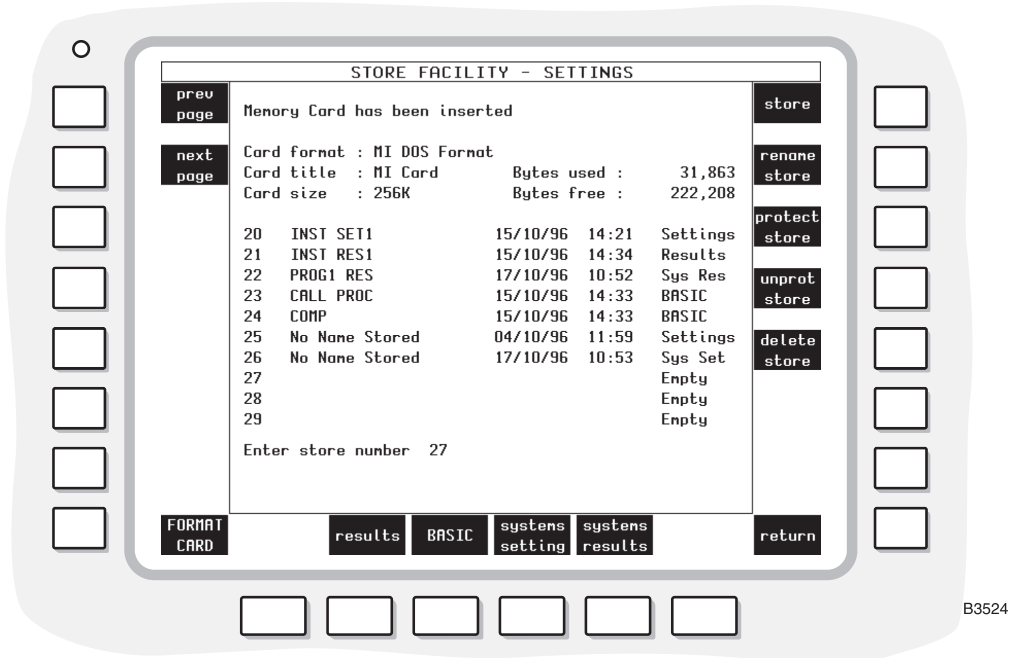


Fig. 3-51 Memory card store locations 20 to 29

Renaming a memory card store location

The storage procedure always gives you the option of renaming a memory card store location that has already been used which you want to overwrite. However, you may want simply to change the name of a store location *without* changing its contents.

You can do this by accessing the appropriate STORE FACILITY screen as described previously, entering the store number, and then pressing the *[rename store]* key. This brings up the naming screen (Fig. 3-51. The procedure is then the same as that described in the section *Naming a store location* (page 3-146).

Protecting or unprotecting a memory card store location

To protect a memory card store location from accidental erasure, select the store location as described previously, either as part of data storage or as a separate operation, and press the *[protect store]* key. Each protected store location has the letter P beside the store number. You can remove this protection by selecting the store location and pressing the *[unprot store]* key.

Deleting a memory card store location

You can delete the contents of a memory card store location, provided that it is not protected, by selecting it as described previously, either as part of data storage or as a separate operation, and then pressing the *[delete store]* key. The title and other text beside the store number is replaced by the word Empty.

Recall

Settings, system settings and results

To recall settings, systems settings or results from a memory card:-

1. Insert the card in the memory card slot (40).
2. Press the [RECALL] function key.
3. Use the *[next page]* or *[prev page]* key to display the page showing the store that you want to recall (theoretically, provided that you are sure that you know the required store number, you do not need to do this, but it is usually safer to at least check the store title and data type before recalling it).
4. Enter the store number using the numerical DATA keys and then press the ENTER data key. The data recalled from the memory card will overwrite the existing data (see the Note below).
5. The Test Set mode and display then reverts to that which was active before pressing the [RECALL] key.

Note

If you recall systems settings, remember that settings for *all* systems are recalled, not just the currently selected system.

Screen dumps

1. To recall screen dumps from a memory card:-
2. Insert the card in the memory card slot (40).
3. Press the [RECALL] function key.
4. Use the [next page] or [prev page] key to display the page showing the store that you want to recall.
5. Enter the store number using the numerical DATA keys and then press the ENTER data key. The screen dump recalled from the memory card will be displayed on the Test Set and a message will prompt you to print the screen dump, clear the message from the screen dump or clear the screen dump from the display.

User options

100 kHz audio or modulation generator

You can select audio generators AF1, AF2, and AF3 at the same time as modulation generators MOD1, MOD2 and MOD3, or AF4 or MOD4.

Generators 1, 2 and 3 operate up to a maximum frequency of 20 kHz and generator 4 has a maximum frequency of 100 kHz.

Generators AF4 and MOD4 are selected by pressing [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[af/mod setup]*, *[af/mod mode]*.

Repeatedly pressing the *[return]* soft key returns to the selected mode. Generator AF4 is available in Tx TEST, AF TEST and DUPLEX TEST, and MOD4 is available in Rx TEST, RF TEST and DUPLEX TEST. When in DUPLEX TEST, switching AF4 on switches MOD4 off and switching MOD4 on switches AF4 off.

You can return to generators 1, 2, and 3 by pressing the *[afgens 1 to 3]* or *[modgens 1 to 3]* soft keys or via the HELP AND SET-UP menus.

To power up with the 100 kHz generator, select the option and transfer the setting to the Power-On Store via the [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[MISC CONFIG]*, *[default values]*, *[save default]* key sequence as described in *Help and setting up*, page 3-124.

Versatile tracking generator

A simple tracking generator has the signal generator output frequency tracking the receiver input frequency exactly. This allows the frequency response of passive elements to be tested.

To allow testing of a system that has frequency translation between its input and output, the signal generator and receiver must be swept independently over different frequency ranges at different rates.

The versatile tracking generator facility allows offset and variable rate tracking to be used for testing frequency doublers (second harmonic analysis), frequency dividers (÷2, sub-harmonic analysis) and mixers (frequency offsets).

For information on selecting the tracking generator mode, see under *Test options*, page 3-131.

For whichever tracking mode you select, the test set calculates the sweep parameters for the signal generator from the span and reference frequency that you have selected for the spectrum analyzer.

Description of tracking generator modes

The tracking generator testing setup is shown in Fig. 3-52. $\mathbf{F}_{\text{in}}$ is the input frequency to the UUT (i.e. signal generator output frequency), $\mathbf{F}_{\text{out}}$ is the output frequency of the UUT. The relationship of $\mathbf{F}_{\text{out}}$ to $\mathbf{F}_{\text{in}}$ defines the required tracking mode.

Normal

In normal mode, the signal generator and receiver are swept over the same frequency range at the same rate:-

$$\mathbf{F}_{\text{out}} = \mathbf{F}_{\text{in}}$$

Doubler testing

In doubler mode, the output frequency of the UUT is twice the input frequency, so the test set signal generator is sweeping a frequency range that is half that displayed on the spectrum analyzer, centred at half the reference frequency:-

$$\mathbf{F}_{\text{out}} = \mathbf{2} \times \mathbf{F}_{\text{in}}$$

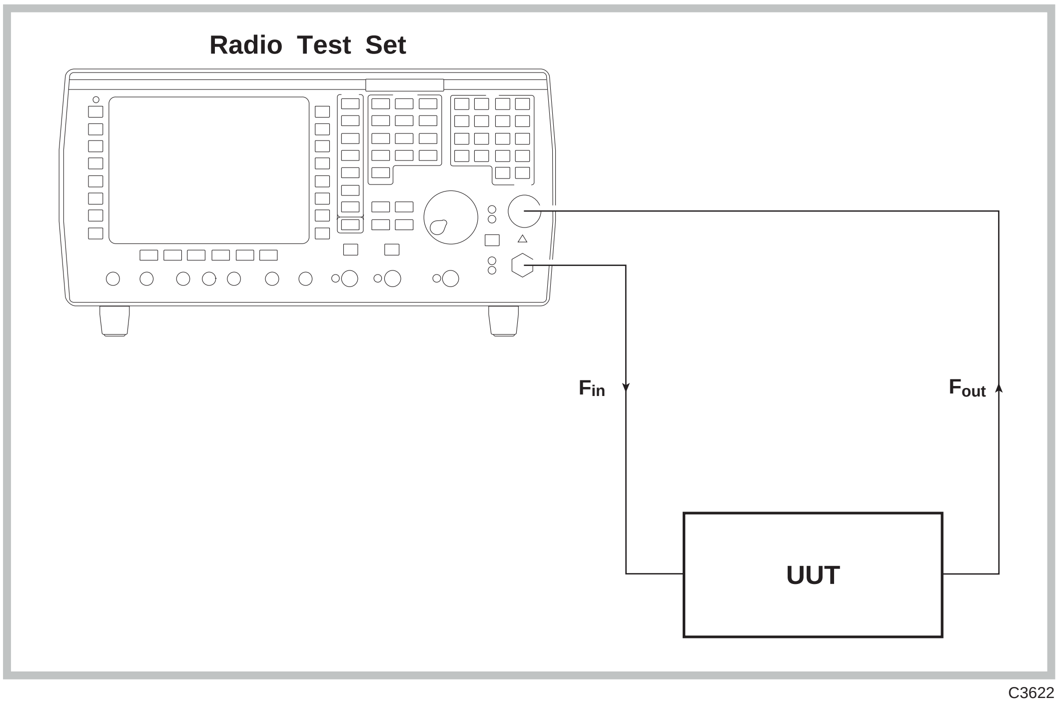


Fig. 3-52 Normal, doubler and divider testing

Divider testing

In divider mode, the output frequency of the UUT is half the input frequency, so the test set signal generator is sweeping a frequency range that is twice that displayed on the spectrum analyzer, centred at twice the reference frequency:-

$$\mathbf{F_{out} = F_{in} \div 2}$$

Mixer testing

In mixer mode, the output frequency of the UUT is offset from the input frequency by an amount depending on the mixer local oscillator frequency and whether the UUT is mixing up or down (these may be set on the TRACKING GENERATOR SETUP screen). Therefore, the test set signal generator is sweeping a frequency range that is offset from that displayed on the spectrum analyzer, but at the same sweep rate as the spectrum analyzer. The mixer testing setup is shown in Fig. 3-53 on page 3-152. F_{lo} is the mixer local oscillator frequency.

Note

For the best results, the source for the local oscillator should be phase-locked to the same frequency reference as the test set.

For up-mixer testing:-

$$\mathbf{F_{out} = F_{in} + F_{lo}}$$

For down-mixer testing:-

$$\mathbf{F_{out} = F_{in} - F_{lo}}$$

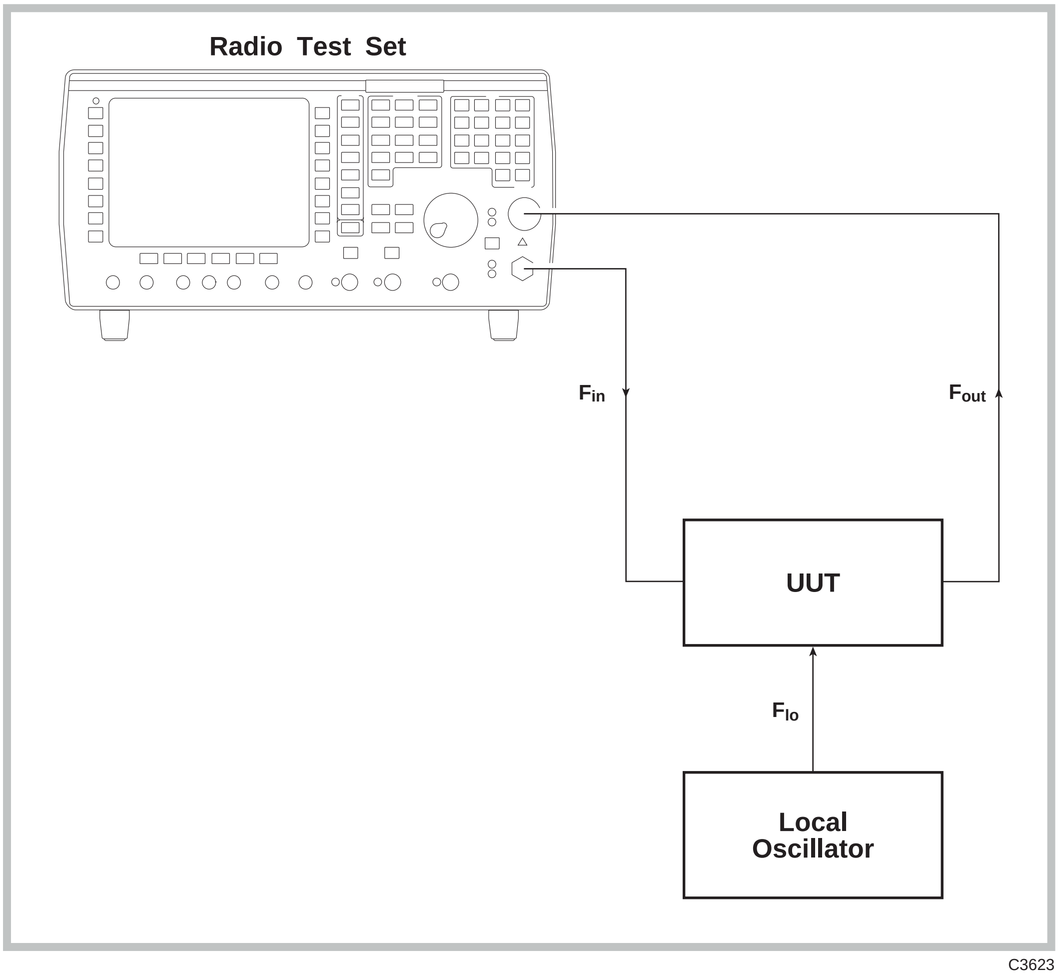


Fig. 3-53 Mixer testing

Chapter 4
BRIEF TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

Contents

List of figures

Introduction

Test sets 2966A, 2967 and 2968 contain all circuits and software found in the test set 2965A. The following description is written around the 2965A. Certain circuits and software contained only in the 2966A, 2967 or 2968 are not described here but reference is made to performance differences. Details of the additional circuits will be found in the Maintenance Manual.

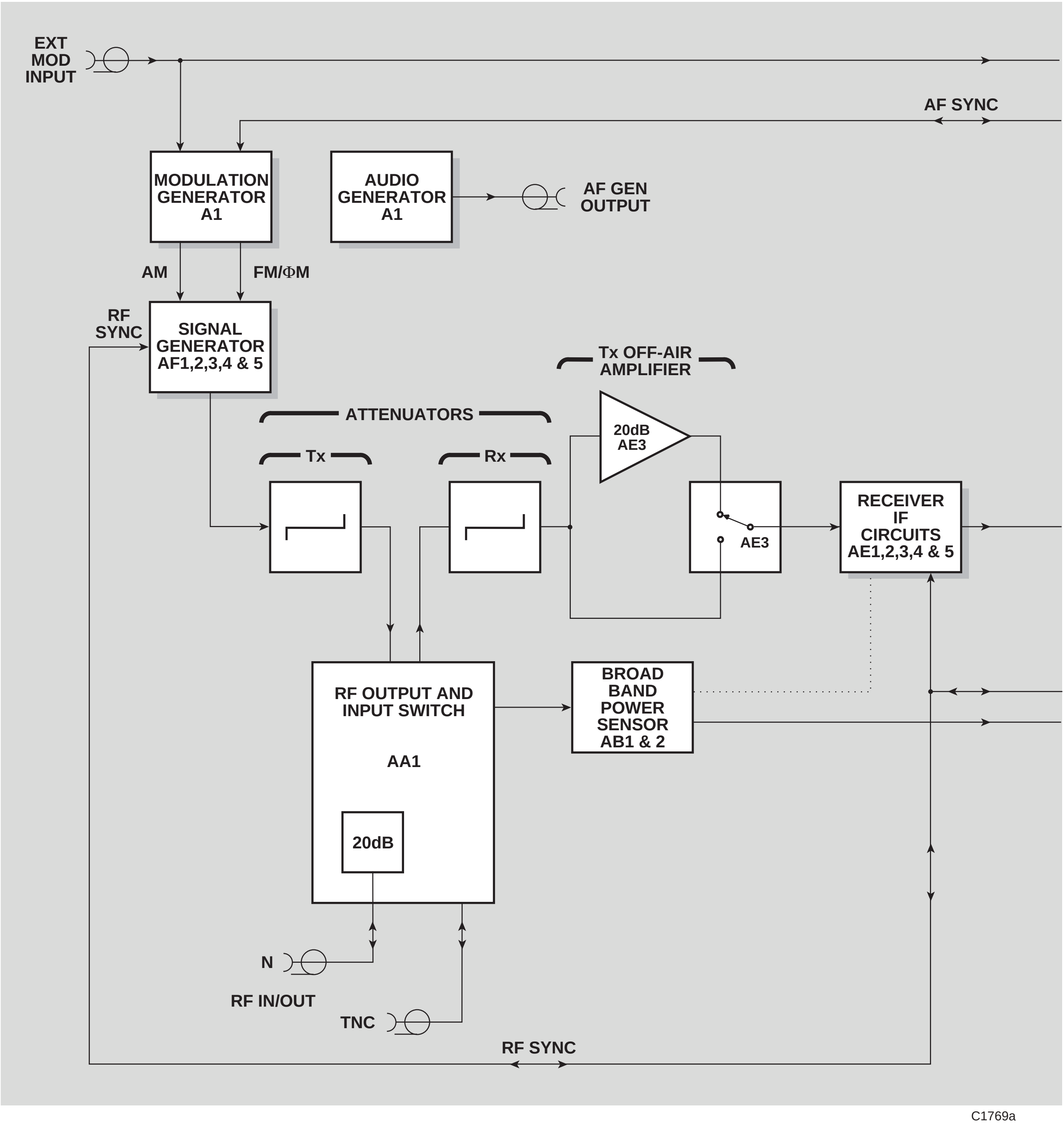
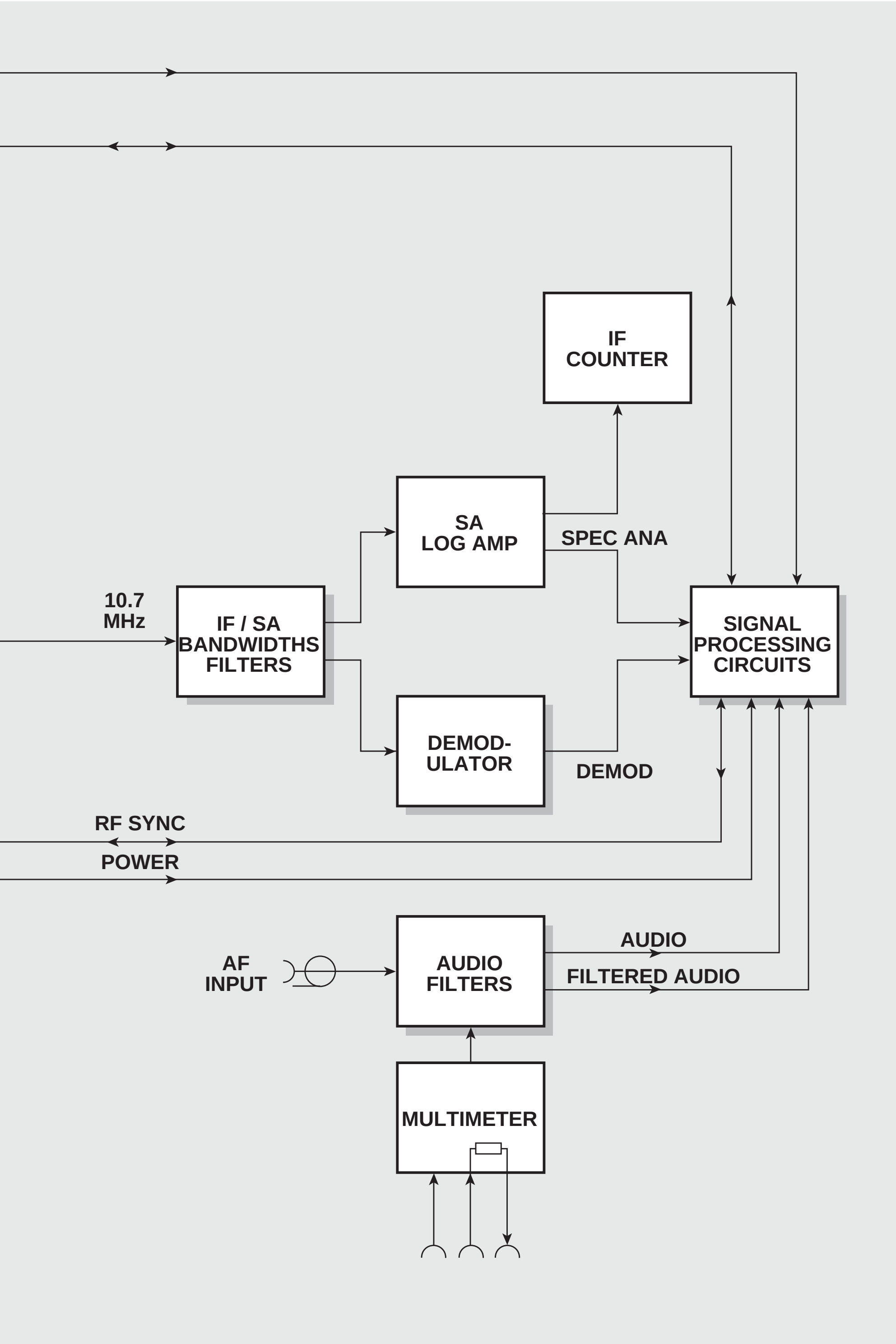


Fig. 4-1 Overall block diagram


IF
COUNTER
SA
LOG AMP
SPEC ANA
10.7
MHz
IF / SA
BANDWIDTHS
FILTERS
SIGNAL
PROCESSING
CIRCUITS
DEMOD-
ULATOR
DEMOD
RF SYNC
POWER
AF
INPUT
AUDIO
FILTERS
AUDIO
FILTERED AUDIO
MULTIMETER

C1475

Introduction (*continued*)

The multi-functionality of the test set depends on microprocessor control circuits which reconfigure the following circuits according to the task in hand:-

(a) Common RF output and input circuits.
(b) Output circuits consisting of RF signal, modulation and audio generators.
(c) Input circuits consisting of RF receiver and audio analyzer.

Each of these groups is divided into the blocks, which are shown in Fig. 4-1, the overall block diagram. There are further levels of block diagrams on the following pages.

Control circuits

See Fig. 4-2.

There is a main microprocessor on board A6 which controls the test set through slave microprocessors on boards A7, A1, AE1 and A5. In turn, these configure and control a graphics processor on board A5 and specialized digital signal processors (DSPs).

Communication between the main microprocessor, slave microprocessors and DSPs is either through 2-line serial links or through 12-way parallel bridges. In certain conditions, it is necessary to synchronize the slaves to each other (e.g. the spectrum analyzer, the tracking generator and systems signalling). For this, tri-state RF and AF sync lines are used.

The graphics processor and the DSPs run RAM-based programs which are initialized on power-on. The memory is divided into areas for communication and applications. New applications are loaded through the communications routine and replace existing algorithms.

The DSP on board A1 is used for audio, modulation, forward systems signalling tones and POCSAG generation.

The DSP on board A5 is used for audio and demodulation FFT, spectrum analyzer traces, broad-band and in-band power measurements, distortion and SINAD measurements and reverse systems signalling tones decoding.

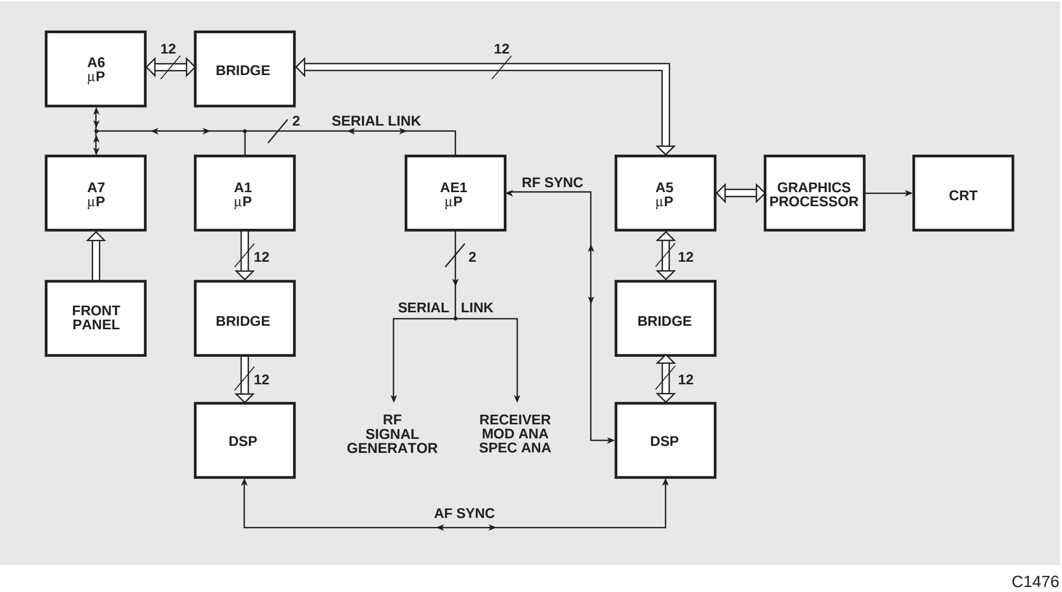


Fig. 4-2 Control circuits

Audio and modulation generators

See Fig. 4-3.

The DSP on board A1 is configured to simultaneously synthesize three independent audio frequencies on one DAC and three independent modulation frequencies on another DAC. The relative amplitudes of the three signals are set within the DSP while maintaining the highest level signal which is possible at the output of the reconstruction filters.

The frequency range of all the signals is 1 Hz to 20 kHz in 0.1 Hz steps. The phase relationship between any of the signals is not guaranteed. Two signals of the same frequency combine with random phase. Starting with two generators at the same frequency and then offsetting one by 1 Hz shows on the oscilloscope how the phase moves and stops when the offset is removed.

The user can combine the resources of the AF and modulation generators to produce a single output with a range of 1 Hz to 100 kHz. This can be used as a modulation source or as an AF output. When this facility is selected, all other AF and modulation generators are disabled.

Audio and modulation ranging circuits convert the outputs of the reconstruction filters to the levels which have been set. The audio output buffer provides a low impedance source and reverse power protection.

The signal from the EXT MOD INPUT connector is combined with the internal signal and then this is fed through ranging and switching circuits to the AM, FM or ΦM drive.

The reference level control is applied to the signal generator to control its output level between +13 and −20 dBm.

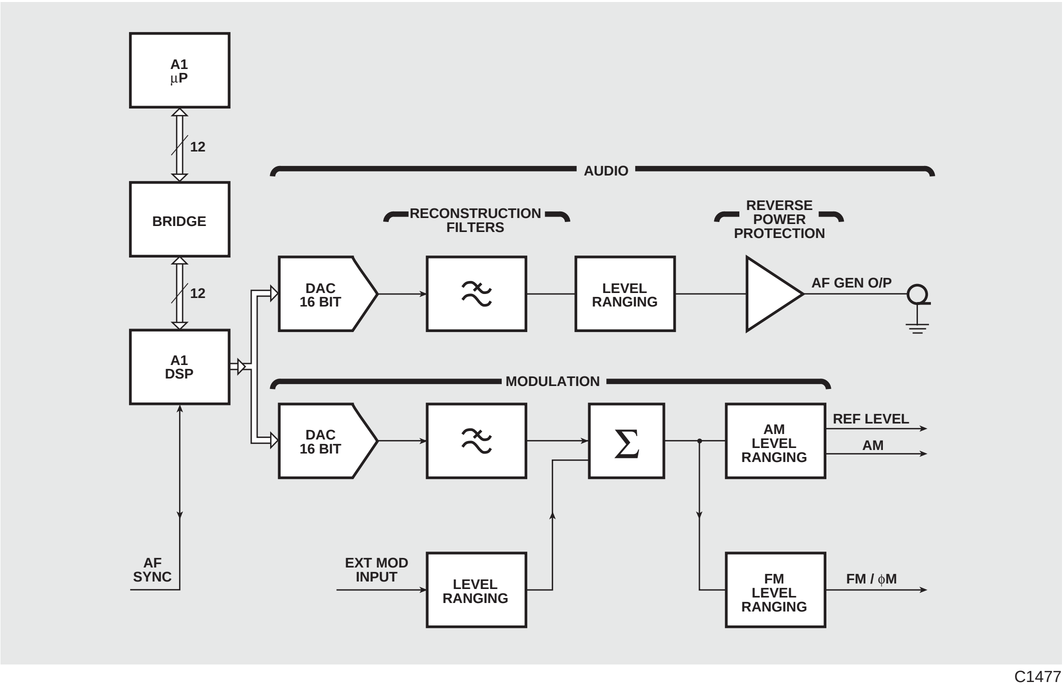


Fig. 4-3 Audio and modulation generators

RF signal generator and attenuator

See Fig. 4-4.

The frequency range is 100 kHz to 1155 MHz in 1 Hz steps with output levels in the range +13 to –7 dBm. The full frequency range is covered in-bands. In the 2966A, 2967 and 2968, additional hardware reduces this by approximately 3 dB.

There are three oscillators for 576 to 720, 720 to 912 and 912 to 1155 MHz. The output from the appropriate oscillator is fed through a switch direct to selection filters or through a divider to divide by 2, 4, 8 or 16. The output from the filters is fed direct to AGC circuits or through a stage which mixes it with the output from a 420 MHz oscillator.

On the low band, 840 to 912 MHz from the appropriate oscillator is divided by 2 to give 420 to 456 MHz. This is mixed with 420 MHz to give frequencies below 36 MHz.

Above 36 MHz on other bands, each signal is derived from the appropriate oscillator, divider and filter.

Signals from the modulation generator are applied to give fine control of RF level and modulation depth or deviation. The FM maximum deviation is determined by the signal generator frequency and the divider.

There is an attenuator which has 40 dB (two), 20 dB and 10 dB pads to control the output level. The signal level at the output of the AGC circuit compensates for changes of attenuator and input switch losses to maintain the required level at either the N or TNC connector.

The RF SYNC control line synchronizes the signal generator frequency to the spectrum analyzer frequency when the tracking generator is being used.

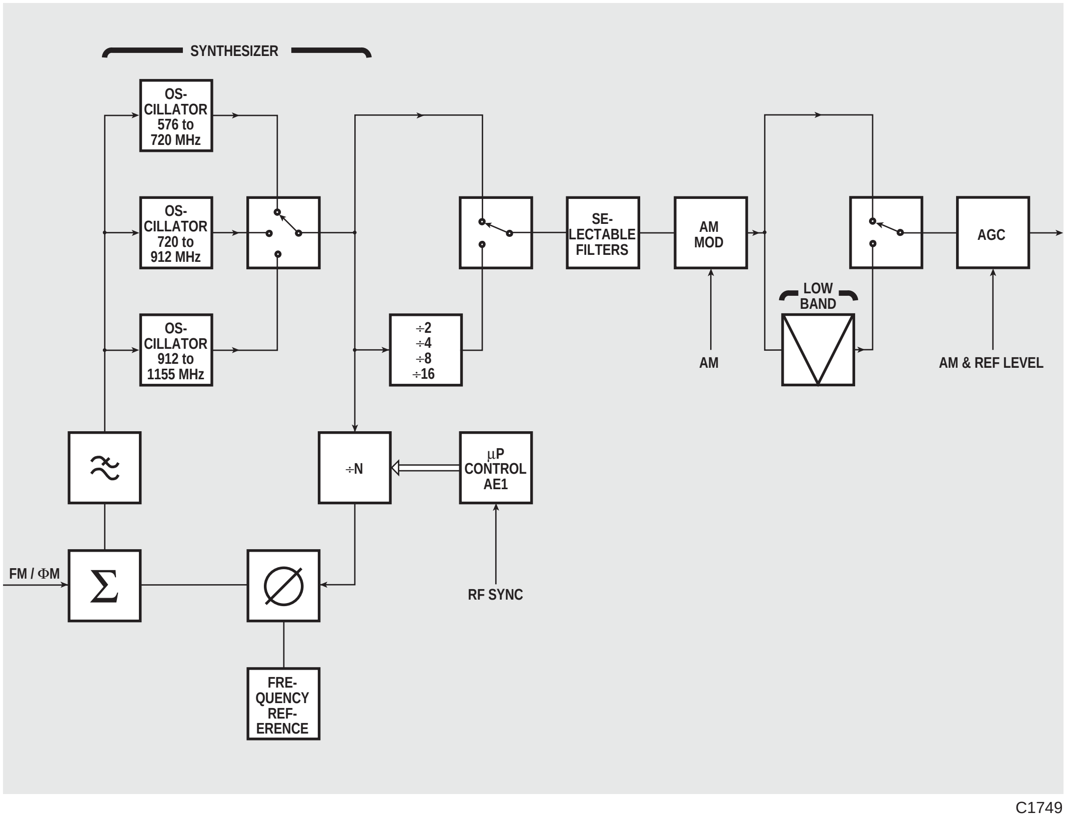


Fig. 4-4 RF signal generator

RF output and input switch

See Fig. 4-1.

This switch routes signals between any of its six RF ports. Sixteen combinations are used with insertion loss information being stored within the assembly. Some of the combinations are used specifically for internal calibration purposes using a 10 MHz 0 dBm power reference generator.

This switch also provides power overload protection. At the N connector, there is a 20 dB load which dissipates power and a heat sensor which trips an overload circuit when appropriate. At the TNC connector, there is a power sensor which trips on overload and simultaneously disconnects the input signal from the rest of the instrument.

Broad-band power meter

See Fig. 4-1, and Fig. 4-9 on page 4-12.

This meter has a broad-band sensor which generates a voltage that is proportional to the input power. A 50 dB dynamic range is achieved by using low noise amplification, filtering and software averaging. Averaging is performed in the DSP on board A5 and the microprocessor on board A6.

When automatic tuning is in operation, the power meter detects the incident power. If it is above the low level threshold of 10 mW at the N-type connector and 100 µW at the TNC connector, it triggers the search procedure in the main microprocessor. This sets the appropriate receiver attenuator and tunes the frequency of the receiver to the maximum signal level.

Receiver

Receiver attenuator and amplifier

See Fig. 4-1.

There are 40, 20 and 10 dB pads to maintain the correct signal at the input to the receiver. In the normal TRANSMITTER TEST mode and in the RECEIVER TEST, DUPLEX TEST and RF TEST modes, the 10 dB pad remains in circuit. For the OFF-AIR TRANSMITTER TEST display, this pad is removed and a 20 dB amplifier stage is inserted to give maximum receiver sensitivity.

Receiver IF circuits

See Fig. 4-5.

Common circuits are used to process signals for the spectrum analyzer, selective power meter, RF counter and modulation analyzer. An IF of 10.7 MHz is produced by means of three local oscillators and filters. The bandwidth of the second IF filter is 3 MHz.

The first local oscillator operates in the range 1349.3 to 2349.3 MHz with a resolution of 1 Hz. For the spectrum analyzer, the frequency is stepped according to the setting of the horizontal span. For the other readings, the frequency is 1349.3 MHz plus the Tx FREQuency. The mixed signal is fed through a 1349.3 MHz filter.

When the spectrum analyzer is operating and the other readings are displayed at the same time, the frequency sweeps for one scan, stays at the tuning frequency while the other readings are displayed, sweeps for the next scan and so on.

The second local oscillator operates at 1280 MHz and is locked to the third local oscillator which operates at 80.0 MHz. The third local oscillator is used as the digital data clock for the microprocessors and DSPs. The output of the third mixer is fed to the 10.7 MHz IF bandwidth filters.

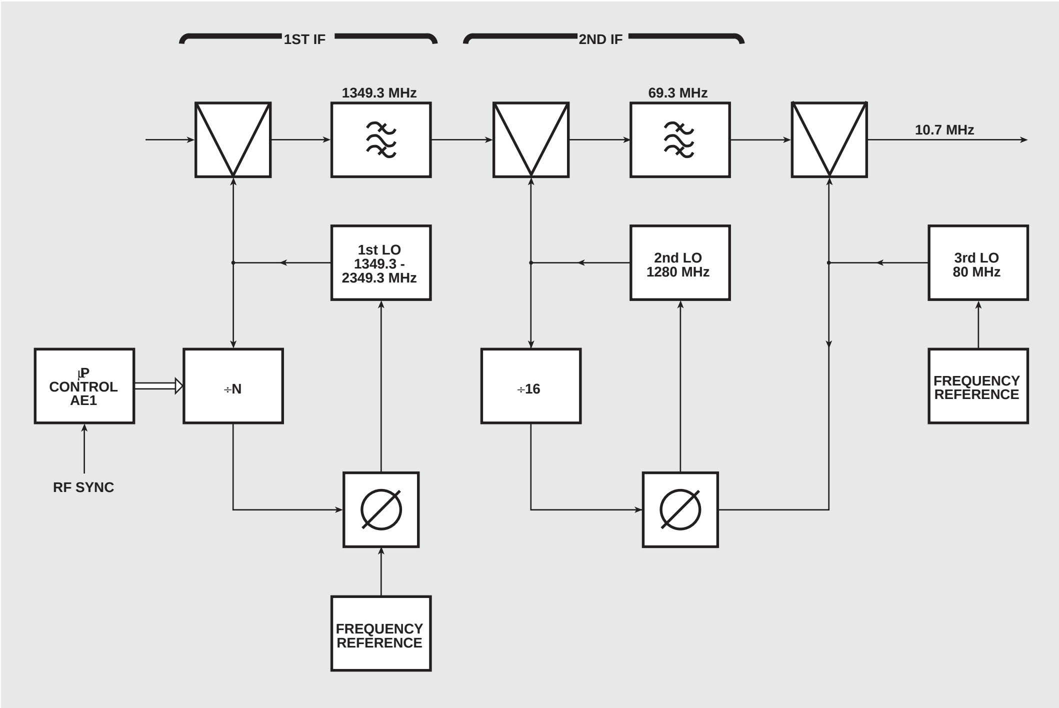


Fig. 4-5 Receiver IF circuits

IF bandwidth filters

See Fig. 4-6.

The IF bandwidth and the spectrum analyzer resolution bandwidth are determined by ceramic filters which reduce it to 280 or 110 kHz and crystal filters which reduce it to 30, 10, 3 or 1 kHz or 300 Hz. These are selected prior to spectrum analyzer sweeps according the span/resolution bandwidth and are set to the IF BandWidth for other measurements.

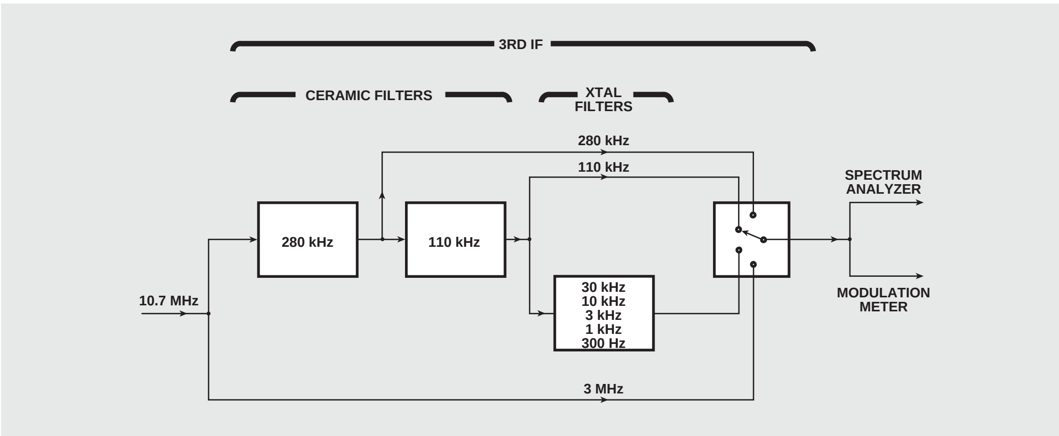


Fig. 4-6 IF bandwidth filters

Spectrum analyzer

See Figs. 4-1, and 4-9 on page 4-12.

Signals from the N or TNC connector are routed through the input switch, ranged in the Rx attenuators (according to the spectrum analyzer reference level) and filtered by the resolution bandwidth filters before being applied to a logarithmic amplifier. The output voltage of this amplifier is proportional to the power of the applied signal.

The output signal is routed to a 12-bit ADC. The output from the ADC is processed by the DSP on board A5 which is configured through the bridge by the microprocessor on board A5. The DSP synchronizes reading the ADC with step changes in the frequency of the first local oscillator. The number of steps per trace depends on the span/division and resolution bandwidth. It corrects for logarithmic amplifier linearity, converts to different dB/division, generates trace information and marker information in real time and transfers it over the bridge to be drawn on the graticule by the microprocessor and the graphics processor.

For the small graticule, the first local oscillator dwells at the Tx FREQuency between sweeps. During this time, the Tx FREQuency, POWER (BROADBAND or IN BAND), MODulation FREQuency, AM DEPTH, FM or ΦM DEViatioN, DISTortioN and SINAD are measured as selected by the user. The DSP is configured to measure the POWER and DISTORTION between sweeps.

For the large graticule, these measurements are suspended, the dwell is removed and the refresh rate increases.

Selective power meter

The reading is the power which is measured in the IF bandwidth at the Tx FREQuency. By selecting the IF BandWidth, adjacent signals can be rejected giving frequency selectivity. When modulation is applied to the signal which is being measured, the powers of harmonics outside the IF bandwidth are not included in the measurement.

To illustrate this, apply a signal with 1 kHz modulation frequency and 2 kHz FM deviation. Measure in a 110 kHz bandwidth while the deviation is increased to 3 kHz. There should be no change in power. When the experiment is repeated in a 300 Hz IF BandWidth, the power meter displays the Bessel zero at approximately 2.4 kHz FM deviation.

The same measurement can be obtained on the expanded SPECTRUM ANALYZER display by placing a marker and reading the value of the marker at the TX FREQuency. This method is slower as measurements are only taken between sweeps when the receiver first local oscillator tunes to the Tx FREQuency.

IF counter

This counter measures signals which are centred on 10.7 MHz. The measurement is used to calculate the Tx FREQuency, taking into account the setting of the first local oscillator. The range of the IF counter is half the IF bandwidth. This is the limit which is placed on the Tx FREQuency OFFSeT. By selecting the IF bandwidth, two closely spaced signals can be measured to either 1 or 10 Hz resolution. IF counts take place between non-expanded spectrum analyzer and FFT traces.

Modulation analyzer

Demodulator and filters

See Figs. 4-1 and 4-7

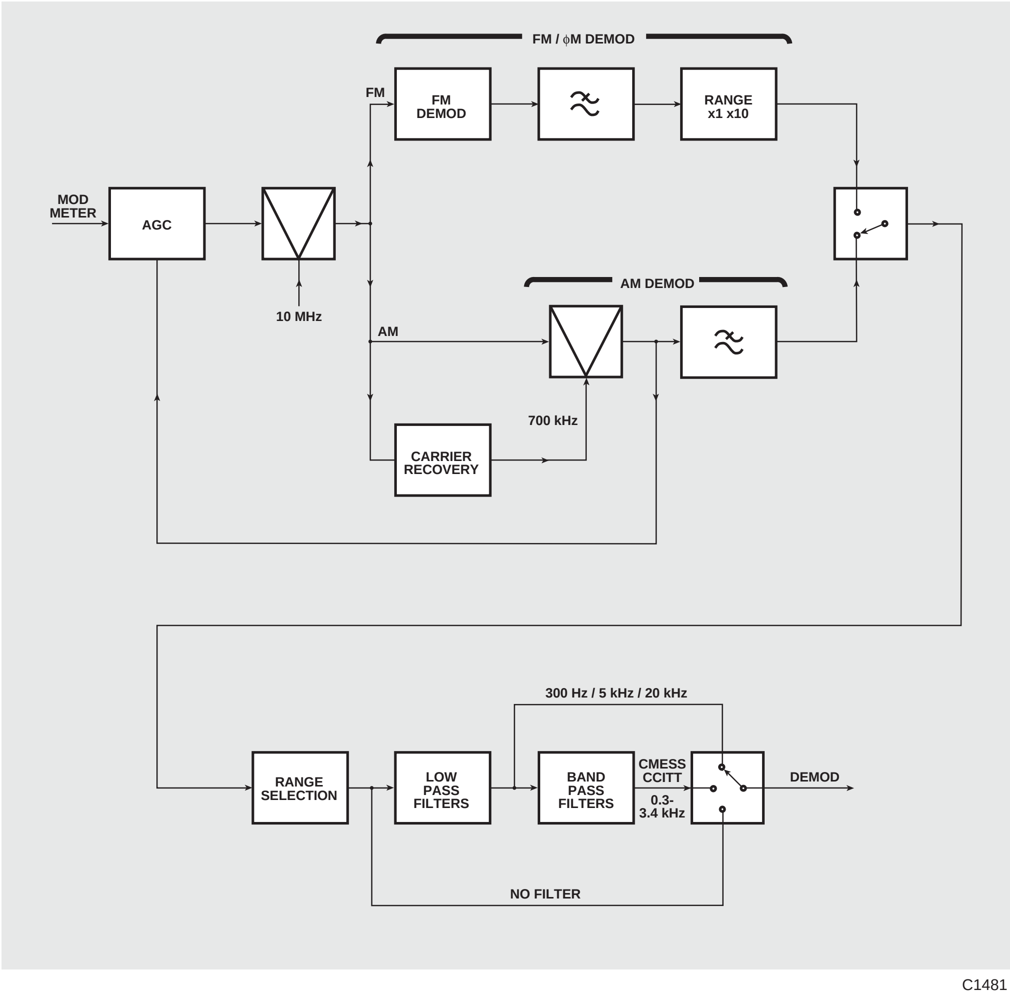


Fig. 4-7 Demodulator

Signals from the N or TNC connector are routed through the input switch, ranged in the Rx attenuators and filtered by the IF bandwidth filters before being applied to a 50 dB AGC loop. Ranging of the receiver attenuators ensures that the signal level is near to the top of its range. The signal is down converted to 700 kHz and then is fed to two demodulators, one to measure the AM depth and the other to measure the FM or ΦM deviation.

For AM, demodulation is by carrier recovery and mixing down to baseband prior to filtering.

For FM, the signal is amplitude-limited and then passed through a demodulation filter. Ranging by a factor of ten depends on whether the deviation is greater than 10 kHz.

One of the two demodulated signals is selected, ranged and fed to the low-pass or band-pass filters which are used to limit the measurement bandwidth and noise.

Signal processing

The output is fed to common signal processing and CRT circuits. See the next section, *Audio analyzer*.

Audio analyzer

Audio filters

See Fig. 4-8.

Under normal audio analysis, the signal from the AF INPUT connector is either amplified or attenuated according to its level. There are two outputs. One output is unfiltered and the other passes through band-pass or low-pass filters.

Signal processing

The two outputs are fed to common signal processing and CRT circuits.

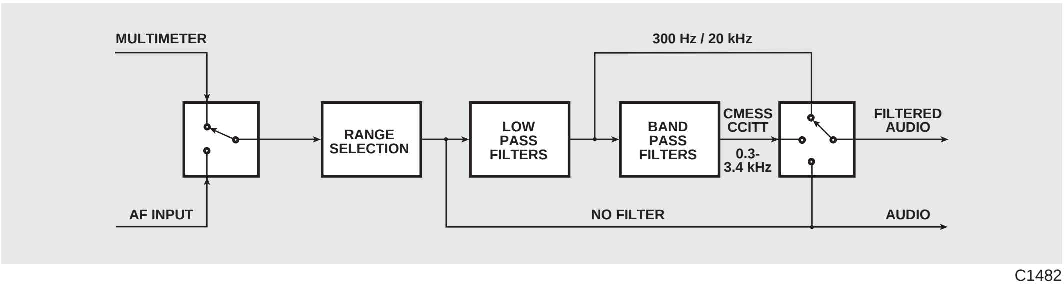


Fig. 4-8 Audio filters

Common signal processing and CRT circuits

See Fig. 4-9.

Peak detectors

The signal from the demodulator is fed to positive and negative peak detectors, which measure the peak depth or deviation. The detectors are digital, having fast attack and infinite hold times. Resets are applied prior to each measurement.

Distortion measurement, FFT display or scope display can take place simultaneously with peak detection.

AF counter

The signal from the demodulator or the audio filters is fed to a period counter which measures the duration of one period when the signal is less than 200 Hz.

The measurement is taken over an increasing number of periods as the frequency increases. The measurement duration is 5 ms plus the time to the end of the current period. The frequency is calculated from the overall count duration and the number of periods during the duration.

AF voltmeter

The signal from the audio filters or the EXT MOD INPUT connector is fed to an RMS to DC converter. This measures the voltage or the S/N.

Oscilloscope

The signal from the demodulator or the audio input (unfiltered) is sampled in a 10 MHz 8-bit ADC whose output is fed to a programmable gate array. This contains logic circuits which synchronize the sampling with the timebase, detect maximum and minimum values and prepare the data ready for the microprocessor which draws the trace.

The trace is drawn as either 400 vertical lines on the small graticule or 500 vertical lines on the expanded graticule. Each vertical line requires two points. This makes the maximum transfer of data 1000 points per trace. The trace update rate varies between 7 and 30 updates per second depending on the differences between the old and the new traces.

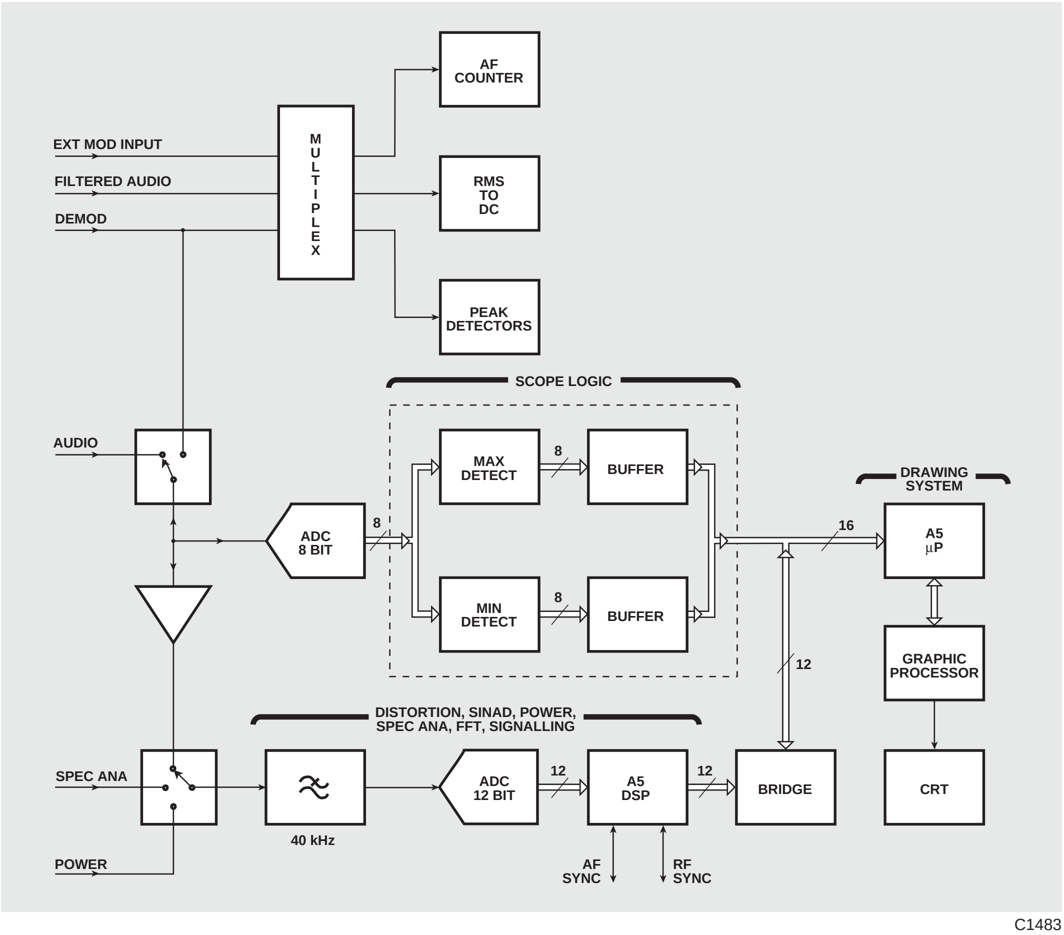


Fig. 4-9 Common signal processing and CRT circuits

Modulation or audio FFT analyzer

The signal from the demodulator or the audio input (unfiltered) is band-limited to 40 kHz by feeding it through an anti-aliasing filter. The filtered signal is sampled at 102.4 kHz in the 12-bit ADC which is read directly by the DSP on board A5.

When a trace update is requested by the microprocessor, the DSP starts sampling the signal and performing real time analysis while storing data in the relevant buffers. The data for wide frequency spans is collected quickly but narrow frequency spans with high resolution take longer as in a frequency meter. When the appropriate amount of data is stored, sampling stops and more processing takes place prior to the trace and the marker information being transferred across the bridge. This updates the trace and triggers the microprocessor to request another trace.

For the small graticule, signals are re-routed between traces for POWER (BROADBAND or IN BAND), DISTortioN or SINAD measurements. For the large graticule, these measurements are suspended thus increasing the refresh rate.

For the modulation analyzer, the vertical scale is logarithmic in % or deviation units at 1 decade per 2 divisions.

For the audio analyzer, the vertical scale is logarithmic in voltage units at 1 decade per 2 divisions.

Distortion and SINAD meter

The signal from either the demodulator or the audio filters is routed to the 12-bit ADC and sampled and read by the DSP on board A5. The DSP derives the reading after digital filtering and signal processing. No analogue filters are used.

Signalling decoding

The signal from either the demodulator or the audio filters is routed to the 12-bit ADC and sampled and read by the DSP on board A5. Algorithms perform the data analysis.

Multimeter

See Figs. 4-1 and 4-9.

The multimeter terminals are isolated from the chassis by means of a high impedance differential amplifier which has offset and gain calibration. When the multimeter is selected, the signal from the multimeter terminals is routed through the audio filters to the RMS to DC converter which measures the voltage, current or resistance.

For a current measurement, the voltage across the input resistor is used to calculate the current. For a resistance measurement, a constant current is generated in the load and the resulting voltage is used to calculate the resistance.

Chapter 5
ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Contents

List of figures

Introduction

Test procedures described in this chapter may be simplified and of restricted range compared with those that relate to the generally more comprehensive factory test facilities which are necessary to demonstrate complete compliance with the specifications.

Performance limits quoted are for guidance and should not be taken as guaranteed performance specifications unless they are also quoted in the *Performance data* section of Chapter 1.

When making tests to verify that the instrument meets the stated performance limits, always allow for the uncertainty of the test equipment.

The key presses detailed are based upon 7.*xx* software. Some key sequences may differ slightly with earlier software.

Before starting

In line with best practice in electronic measurement, it is recommended that the Unit Under Test (UUT) is allowed to stabilise for thirty minutes after switch on, to obtain optimum performance, before commencing testing. See also *User calibrations* and *Default start-up* below.

User calibrations

User calibrations are provided to maintain high accuracy for any ambient temperature, (for example, in ATE racks or in field measurement). Having allowed the equipment to stabilise, run the four user calibrations, accessed under [HELP SET-UP], *[CAL]*, to optimise the performance at that temperature. These should be run prior to starting the acceptance tests.

A change in temperature over 5°C will change the following readings. These figures are provided as a guide to typical performance.

Function	**Measurement**	**Typical variation**
Power Meter	Broad-band power	2.0%
M'meter Cal	Multimeter Volts Multimeter Ohms	0.5% 0.5%
Specana Levels	Selective power Spectrum analyzer level	0.5 dB 0.5 dB
Audio Filters	Audio voltage Demodulation depth and deviation	0.4% 0.4%

Default start-up

To minimise the number of key presses you need to carry out to obtain the correct instrument settings, each section assumes the instrument is being configured from the instrument factory default power-on state. To ensure this occurs, initially press the following keys:-

[HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[DEFAULT VALUES]*, *[INIT DEFAULT]*, *[return]*, *[return]*, *[RESET]*.

At the beginning of each acceptance test section, the instrument can now be reset to its factory default power-on state by pressing:-

[HELP SET-UP], *[RESET]*

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Frequency Counter	100 kHz to 1 GHz. 1 Hz resolution. External frequency standard in/out.	IFR* 2440 or E.I.P.25B
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 100 kHz to 1 GHz.	IFR* 6960/A/B + 6912 and 6920 sensor
Measuring Receiver	0 dBm to −120 dBm, 2.5 MHz to 1 GHz.	HP 8902A and 11772A sensor
Spectrum Analyzer	100 kHz to 3 GHz, noise floor <−127 dBm.	IFR* 2383
50 Ω Sealed Load		
2 turn 25 mm Loop		
Low-noise FM Demodulator	Residual FM to be less than 2 Hz up to 1 GHz.	IFR* 2305 + IFR 2041
Modulation Meter	RF I/P 500 kHz to 1 GHz. AM measurement accuracy up to 85% depth: ±1% of reading at 1 kHz modulation rate. ±2.5% of reading for modulation rates from 30 Hz to 50 kHz. FM measurement accuracy:- ±0.5% of reading ±1 least significant changing digit, at 1 kHz modulation rate, for deviation >5 kHz.	IFR* 2305
DVM	1% accuracy:- AC measurement 10 Hz to 100 kHz. DC measurement to 1 mV.	Solatron 7150+
Audio Analyzer	Capable of measuring distortion from 20 Hz to 20 kHz, down to 0.1% in a CCITT bandwidth. AC voltage measurements.	HP 8903B
LF Generator	DC to 500 kHz. External frequency standard in/out. Level accuracy ±0.2 dB or better, 3 mV to 3.5 V RMS.	HP 3325B
RF Synthesizer	500 kHz to 1 GHz. RF level accuracy ±1 dB. AM depth 0 to 85%. Deviation 0 to 100 kHz. Modulation rate 20 Hz to 15 kHz.	IFR* 2041
Power Splitter	6 dB 50 Ω, 1 MHz to 1 GHz.	WEINSCHEL 1870A
DC PSU	0 to 60 V, 10 A at 10 V.	
Decade Reference Resistor Box	50 Ω to 1M Ω. Accuracy better than 1%.	
Rheostat 0 to 10 Ω 10 A		
DVM Current Shunt	10 A. Accuracy 0.25%. Sensitivity 10 mV/A.	Fluke 80J-10
Calibrated Power Source	3.5% up to 500 MHz. 5% up to 1 GHz.	See broad-band power test

*IFR Ltd was previously known as Marconi Instruments Ltd

Test results

Test results tables, with provision for recording results of the acceptance tests, are provided at the end of the chapter. It is suggested that copies are made and used, leaving the originals clean.

RF output tests

Carrier frequency accuracy

This check provides a conventional method of checking the RF generator frequency locking circuitry. It will confirm correct operation of the phase lock loop and dividers. Overall accuracy is determined by the instruments internal reference standard. This is checked elsewhere.

Specification

Frequency range: 100 kHz to 1 GHz usable to 1.1 GHz

Accuracy: As frequency standard

Resolution: 1 Hz

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Frequency Counter	100 kHz to 1 GHz, 1 Hz resolution, Ext Std In/Out	IFR 2440 or E.I.P. 25B

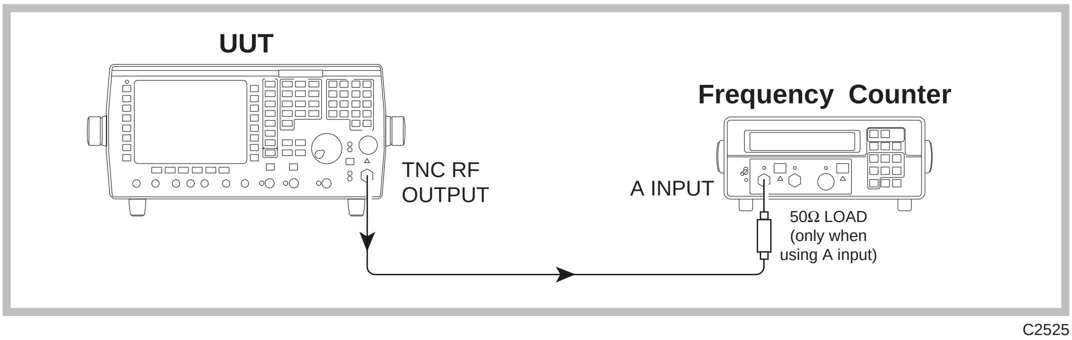


Fig. 5-1 Carrier frequency accuracy

For 2965A only

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-1, connecting to the TNC RF output socket on the UUT and the A input on the Frequency Counter (2440), through the 50 Ω load.

(2) Lock the reference standards of the instruments together.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Set the Frequency Counter to 1 Hz resolution.

(5) Check that the Frequency Counter reads between 99.999 and 100.001 kHz. This confirms the operation of the RF generator mixed range.

(6) Repeat for the frequencies shown in Table 5-1 on page 5-41, checking that the Frequency Counter displays the selected frequency, ±1 Hz. It will be necessary to disconnect the 50 Ω load and reconnect the UUT RF output directly to the B input and C input where indicated.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-1, connecting to the TNC RF output socket on the UUT and the A input on the Frequency Counter (2440), through the 50 Ω load.

(2) Lock the reference standards of the instruments together.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –3 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Set the Frequency Counter to 1 Hz resolution.

(5) Check that the Frequency Counter reads between 99.999 and 100.001 kHz. This confirms the operation of the RF generator mixed range.

(6) Repeat for the frequencies shown in Table 5-1 on page 5-41, checking that the Frequency Counter displays the selected frequency, ±1 Hz. It will be necessary to disconnect the 50 Ω load and reconnect the UUT RF output directly to the B input and C input where indicated.

RF output level

For 2965A only.

Specification

Level range: –120 dBm to –7 dBm (N-type socket)

Accuracy: ± 1 dB up to 575 MHz ± 1.5 dB up to 1 GHz

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

Specification

Level range: –120 dBm to –10 dBm (N-type socket)

Accuracy: ± 1.2 dB up to 575 MHz ± 1.75 dB up to 1 GHz

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 100 kHz to 1 GHz	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 and 6920 sensor
Measuring Receiver	0 dBm to –120 dBm 2.5 MHz to 1 GHz	HP 8902A and 11772A sensor
Spectrum Analyzer	Noise floor < –127 dBm	IFR 2383

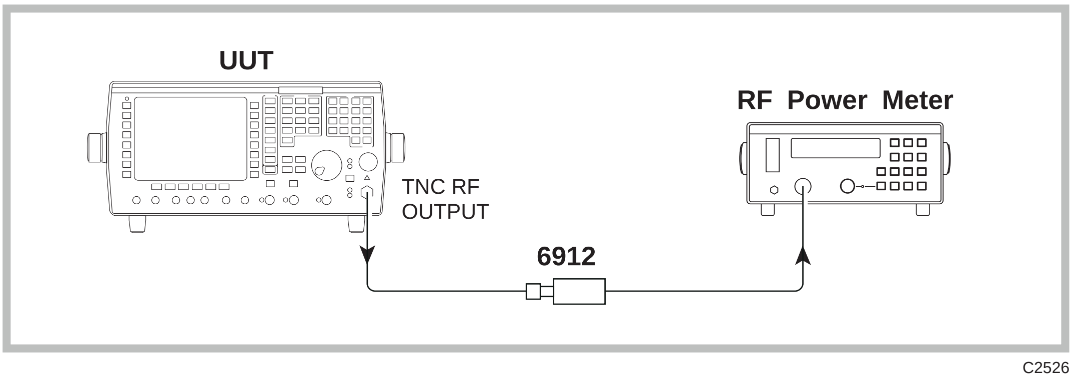


Fig. 5-2 RF output level setup

For 2965A only

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] N-type output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –7 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(3) Check that the output level is within specification at the frequencies shown in Table 5-2 on page 5-42.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] N-type output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –10 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(3) Check that the output level is within specification at the frequencies shown in Table 5-7 on page 5-45.

ALC linearity

For 2965A only.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –7 [dBm], [INC] 1 [dB], [FREQ] 2.5 [MHz].

(3) Increment the RF output of the UUT in 1 dB steps down to –23 dBm as per Table 5-3 on page 5-42, ensuring that the indication on the RF Power Meter is within ± 1 dB of each level set.

(4) Return the UUT RF level to –7 dBm.

(5) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 500 MHz and repeat step (3), referring to Table 5-4 on page 5-43.

(6) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 1000 MHz, return the level to –7 dBm and repeat step (3), referring to Table 5-5 on page 5-43. Check that the indicated level is within ± 1.5 dB.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –10 [dBm], [INC] 1 [dB], [FREQ] 2.5 [MHz].

(3) Increment the RF output of the UUT in 1 dB steps down to –23 dBm as per Table 5-8 on page 5-45, ensuring that the indication on the RF Power Meter is within ± 1.2 dB of each level set.

(4) Return the UUT RF level to –10 dBm.

(5) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 500 MHz and repeat step (3), referring to Table 5-9 on page 5-46.

(6) Set the UUT carrier frequency to 1000 MHz, return the level to –10 dBm and repeat step (3), referring to Table 5-10 on page 5-46. Check that the indicated level is within ±1.75 dB.

N-type output modes

For 2965A only.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Refer to Table 5-6 on page 5-44.

(3) Set the UUT to [DUPLEX TEST], [RF SELECT] two-port duplex (N-type output, TNC input), [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –7 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is within ±1 dB. Repeat with the UUT set to 500 MHz.

(5) Set the UUT to 1000 MHz and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is within ±1.5 dB.

(6) Press the [RF SELECT] key three times. This should set the UUT into 1-port duplex mode on the N-type socket and the RF generator level should also have changed to –40 dBm. Substitute the 6912 sensor by the 6920 sensor and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –40 dBm ±1.5 dB. Refer to Table 5-12 on page 5-47.

(7) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 500 [MHz] and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –40 dBm ±1 dB. Repeat with the UUT set to 10 MHz.

For 2966A, 2967 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the N-type output socket.

(2) Refer to Table 5-11 on page 5-46.

(3) Set the UUT to [DUPLEX TEST], [RF SELECT] two-port duplex (N-type output, TNC input), [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –10 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [kHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is within ±1.2 dB. Repeat with the UUT set to 500 MHz.

(5) Set the UUT to 1000 MHz and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is within ±1.75 dB.

(6) Press the [RF SELECT] key three times. This should set the UUT into 1-port duplex mode on the N-type socket and the RF generator level should also have changed to –40 dBm. Substitute the 6912 sensor by the 6920 sensor and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –40 dBm ±1.75 dB. Refer to Table 5-12 on page 5-47.

(7) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 500 [MHz] and check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –40 dBm ±1.2 dB. Repeat with the UUT set to 10 MHz.

TNC output modes

For 2965A only.

No claim is made on the output level accuracy of the TNC socket. The following is a functional check to ensure correct internal switching.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the TNC output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 13 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(3) Check that the RF Power Meter indicates 13 dBm ±2.5 dB.

(4) Set the UUT to [DUPLEX TEST], [RF SELECT] two-port duplex (TNC output, N-type input), [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 13 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz].

(5) Check that the RF Power Meter indicates 13 dBm ± 2.5 dB.

(6) Press the [RF SELECT] key. This should set the UUT into 1-port duplex mode on the TNC socket and the RF generator level should also have changed to –20 dBm. Check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –20 dBm ±2.5 dB.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

No claim is made on the output level accuracy of the TNC socket. The following is a functional check to ensure correct internal switching.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-2, connecting the 6912 sensor to the TNC output socket.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 10 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(3) Check that the RF Power Meter indicates 10 dBm ±2.5 dB.

(4) Set the UUT to [DUPLEX TEST], [RF SELECT] two-port duplex (TNC output, N-type input), [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 10 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz].

(5) Check that the RF Power Meter indicates 10 dBm ± 2.5 dB.

(6) Press the [RF SELECT] key. This should set the UUT into 1-port duplex mode on the TNC socket and the RF generator level should also have changed to –20 dBm. Check that the level displayed on the RF Power Meter is –20 dBm ±2.5 dB.

Attenuator accuracy

The following test will confirm that the attenuator performs to the published performance specification. In the event of the receiver not being available, an alternative method to functionally test the attenuator is also suggested.

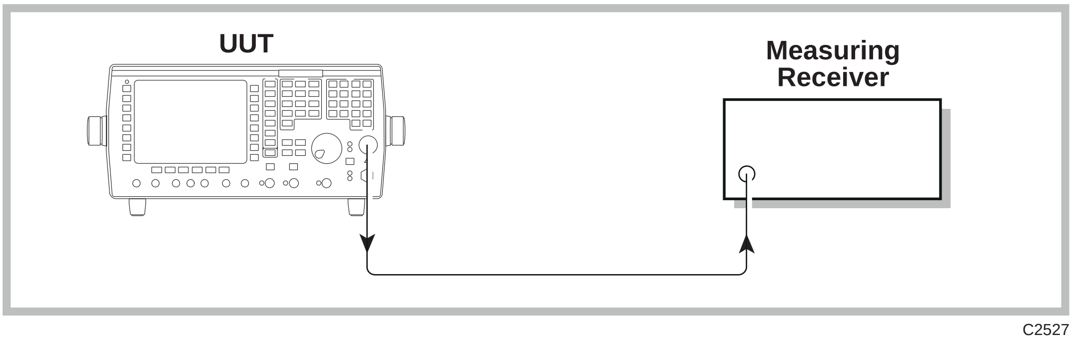


Fig. 5-3 Attenuator accuracy setup

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-3.

(2) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –10 [dBm], [FREQ] 2.5 [MHz].

(3) Tune the receiver to the frequency set on the UUT RF generator and measure the RF level.

(4) Decrement the output of the UUT in 10 dB steps down to an RF level of –120 dBm, measuring the RF level at each step.

(5) Repeat steps (2) to (4) for frequencies of 500 and 1000 MHz.

Alternative attenuator functional check

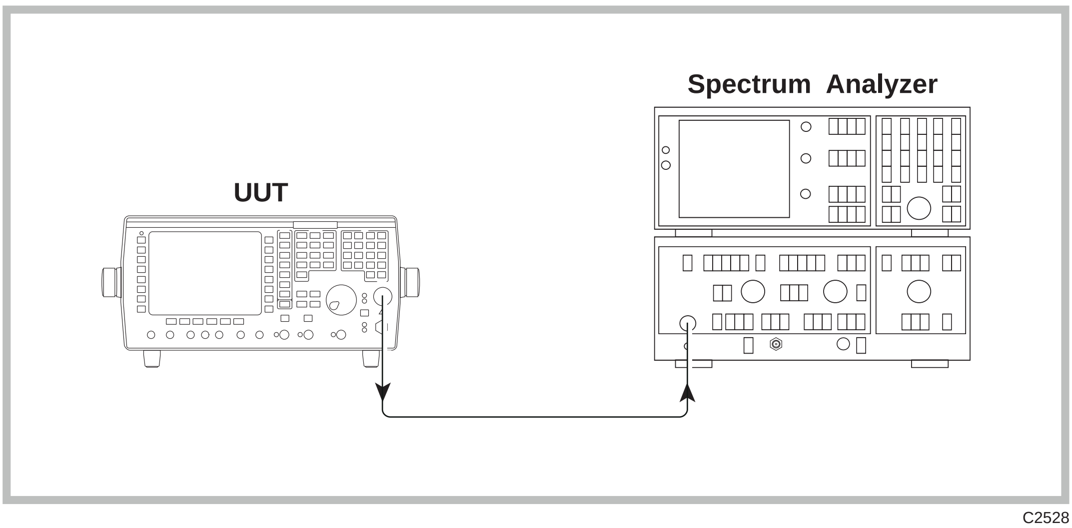


Fig. 5-4 Alternative attenuator functional check

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-4.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] N-type output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –15 [dBm], [INC] 10 [dB], [FREQ] 251 [MHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(3) Tune the spectrum analyzer to the signal from the UUT.

(4) Using the UUT increment down key, reduce the level of the UUT output in 10 dB steps down to –125 dBm. At each 10 dB step, ensure the level on the analyzer drops accordingly.

Spectral purity

Harmonics, spurious, RF carrier leakage, residual FM

Specification

Carrier range:	100 kHz to 1 GHz
Harmonics:	Better than –30 dBc for levels up to +7 dBm (TNC), –13 dBm (N-type)
Spurious signals:	Better than –45 dBc for carrier frequencies from 100 kHz to 36 MHz. Better than –50 dBc for carrier frequencies from 36 MHz to 1 GHz.
Carrier leakage:	Less than 0.5 uV PD generated at the carrier frequency, across a 50 Ω load by a 2 turn 25 mm loop 25 mm from the case, with output level at < –60 dBm and terminated into a sealed 50 Ω load.
Residual FM:	Less than 6 Hz RMS up to 575 MHz (CCITT weighted). Less than 12 Hz RMS up to 1 GHz.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Spectrum Analyzer	100 kHz to 3 GHz, noise floor better than –125 dBm at 500 MHz.	IFR 2383
50 Ω Sealed Load		
2 turn 25 mm Loop		
Low-noise FM Demodulator	Residual FM to be less than 2 Hz up to 1 GHz.	IFR 2305 + IFR 2041

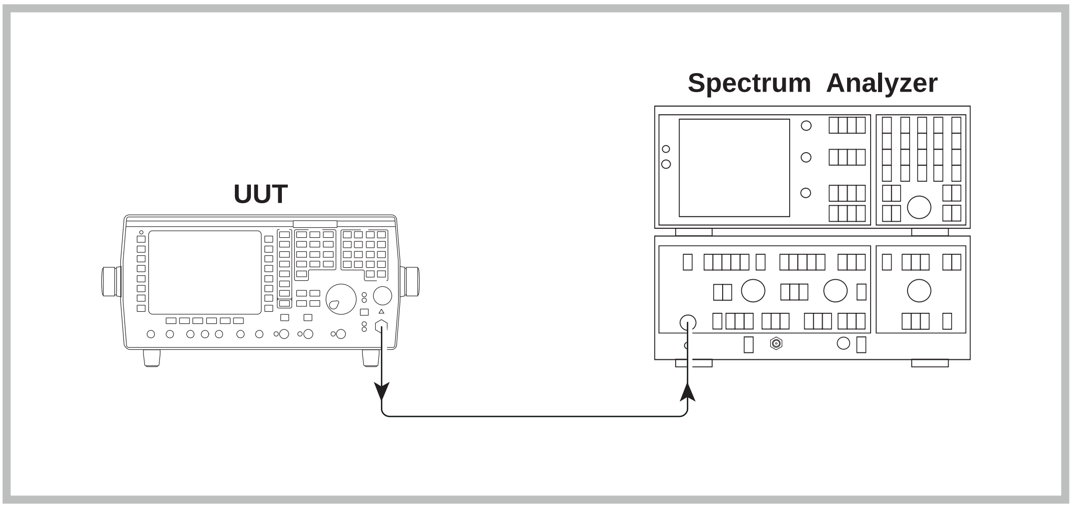


Fig. 5-5 Carrier harmonics and spurious check

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-5.

(2) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 7 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.1 [MHz]. All modulation and noise measurements should be OFF.

(3) Tune the Spectrum Analyzer to view the harmonics shown in the columns headed ‘Second harmonic’ and ‘Third harmonic’ of Table 5-13 on page 5-47, checking that they are within the above specification.

(4) Repeat steps (2) and (3) for the remaining frequencies shown in the Table.

(5) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 7 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.1 [MHz].

(6) Refer to Table 5-14 on page 5-47.

(7) Use the Spectrum Analyzer to check that any spurious signals are < –45 dBc. Repeat for UUT carrier frequencies of 20 MHz and 35.9 MHz. Repeat for UUT carrier frequencies of 36.1 MHz, 220 MHz, 500 MHz and 1000 MHz checking that any spurious signals are < –50 dBc.

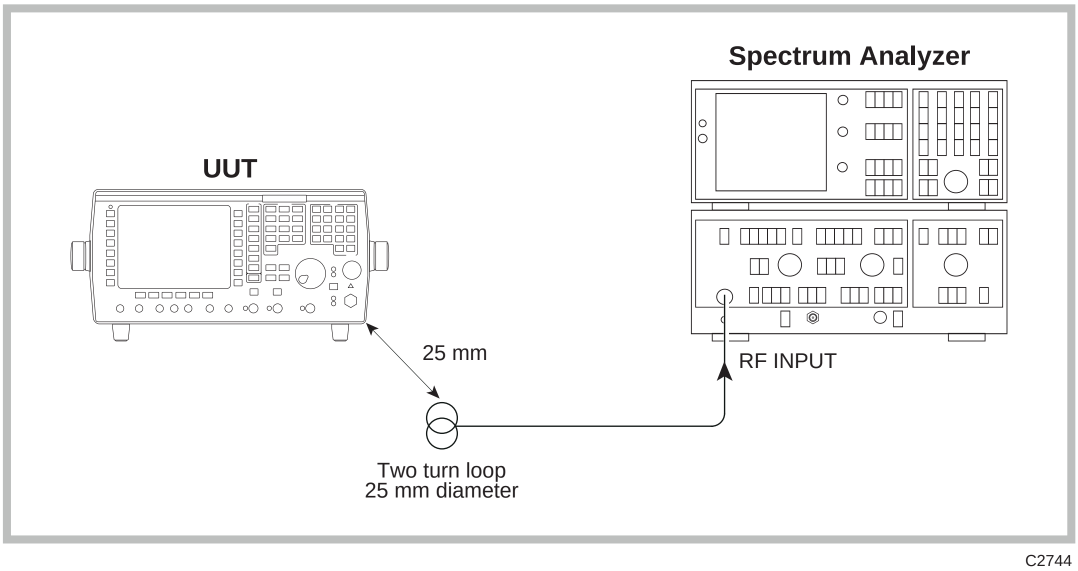


Fig. 5-6 RF carrier leakage check

(8) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-6, with the 50 Ω load connected to the TNC socket of the UUT.

(9) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –60 [dBm], [FREQ] 501.9873 [MHz].

(10) Refer to Table 5-15 on page 5-48.

(11) Tune the Spectrum Analyzer to monitor 501.9873 MHz. Set other Spectrum Analyzer controls to allow the display of signals below –121 dBm. If using the 2383, this can be set to meter mode.

(12) Hold the loop 25 mm away from the UUT case and check that the level picked up on the Spectrum Analyzer is less than 0.5 μV PD.

(13) To confirm the low residual FM of the UUT requires the use of an extremely low-noise FM demodulator. This is achieved by using the IFR 2041 low-noise Signal Generator as the local oscillator for the IFR 2305. Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-7.

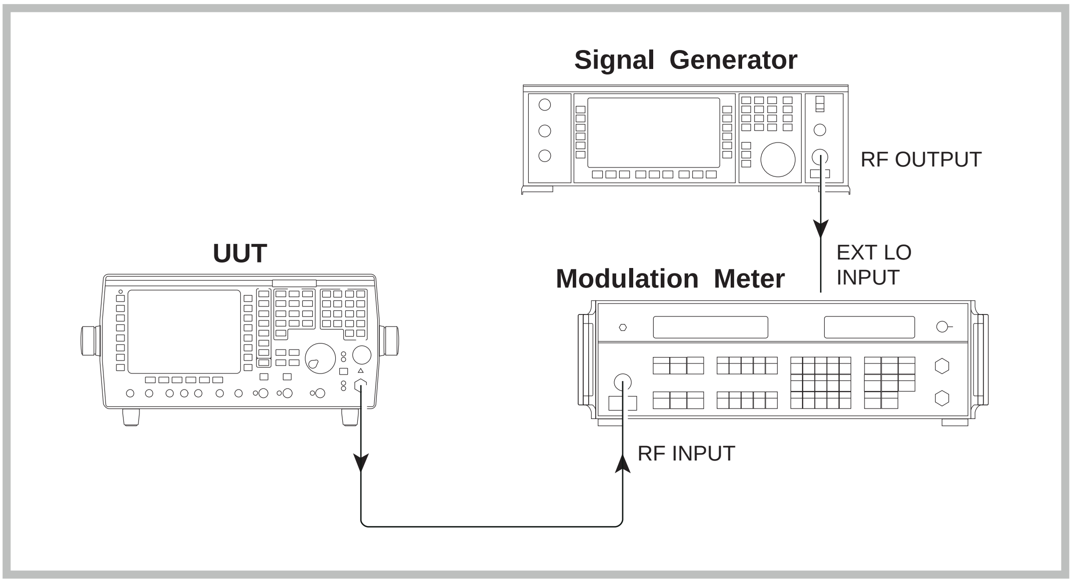


Fig. 5-7 Residual FM checks

(14) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [FREQ] 1000 [MHz]. Switch all modulation generators and noise measurements OFF.

(15) Set the Signal Generator into low-noise mode 1 and to provide a signal of 55.63889 MHz at 0 dBm.

(16) Set the Modulation Meter to measure FM in a 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz bandwidth with noise averaging on. Select external LO by pressing FREQ TUNE, 0, ENTER. External LO should now appear in the top left of the modulation window display and the frequency window should display the IF frequency of 1.5 MHz ±150 kHz. Check that the residual FM displayed in the modulation window is less than 12 Hz.

(17) Set the UUT RF generator and the local oscillator to the frequencies shown in Table 5-16 on page 5-48, confirming that the residual FM indicated on the Modulation Meter is within the limits shown in the right hand column.

Amplitude modulation (RF generator)

Specification

Carrier range:	100 kHz to 400 MHz usable to 1.1 GHz
Resolution:	0.1%
Accuracy† (up to 85% AM):	±4% of setting ±1 digit for modulation at 1 kHz. ±6% of setting ±1 digit for modulation frequencies from 30 Hz to 10 kHz. ±8% of setting ±1 digit for modulation frequencies from 10 kHz to 20 kHz
Distortion:	Less than 1% at 1 kHz for modulation depths up to 30% CCITT weighted. Less than 2%, 100 Hz to 20 kHz for modulation depths up to 85%.

† At low modulation levels the residual AM/FM may become significant

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation Meter	RF I/P 500 kHz to 400 MHz. AM measurement accuracy up to 85% depth:- ±1% of reading at 1 kHz modulation rate. ±2.5% of reading for modulation rates from 30 Hz to 50 kHz.	IFR 2305

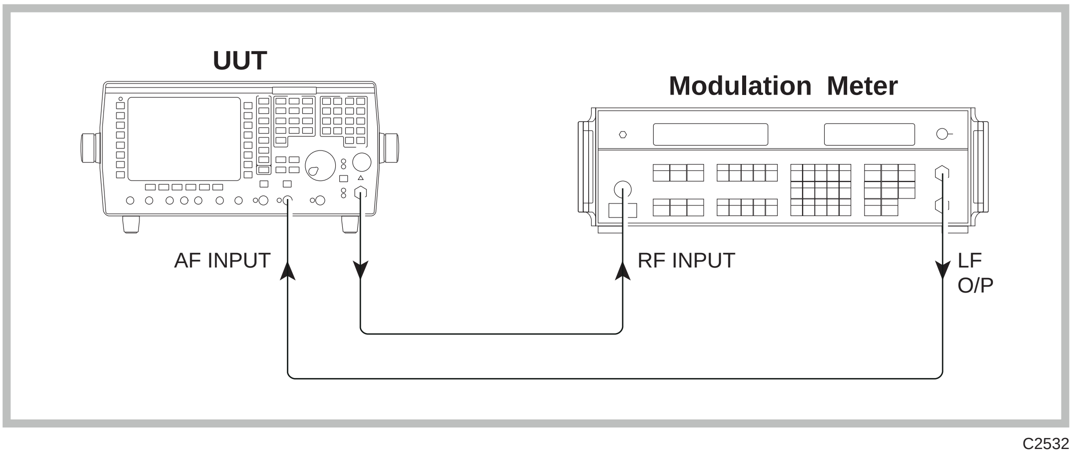


Fig. 5-8 Internal AM accuracy checks

For 2965A only.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-8.

(2) Refer to Table 5-17 on page 5-48.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.5 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [FREQ] 1 [kHz], [DEPTH] 50[%].

(4) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 0.3 to 3.4 kHz bandwidth.

(5) Check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±4% of setting ±1 digit.

(6) Repeat step (5) but with the UUT RF generator set to the following carrier frequencies:- 10 MHz, 35 MHz, 36 MHz, 100 MHz, then in 50 MHz steps up to 400 MHz.

(7) Refer to Table 5-18 on page 5-49.

(8) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 100 [MHz], [LEVEL] 3 [dBm], [INC] 1 [dB], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 70[%] and check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±4% of setting ±1 digit. Decrement the RF level by 1 dB and repeat check. Repeat in 1 dB decrements down to −13 dBm.

(9) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 5[%].

(10) Refer to Table 5-20 on page 5-50.

(11) Check that the Modulation Meter reads within ±4% of setting ±1 digit. Repeat for UUT AM Depths of 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80 and 85%.

(12) Refer to Table 5-21 on page 5-50.

(13) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN], [FREQ] 65 [Hz].

(14) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 30 Hz to 50 kHz flat bandwidth.

(15) Check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±6% of setting ±1 digit.

(16) Repeat step (15) with the UUT set to each of the following mod rates:- 140 Hz, 500 Hz, 2 kHz, 5 kHz and 10 kHz.

(17) Set the UUT mod rate to 15 kHz and check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±8% of setting ±1 digit. Repeat at 20 kHz.

(18) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 30[%], [FREQ] 1 [kHz] modulation rate.

(19) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 0.3 to 3.4 kHz bandwidth. Connect the LF output from the Modulation Meter to the AF input of the UUT. (The LF level control on the Modulation Meter should be set to the brown marker).

(20) Refer to Table 5-22 on page 5-50.

(21) Press the following keys: [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. Toggle the *[Slave Mod Gen]* key until GEN1 is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the RECEIVER TEST screen, then press *[distn ON]* .

(22) Check that the distortion indicated on the UUT display is less than 1%.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-8.

(2) Refer to Table 5-17 on page 5-48.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –3 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.5 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [FREQ] 1 [kHz], [DEPTH] 50 [%].

(4) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 0.3 to 3.4 kHz bandwidth.

(5) Check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±4% of setting ±1 digit.

(6) Repeat step (5) but with the UUT RF generator set to the following carrier frequencies:- 10 MHz, 35 MHz, 36 MHz, 100 MHz, then in 50 MHz steps up to 400 MHz.

(7) Refer to Table 5-19 on page 5-49.

(8) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 100 [MHz], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [INC] 1 [dB], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 70[%] and check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±4% of setting ±1 digit. Decrement the RF level by 1 dB and repeat check. Repeat in 1 dB decrements down to –16 dBm.

(9) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –3 [dBm], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 5[%].

(10) Refer to Table 5-20 on page 5-50.

(11) Check that the Modulation Meter reads within ±4% of setting ±1 digit. Repeat for UUT AM Depths of 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80 and 85%.

(12) Refer to Table 5-21 on page 5-50.

(13) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN], [FREQ] 65 [Hz].

(14) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 30 Hz to 50 kHz flat bandwidth.

(15) Check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±6% of setting ±1 digit.

(16) Repeat step (15) with the UUT set to each of the following mod rates:- 140 Hz, 500 Hz, 2 kHz, 5 kHz and 10 kHz.

(17) Set the UUT mod rate to 15 kHz and check the Modulation Meter for a reading within ±8% of setting ±1 digit. Repeat at 20 kHz .

(18) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] –3 [dBm], [FREQ] 100 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [DEPTH] 30[%], [FREQ] 1 [kHz] modulation rate.

(19) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 0.3 to 3.4 kHz bandwidth. Connect the LF output from the Modulation Meter to the AF input of the UUT. (The LF level control on the Modulation Meter should be set to the brown marker).

(20) Refer to Table 5-22 on page 5-50.

(21) Press the following keys: [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. Toggle the *[Slave Mod Gen]* key until GEN1 is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the RECEIVER TEST screen, then press *[distn ON]* .

(22) Check that the distortion indicated on the UUT display is less than 1%.

Frequency modulation (RF generator)

Specification

Carrier range:	100 kHz to 1 GHz usable to 1.1 GHz.
Maximum deviation/resolution	
	400 kHz / 200 Hz from 100 kHz to 36 MHz
	40 kHz / 20 Hz from 36 MHz to 72 MHz
	100 kHz / 50 Hz from 72 MHz to 144 MHz
	200 kHz / 100 Hz from 144 MHz to 288 MHz
	400 kHz / 200 Hz from 288 MHz to 576 MHz
	800 kHz / 500 Hz from 576 MHz to 1 GHz
Accuracy: †	±3% ±1 digit at 1 kHz over the range 10-35 °C (0.1%/ °C outside this range). Typically ±3% ±1digit for modulation frequencies from 20 Hz to 5 kHz. Typically ±7% ±1 digit for modulation frequencies from 5 kHz to 20 kHz. Typically ±10% ±1 digit for modulation frequencies from 20 kHz to 75 kHz.
Distortion: †	Less than 0.5% for modulation frequencies from 250 Hz to 5 kHz.(deviation 1 kHz to 800 kHz) Less than 1% for modulation frequencies from 50 Hz to 20 kHz (deviation 1 kHz to 800 kHz)

† At low modulation levels the residual AM/FM may become significant.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Modulation Meter	RF I/P 500 kHz to 1 GHz. FM measurement accuracy ±0.5% of reading ±1 least significant changing digit at 1 kHz modulation rate for deviation >5 kHz	IFR 2305

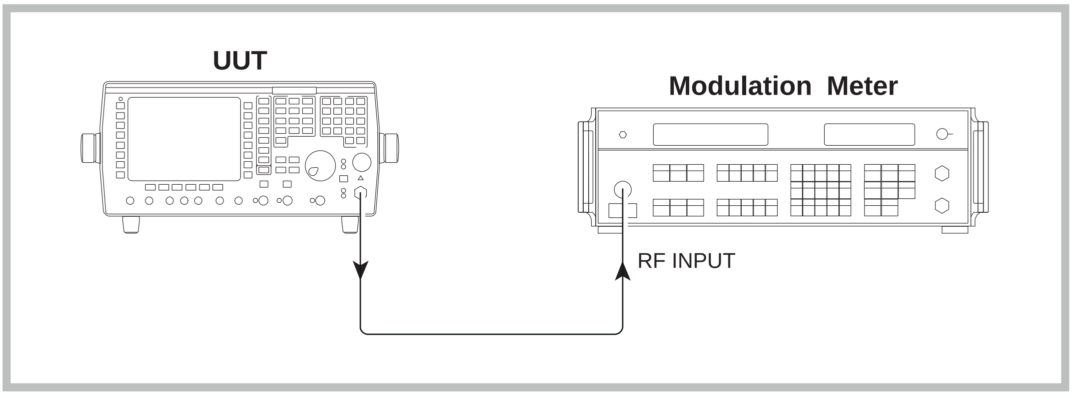


Fig. 5-9 Internal FM accuracy checks

For 2965A only.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-9, connecting to the TNC socket on the UUT.

(2) Refer to Table 5-23 on page 5-51.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] 0 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.5 [MHz], [MOD GEN] 1, [DEVN] 10 [kHz], [FREQ] 1 [kHz]. All other modulation generators and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor FM in a 50 Hz to 15 kHz bandwidth, noise averaging ON.

(5) Check the Modulation Meter indicates a reading within ±3% ±1 digit of the deviation set. Repeat with the UUT set to the remaining carrier frequencies shown in Table 5-23 on page 5-51.

(6) Refer to Table 5-24 on page 5-52.

(7) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 600 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [DEVN] 500 [kHz].

(8) Check the Modulation Meter indicates a reading within ±3% ±1 digit of the deviation set. Repeat with the UUT set to the remaining deviations shown in Table 5-24 on page 5-52.

(9) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-10.

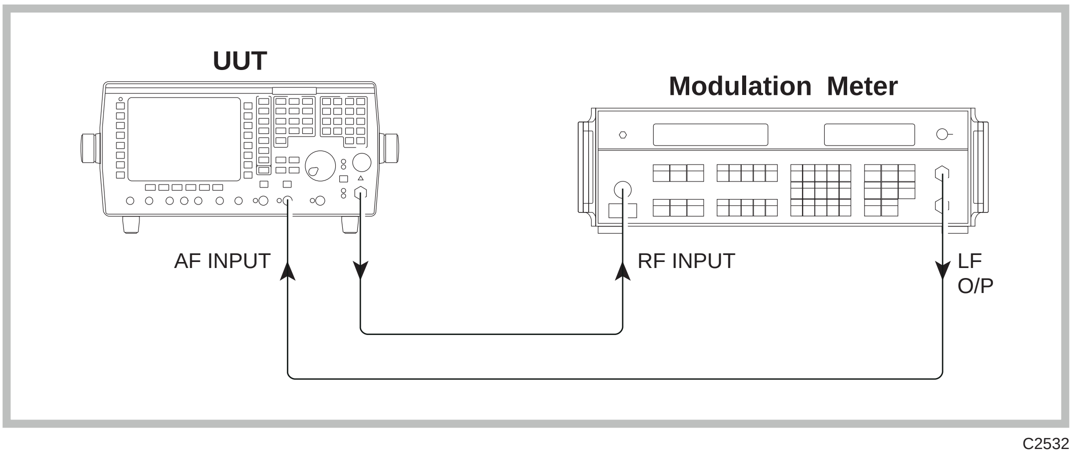


Fig. 5-10 FM versus modulation rate.

(10) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN] 1, [DEVN] 10 [kHz], [FREQ] 40 [Hz]. Set the AF filter to 20 kHz LP.

(11) Select the 30 Hz to 50 kHz filter on the Modulation Meter. Set the LF [LEVEL] control to the brown marker.

(12) Check that the Modulation Meter reads 10 kHz deviation ±5% ±1digit (functional check only) and that the UUT counter reads the modulation frequency set ±0.5 Hz. Repeat for UUT modulation frequencies of 190 Hz and 4 kHz.

(13) Repeat step (12) but for modulation frequencies of 10 kHz and 20 kHz, checking the Modulation Meter for a deviation of 10 kHz ±10% ±1 digit (functional check only).

(14) Refer to Table 5-25 on page 5-52.

(15) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN] 1, [FREQ] 1 [kHz], *[band pass]* 0.3-3.4 kHz. Press the following keys: [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. Toggle the *[Slave Mod Gen]* key until GEN1 is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the RECEIVER TEST screen, then press *[distn ON]* .

(16) Check that the distortion indicated on the UUT display is less than 0.5%.

For 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-9, connecting to the TNC socket on the UUT.

(2) Refer to Table 5-23 on page 5-51.

(3) Set the UUT to [Rx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC output, [RF GEN], [LEVEL] −3 [dBm], [FREQ] 0.5 [MHz], [MOD GEN] 1, [DEVN] 10 [kHz], [FREQ] 1 [kHz]. All other modulation generators and noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor FM in a 50 Hz to 15 kHz bandwidth, noise averaging ON.

(5) Check the Modulation Meter indicates a reading within ±3% ±1 digit of the deviation set. Repeat with the UUT set to the remaining carrier frequencies shown in Table 5-23 on page 5-51.

(6) Refer to Table 5-24 on page 5-52.

(7) Set the UUT to [RF GEN], [FREQ] 600 [MHz], [MOD GEN], [DEVN] 500 [kHz].

(8) Check the Modulation Meter indicates a reading within ±3% ±1 digit of the deviation set. Repeat with the UUT set to the remaining deviations shown in Table 5-24 on page 5-52.

(9) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-10.

(10) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN] 1, [DEVN] 10 [kHz], [FREQ] 40 [Hz]. Set the AF filter to 20 kHz LP.

(11) Select the 30 Hz to 50 kHz filter on the Modulation Meter. Set the LF [LEVEL] control to the brown marker.

(12) Check that the Modulation Meter reads 10 kHz deviation ±5% ±1digit (functional check only) and that the UUT counter reads the modulation frequency set ±0.5 Hz. Repeat for UUT modulation frequencies of 190 Hz and 4 kHz.

(13) Repeat step (12) but for modulation frequencies of 10 kHz and 20 kHz , checking the Modulation Meter for a deviation of 10 kHz ±10% ±1 digit (functional check only).

(14) Refer to Table 5-25 on page 5-52.

(15) Set the UUT to [MOD GEN] 1, [FREQ] 1 [kHz], *[band pass]* 0.3-3.4 kHz. Press the following keys [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[sinad & distn]*. Toggle the *[Slave Mod Gen]* key until GEN1 is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the RECEIVER TEST screen, then press *[distn ON]* .

(16) Check that the distortion indicated on the UUT display is less than 0.5%.

AF output tests

Audio generator output level

Specification

Level range:	0.1 mV to 5 V RMS
Accuracy:	±3% ±1 digit 250 Hz to 5 kHz
	±5% ±1 digit 10 Hz to 20 kHz
	±10% ±1 digit 20 Hz to 75 kHz

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
DVM	1% accuracy 10 Hz to 75 kHz	Solatron 7150+

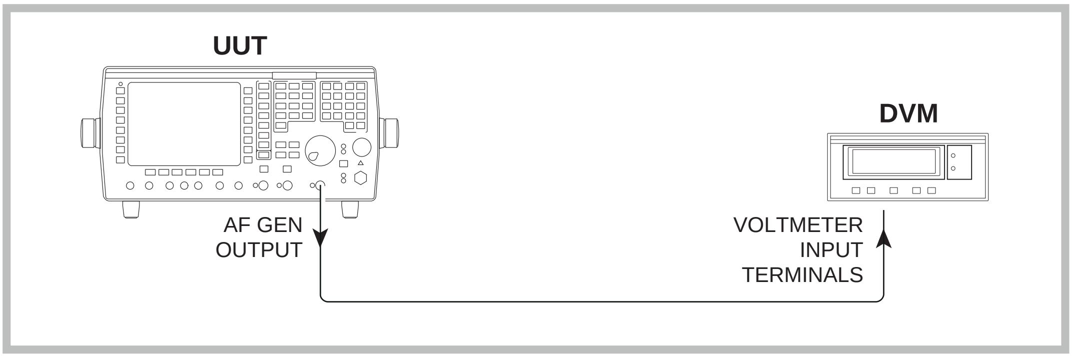


Fig. 5-11 Audio generator level accuracy checks

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-11, connecting the UUT AF generator output socket to the DVM.

(2) Set the DVM to measure AC volts RMS.

(3) Refer to Table 5-26 on page 5-53.

(4) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], [*AF IN/OUT*], [gen 1 ON], [FREQ] 1 [kHz], [LEVEL] 5 [V]. (Ensure that AF gen 2 and AF gen 3 are set to 0 mV and OFF).

(5) Check that the DVM reads the level set ±3% ±1 digit.

(6) Repeat with frequencies of 250 Hz and 5 kHz. Set frequencies of 10 Hz, 150 Hz, 10 kHz, 15 kHz and 20 kHz in turn, checking that the DVM reads the level set ±5% ±1 digit.

(7) Configure the audio generator as a single generator by pressing the following: [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[af/mod setup]*, then toggle *[af/mod mode]* until Single Generator to 100 kHz is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST screen. AF gen 4 should be displayed and be at a frequency of 50 kHz. Set the level to 5 V and check that the DVM reads the level set ±10% ±1 digit. Repeat with AF gen 4 set to a frequency of 75 kHz.

(8) Press [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[af/mod setup]*, then toggle *[af/mod mode]* until Default 6 Generator Mode is displayed. Press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT TEST screen.

(9) Set AF gen 1 to 1 kHz and then to the following levels: 20 mV, 500 mV, 1.000 V, 1.512, 2.024, 3.048 and 5 V. Check, in turn, that the DVM reads the level set ±3% ±1 digit.

(10) The internal switching of the two lowest audio generator ranges can be functionally checked using the UUT Audio analyzer. Connect the UUT AF GEN OUTPUT to the AF INPUT. Set AF gen 1 level to 90 mV. Select *[audio ana]* and REF LEVEL 100 mV (the 1 kHz signal should now appear slightly below the top graticule). Set AF gen 1 level to 9 mV (1 mV-9.9 mV range). Check that the 1 kHz signal drops 20 dB (2 divisions) on the Audio analyzer display. Set AF gen 1 to 0.9 mV (0.1-0.9 mV range), checking that the signal drops a further 20 dB (2 divisions) on the display.

Audio generator signal purity

Specification

Distortion:	Less than 0.5% at 1 kHz (30 kHz bandwidth). Less than 1% 20 Hz to 20 kHz (80 kHz bandwidth) Typically 0.1% for levels >100 mV
Residual noise:	Less than 50 µV RMS (CCITT weighted)
DC offset:	Less than 10 mV

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Audio Analyzer	Capable of measuring distortion from 20 Hz to 20 kHz down to 0.1% and AC measurement in a CCITT bandwidth.	HP 8903B
DVM	DC measurement to 1 mV	Solatron 7150+

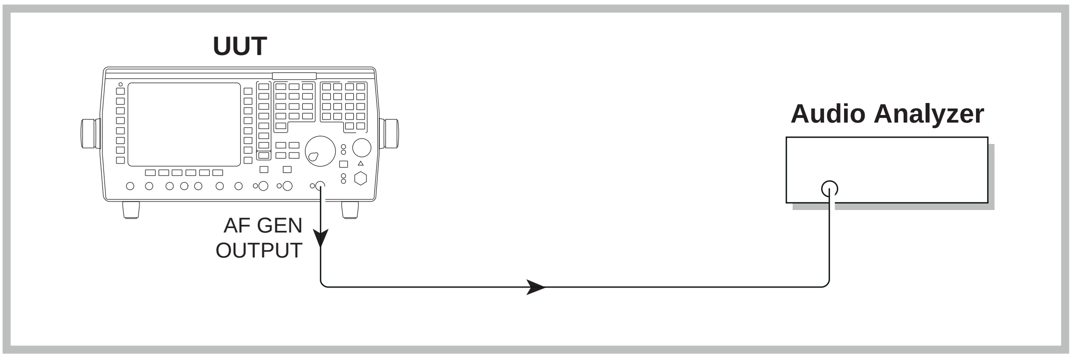


Fig. 5-12 Audio generator signal purity checks

(1) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-12.

(2) Refer to Table 5-27 on page 5-53.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*, [AF GEN] 1, [FREQ] 1 [kHz] [LEVEL] 5 [V].

(4) Set the Audio Analyzer to measure distortion with the 30 kHz LP filter selected.

(5) Check that the distortion indicated is less than 0.5%.

(6) Repeat step (5) with AF gen 1 level set to 50 mV.

(7) Set the Audio Analyzer to measure distortion with the 80 kHz LP filter selected.

(8) Set the UUT to [AF GEN] 1, [LEVEL] 5 [V] and frequencies 20 Hz and 20 kHz in turn. Check that the distortion indicated on the analyzer is less than 1% at these frequencies.

(9) Set the Audio Analyzer to measure AC volts in a CCITT weighted bandwidth.

(10) Refer to Table 5-28 on page 5-54.

(11) Set the UUT to [AF GEN 1], [LEVEL] 1 [mV] and OFF. Set the following frequencies in turn: 1 Hz, 1 kHz, and 20 kHz, checking that the residual noise indicated on the Audio Analyzer is less than 50 µV.

(12) Connect the test equipment as shown in Fig. 5-11.

(13) Set the DVM to measure DC volts.

(14) Refer to Table 5-29 on page 5-54.

(15) Set [AF GEN] 1 level to 0 mV and to the following frequencies in turn: 1 Hz, 1 kHz, and 20 kHz, checking that the DC offset indicated on the DVM is less than 10 mV.

Audio generator frequency

The audio generator frequency is derived by digital signal processing and providing this hardware is operational it is only the instrument internal reference frequency that determines the accuracy. The following confirms functionality of the hardware. The instrument reference is checked elsewhere. This check should be carried out after the audio counter has been checked.

Specification

Frequency accuracy: As frequency standard

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
None required		

(1) Connect the UUT AF GEN OUTPUT to the UUT AF INPUT.

(2) Refer to Table 5-30 on page 5-54.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*, [AF GEN] 1, [LEVEL] 1 [V]. Set the audio input filter to 20 kHz LP.

(4) Set [AF GEN] 1 to the frequencies shown in Table 5-30 on page 5-54, checking that the frequency indicated on the UUT audio counter is within the limits shown in the table.

AF input tests

Audio filters

Specification

Filters:-

300 Hz LP	±0.1 dB <150 Hz, ±0.2 dB 150-200 Hz relative to 100 Hz
300 Hz to 3.4 kHz BP	±0.4 dB 450 to 2100 Hz, relative to 1 kHz.
20 kHz LP	±0.3 dB less than 12 kHz relative to 1 kHz.
CCITT BP	Recommendation 0.41, CCITT Red Book. Volume 1 V, Fascile 1 V.4.
CMESS BP	Recommendation 0.41, CCITT Red Book. Volume 1 V, Fascile 1 V.4.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
DVM	AC measurement 50 Hz to 300 Hz.	Solatron 7150+

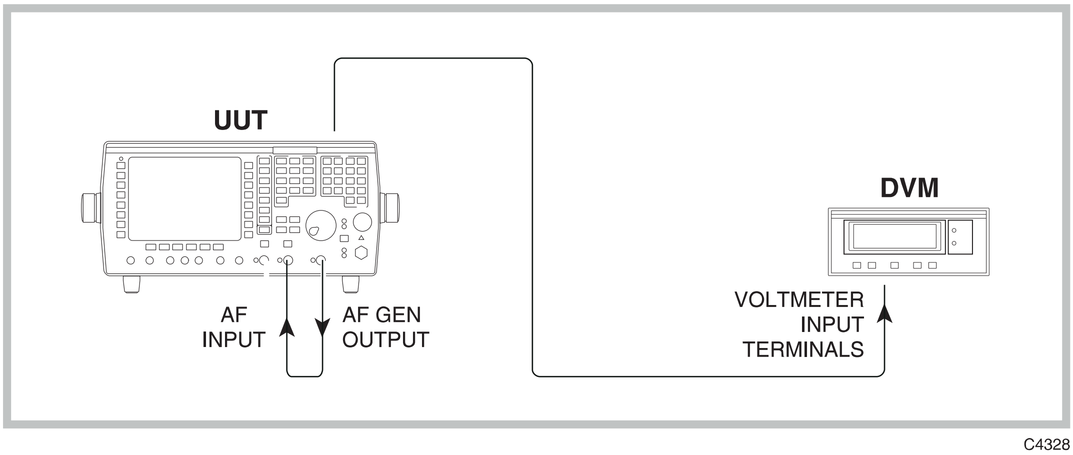


Fig. 5-13 Audio filter checks

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-13, connecting the UUT front panel AF GEN OUTPUT socket to the front panel AF INPUT socket, and the rear panel AF output socket to the external DVM. Set the external DVM to monitor AC volts.

(2) Refer to Table 5-31 on page 5-55.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*, DC-coupled. Press *[low pass]* to set the audio input filter to NONE. Select *[scope]* and select the 200 mV/div range.

(4) Set [AF GEN] 1 to a frequency of 100 Hz and level 500 mV. Adjust the level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(5) Press *[low pass]* until the 300 Hz LP filter is selected. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V). Make a note of this reading.

(6) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 50 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V). Repeat at 150 Hz.

(7) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 200 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within ±0.2 dB of the reading noted in step (5).

(8) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 300 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM drops 3 dB ±0.5 dB (0.67 to 0.75 V) (functional check only).

(9) Select the 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz filter on the UUT and set [AF GEN] 1 to 1 kHz. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V) (functional check only). Adjust [AF GEN] 1 level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(10) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 450 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.4 dB (0.9550 to 1.0471 V). Repeat at 2100 Hz.

(11) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 300 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM drops 3 dB ±1 dB (0.6310 to 0.7943 V). Repeat at 3400 Hz (functional check only).

(12) Press *[low pass]* to select filter NONE. Set [AF GEN] 1 to 1 kHz and adjust the level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(13) Select the 20 kHz LP filter on the UUT. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V) (functional check only). Adjust [AF GEN] 1 level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(14) Change [AF GEN] 1 to 50 Hz. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.3 dB (0.9660 to 1.0351 V). Repeat at 12 kHz.

(15) Press *[low pass]* to select filter NONE. Set [AF GEN] 1 to a frequency of 800 Hz and adjust the level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(16) Select the CCITT filter on the UUT. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V) (functional check only).

(17) Change [AF GEN] 1 to the frequencies shown in Table 5-32 on page 5-55. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within the limits shown.

(18) Press *[low pass]* to select filter NONE. Set [AF GEN] 1 to 1 kHz and adjust the level until the external DVM indicates 1.000 V.

(19) Select the CMESS filter on the UUT. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within 1 V ±0.1 dB (0.9885 to 1.0116 V) (functional check only).

(20) Change [AF GEN] 1 to the frequencies shown in Table 5-33 on page 5-55. Check that the reading on the external DVM is within the limits shown in the upper limits column.

Notes:

Depending upon instrument configuration, either the CCITT or CMESS filter will be selectable in the AUDIO INPUT / OUTPUT TEST screen. To alter these, enter the HELP AND SET-UP menu and press *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[filter options]*. Once the required filter is highlighted, press [HELP SET-UP] twice to return to the AUDIO INPUT / OUTPUT TEST screen.

The intrinsic accuracy of the instrument's AF generator is good; however, this should be taken into account when changing frequency by temporarily transferring the DVM to monitor the AF input and readjusting the level if required.

Audio counter

This test confirms the functionality and accuracy of the audio counter hardware. Overall accuracy is governed by the instrument reference frequency. The reference is checked independently elsewhere.

Specification

Frequency range:	10 Hz to 500 kHz
Resolution:	0.1 Hz from 10 Hz to 5 kHz 1 Hz from 5 kHz to 50 kHz 10 Hz from 50 kHz to 500 kHz
Accuracy:	As frequency standard ±1digit ±resolution
Sensitivity:	On bar chart greater than 25% FSD

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
LF Generator	10 Hz to 500 kHz frequency. Ext Std In/Out. Level accuracy ±0.2 dB or better.	HP 3325B

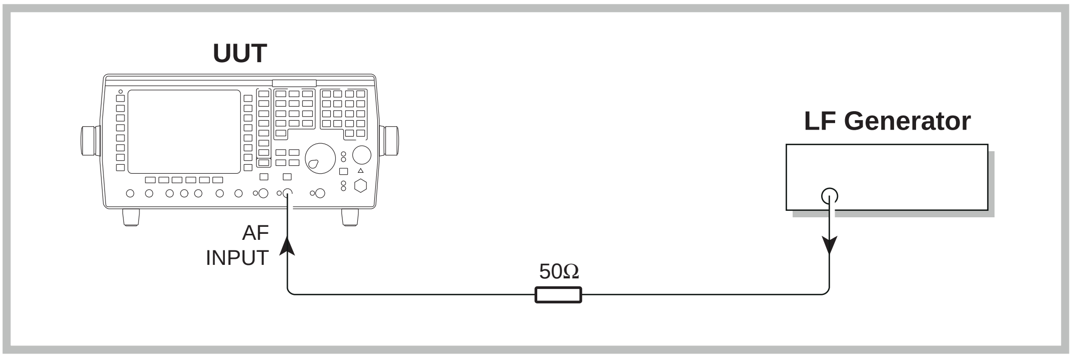


Fig. 5-14 Audio counter check

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-14. The frequency standards of the UUT and LF Generator should be locked together. The 50 Ω load is in circuit because the LF Generator used indicates the level across 50 Ω.

(2) Refer to Table 5-34 on page 5-56.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*. Set the audio input filter to 20 kHz LP (for the last 3 frequencies no filters should be selected).

(4) Set the LF Generator to a level of 1 V RMS and to the frequencies shown in Table 5-34 on page 5-56, checking that the frequency indicated on the UUT audio counter is within the limits shown in the table.

(5) Refer to Table 5-35 on page 5-56.

(6) On the UUT, set all noise measurements OFF and the bar charts to auto range.

(7) Set the LF Generator to provide 1 kHz at 2.5 mV RMS, selecting the 0.3-3.4 kHz band-pass filter on the UUT. Check that the UUT audio counter reads the frequency set on the LF Generator.

Audio voltmeter

Specification

Level accuracy: (AC-coupled)†	±2% of reading ±1 mV ±resolution 150 Hz to 20 kHz ±4% of reading ±1 mV ±resolution 100 Hz to 100 kHz
Level accuracy: (DC-coupled)†	±2% of reading ±1 mV ±resolution DC and 100 Hz to 20 kHz ±4% of reading ±1 mV ±resolution 40 Hz to 100 kHz

† Audio and modulation filter passband error not included. See *User calibrations* (page 5-3).

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
LF Generator	20 Hz to 100 kHz, 7 mV to 3.5 V RMS.	HP 3325B
DVM	AC measurement 20 Hz to 100 kHz.	Solatron 7150+

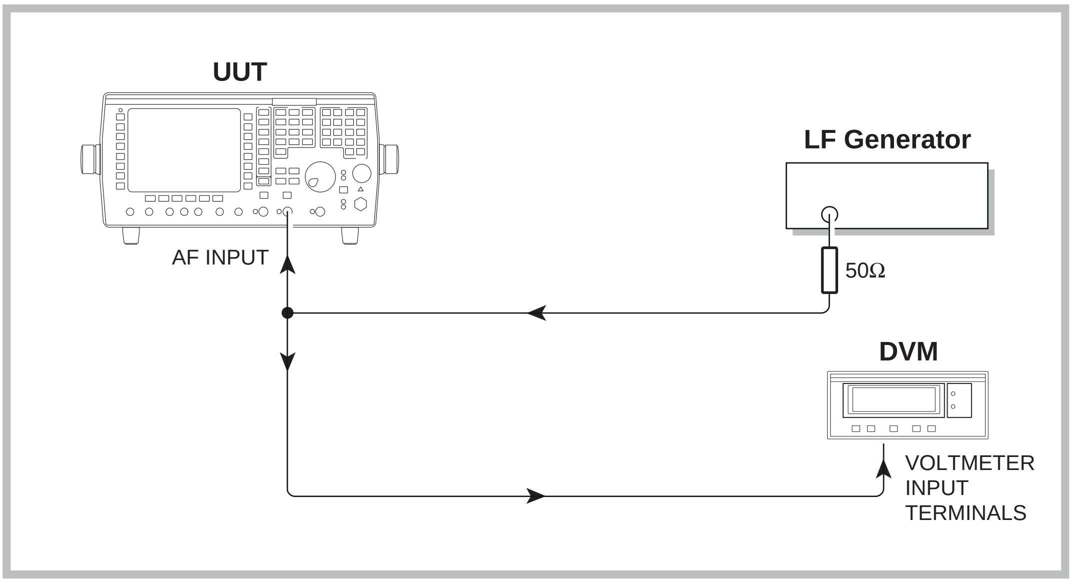


Fig. 5-15 Audio voltmeter level accuracy checks

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-15, connecting to the AF input of the UUT. The 50 Ω load is in circuit because the LF Generator used indicates the level across 50 Ω.

(2) Refer to Table 5-36 on page 5-57.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*. Set the audio input filter to NONE, AC coupled. All noise measurements should be switched OFF.

(4) Set the DVM to measure AC volts and the LF Generator to frequency 1 kHz, level 7 mV RMS (adjust until DVM indicates as close to 7 mV as possible). Check that the level indicated on the UUT voltmeter is within ±2% ±1 mV ±resolution of the level indicated on the DVM.

(5) Repeat step (4) with LF Generator levels of 21 mV, 50 mV, 150 mV, 0.5 V, 1 V, 2 V, 2.8 V, 3.5 V.

(6) Set the LF Generator to frequency 150 Hz, level 1 V RMS (adjust until DVM indicates as close to 1 V as possible). Check that the level indicated on the UUT voltmeter is within ±2% ±1 mV ± resolution of the level indicated on the DVM.

(7) Repeat step (6) with LF Generator frequencies of 5 kHz and 20 kHz.

(8) Set the LF Generator to frequency 100 Hz, level 1 V RMS (adjust until DVM indicates as close to 1 V as possible). Check that the level indicated on the UUT voltmeter is within ±4% ±1 mV ±resolution of the level indicated on the DVM. Repeat this step at 50 kHz and 100 kHz.

(9) Set the UUT AF input to DC-coupled.

(10) Set the LF Generator to frequency 100 Hz, level 1 V RMS (adjust until DVM indicates as close to 1 V as possible). Check that the level indicated on the UUT voltmeter is within ±2% ±1 mV ±resolution of the level indicated on the DVM. Repeat this step at 20 kHz.

Audio oscilloscope

Specification

Voltage accuracy:	±5% of full scale DC to 500 kHz (10 Hz to 500 kHz AC coupled).
Ranges:	2 mV/div to 10 V/div in a 1, 2, 5 sequence.
Graticule:	10 horizontal by 8 vertical.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
LF Generator	DC to 500 kHz, 10 mV to 10 V peak to peak. Accuracy ±0.2 dB.	HP3325B

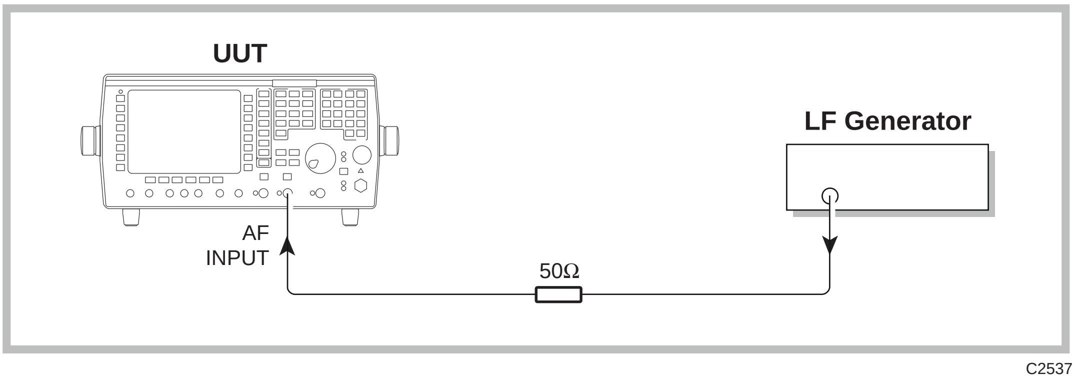


Fig. 5-16 Audio oscilloscope check

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-16, connecting to the AF input of the UUT. The 50 Ω load is in circuit because the LF Generator used indicates the level across 50 Ω. (This test relies on the specified level accuracy of the LF Generator being used. If in doubt then a suitable DVM should be used to monitor the level being applied to the UUT.).

(2) Refer to Table 5-37 on page 5-58.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT*], *[scope]*, *[expand ON]*. Set the Oscillocope timebase to 500 µS/div.

(4) Set the LF Generator to provide 1 kHz at each of the levels shown in Table 5-37 on page 5-58, at the same time selecting the relevant vertical deflection *[Volts/div]* on the UUT. In each case, check that the trace height is within the stated limits.

(5) Set the UUT to 1 V/div and the AF input to DC coupled. With no signal applied, set the trace onto the centre graticule.

(6) Set the LF Generator to provide DC only at a level of 2.5 V. Connect this to the UUT and check that the trace moves to within ±0.4 divisions of the upper dotted graticule. Repeat with the LF Generator set to −2.5 V, checking against the lower dotted graticule.

(7) Set the UUT to 2 V/div, 50 ms/div.

(8) Set the LF Generator to provide 10 V pk-pk at each of the frequencies shown in Table 5-38 on page 5-58, at the same time selecting the relevant timebase on the UUT. In each case, check that the trace height is within the stated limits.

Audio FFT analyzer

Specification

Level accuracy: ±0.3 dB 100 Hz to 15 kHz

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
LF Generator	100 Hz to 15 kHz, 7 mV to 3.5 V RMS.	HP 3325B
DVM	AC measurement 100 Hz to 15 kHz.	Solatron 7150+

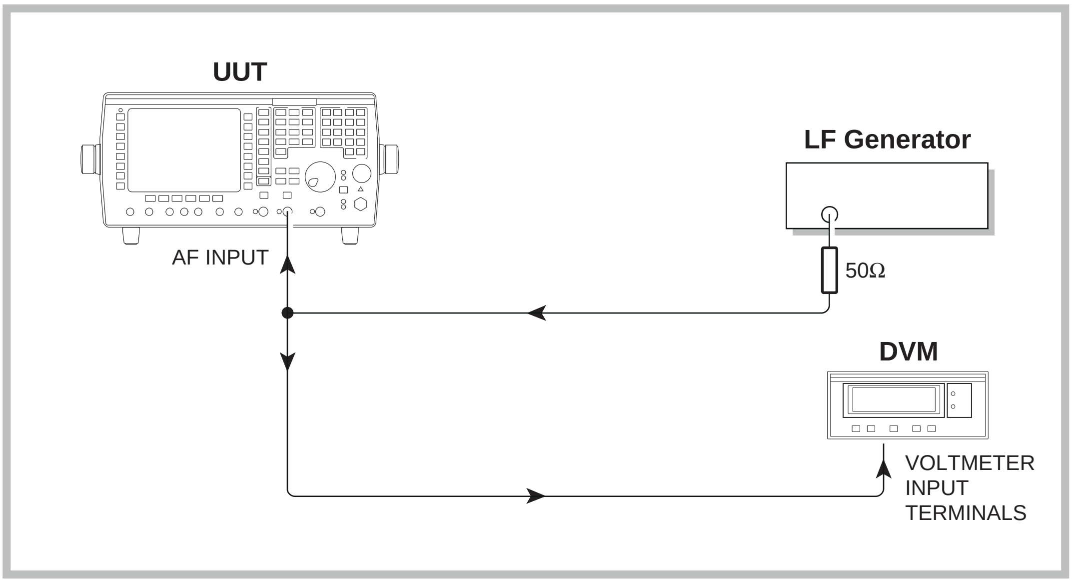


Fig. 5-17 Audio FFT analyzer level checks

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-17, connecting to the AF input of the UUT. The 50 Ω load is in circuit because the LF Generator used indicates the level across 50 Ω.

(2) Refer to Table 5-39 on page 5-59.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*, *[audio ana]*, *[expand ON]*, [REF] [LEVEL] 20 [V], 100 Hz/div, *[markers ON]*, [REF] [FREQ] 1 [kHz].

(4) Set the DVM to measure AC volts and the LF Generator to frequency 1 kHz, level 3.5 V RMS. Adjust the level to obtain a reading on the DVM as close as possible to 3.5 V.

(5) Press *[peak find]* on the UUT Audio analyzer. Marker 1 should now be situated on the peak of the displayed signal.

(6) Check that the M1 level displayed on the UUT is within ±0.3 dB of the level displayed on the DVM.

(7) Repeat steps (5) and (6) but with LF Generator and UUT settings as shown in Table 5-39 on page 5-59.

(8) Set the LF Generator to 10 mV RMS and UUT [REF[[LEVEL] 10 [mV]. Check that the displayed signal appears at the top graticule. This confirms the lowest range is switching in correctly (functional check only).

(9) Set the LF Generator to 1 V RMS at 100 Hz and the UUT Audio analyzer to [REF] [LEVEL] 2 [V], 10 Hz/DIV, [REF] [FREQ] 100 [Hz] (adjust the level to obtain a reading on the DVM as close as possible to 1 V).

(10) Refer to Table 5-40 on page 5-59.

(11) Press *[peak find]* on the UUT Audio analyzer. Marker 1 should now be situated on the peak of the displayed signal.

(12) Check that the M1 level displayed on the UUT is within ±0.3 dB of the level displayed on the DVM.

(13) Repeat at 15 kHz.

AF distortion and SINAD meter

Specification

Frequency range:	1 kHz default user selectable to 20 kHz
Distortion meter accuracy:	±5% of reading ±resolution
SINAD meter accuracy:	±0.5 dB. ±resolution

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
DVM	AC measurement 400 Hz to 1 kHz.	Solatron 7150+

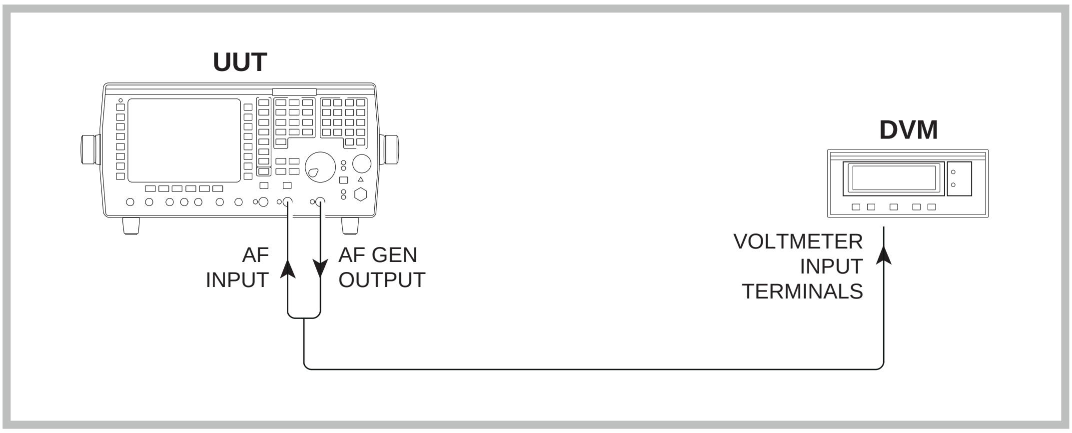


Fig. 5-18 Distortion and SINAD meter checks

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-18, connecting the UUT AF GEN OUTPUT to the UUT AF INPUT and to the external DVM using a T-piece.

(2) Refer to Table 5-41 on page 5-59.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[AF IN/OUT]*, [AF GEN] 1, [LEVEL] 2 [V], [AF GEN] 2, [FREQ] 400 [Hz] [LEVEL] 500 [mV], *[gen 2 OFF]*.

(4) Check the 1 kHz level of AF gen 1 on the DVM and adjust until the DVM indicates as close to 2 V as possible.

(5) Switch AF gen 1 OFF and AF gen 2 ON.

(6) Check the 400 Hz level of AF gen 2 on the DVM and adjust until the DVM indicates as close to 500 mV as possible.

(7) Switch both AF gen 1 and AF gen 2 ON and select *[distn ON]*.

(8) Check that the distortion meter reads between 23.6% and 26.3% distortion.

(9) Press *[SINAD on OFF]* to switch the UUT SINAD meter ON.

(10) Check that the SINAD meter reads 12 dB ±0.6 dB.

Multimeter

Specification

AC/DC Volts, level accuracy † polarised DC or 40 Hz to 1 kHz:	±3% of reading ±1 mV ±1 digit.
Resistance accuracy: †	±5% of reading ±1 Ω ±1 digit.
Ammeter accuracy, polarised DC or 40 Hz to 1 kHz:	±5% of reading ±1 mA ±1 digit.

† Refer to *User calibrations*

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
LF Generator	40 Hz to 1 kHz, 7 mV to 3.5 V RMS.	HP 3325B
DVM	AC measurement 40 Hz to 1 kHz.	Solatron 7150+
DC PSU	0 to 60 V, 10 A at 10 V.	
Decade Reference Resistor Box	50 Ω to 1 MΩ. Accuracy better than 1%.	
Rheostat 0 to 10 Ω at 10 A.		
DVM Current Shunt	10 A, 0.25% accuracy. Sensitivity 10 mV/A.	Fluke 80J-10

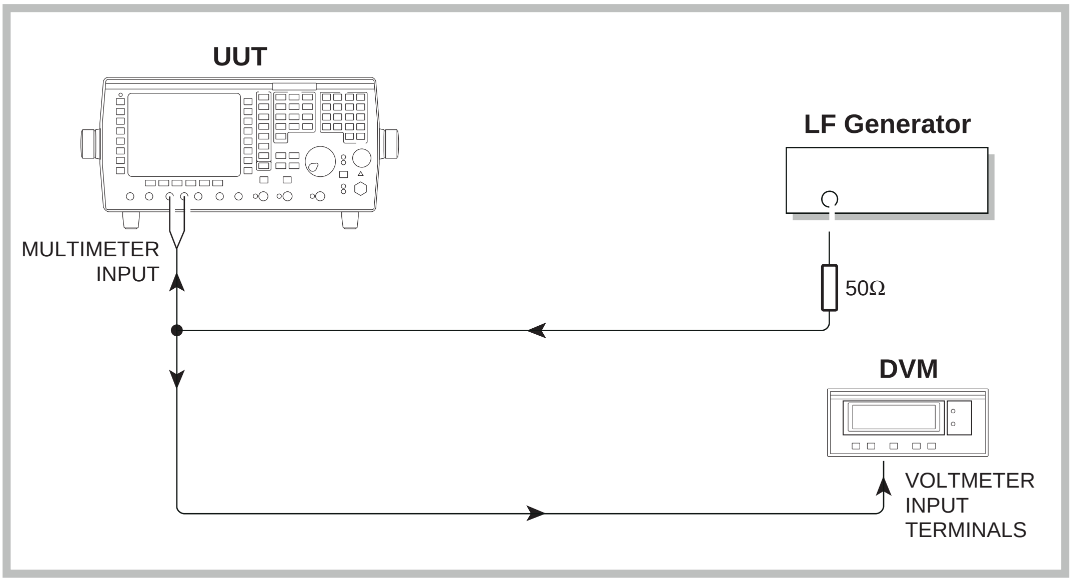


Fig. 5-19 Multimeter AC voltage measurement check.

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-19, connecting the LF Generator and DVM to the MULTIMETER input (red and black terminals).

(2) Refer to Table 5-42 on page 5-60.

(3) Set the UUT to [AF TEST], *[MULTIMETER]*, *[AC + DC VOLTS]*.

(4) Set the DVM to measure AC volts and the LF Generator to frequency 1 kHz, level 10 mV RMS. Check that the level indicated on the UUT voltmeter is within ±3% ±1 mV ±1 digit of the level indicated on the DVM.

(5) Repeat step (4) with LF Generator levels of 20 mV, 50 mV, 100 mV, 150 mV, 200 mV 500 mV, 750 mV, 1 V, 2 V, 3.5 V.

(6) Refer to Table 5-43 on page 5-60.

(7) Set the LF Generator to frequency 80 Hz, level 1 V. Check that the level indicated on the UUT Multimeter is within ±3% ±1 mV ±1 digit of the level indicated on the DVM. (Note: At lower frequencies, press *[hold max]* if reading appears unstable).

(8) Repeat step (7) with LF Generator frequencies of 150 Hz, 250 Hz, 500 Hz, and 750 Hz.

(9) Remove the LF Generator and 50 Ω load and connect the DC PSU in its place. Set the DVM and the UUT to monitor *[DC VOLTS]*.

(10) Refer to Table 5-44 on page 5-61.

(11) Set the DC PSU to provide a voltage of 250 mV. Check that the level indicated on the UUT Multimeter is within ±3% ±1 mV ±1 digit of the level indicated on the DVM.

(12) Repeat step (11) with the DC PSU set to the following voltages: –250 mV, 1 V, –1 V, 2 V, –2 V, 2.8 V, –2.8 V, 4 V, –4 V, 10 V, –10 V, 28 V, –28 V, 32 V, –32 V, 60 V, –60 V.

(13) Remove the DC supply and DVM. Connect a Decade Reference Resistor Box to the MULTIMETER input (red and black terminals).

(14) Refer to Table 5-45 on page 5-61.

(15) Select Ω on the UUT. Set the resistance box to 10 Ω and check that the UUT indicates the resistance set ±5% ±1 Ω ±1 digit.

(16) Repeat step (15) with the resistance box set to the following: 50 Ω, 90 Ω, 110 Ω, 500 Ω, 900 Ω, 1.1 kΩ, 2 kΩ, 9 kΩ, 11 kΩ, 50 kΩ, 90 kΩ, 110 kΩ, 500 kΩ.

(17) With the DC PSU turned fully down or off, connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-20, connecting to the UUT MULTIMETER input (red and white terminals). The current shunt should be connected to the voltmeter terminals of the DVM.

(18) Refer to Table 5-46 on page 5-62.

(19) Select *[DC AMPS]* on the UUT.

(20) Set the DVM to monitor DC volts and the Rheostat to 10 Ω.

(21) Turn the DC PSU up to 10 V until the DVM indicates approximately 10 mV (i.e. 1 A at 10 mV/A sensitivity). The UUT should also be displaying approximately 1 A. This indicates that all connections are made correctly before increasing the current.

(22) Reduce the Rheostat resistance (to approximately 1 Ω) until the DVM indicates as close as possible to 100 mV (i.e. 10 A). If the UUT indicates OVER at this point, back off on the Rheostat to reduce the current slightly.

(23) Check that the UUT indicates the current displayed on the DVM (every 10 mV is equivalent to 1 A) ±5% ±1 mA ±1 digit.

(24) Increasing the Rheostat resistance, repeat step (18) with DVM readings of 50 mV (5 A), 20 mV (2 A).

(25) Remove the current shunt and connect directly to the DVM ammeter terminals. Set the DVM to monitor DC current.

(26) Increase the Rheostat resistance until the DVM indicates 1 A. Check that the UUT indicates the current displayed on the DVM ±5% ±1 mA ±1 digit.

(27) Reduce the DC PSU voltage to 4 V, then adjust the Rheostat for a reading of 750 mA on the DVM. Check that the UUT indicates the current displayed on the DVM ±5% ±1 mA ±1 digit.

(28) Repeat step (27) but adjusting the Rheostat for DVM currents of 500 mA and 100 mA (reduce the DC PSU to 1 V to enable the setting of 100 mA).

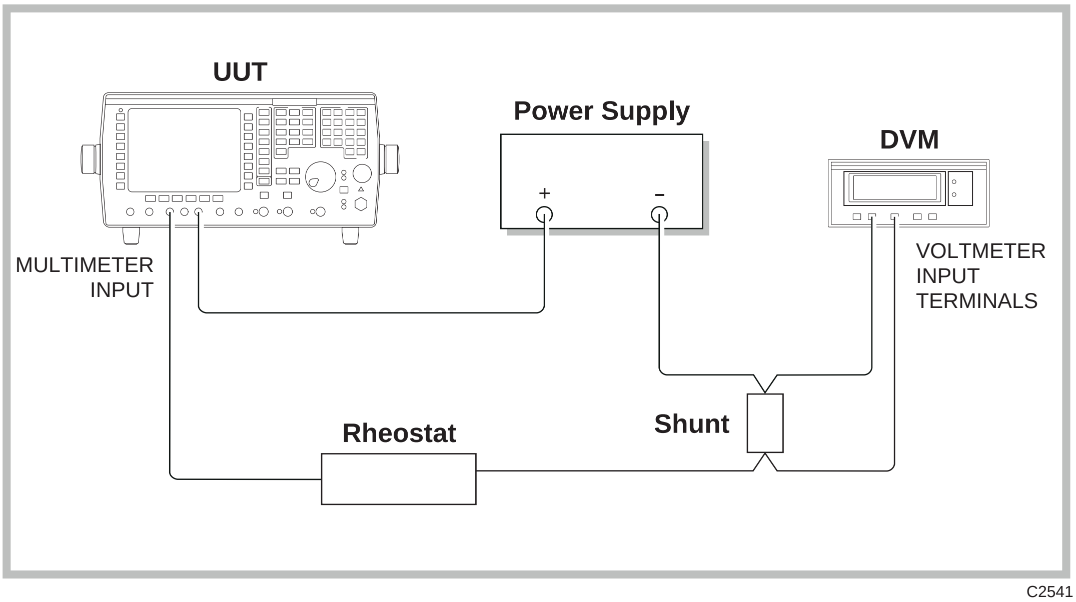


Fig. 5-20 Multimeter ammeter accuracy check.

RF input tests

Modulation analyzer - FM and PM

Specification

Frequency range:	1 MHz to 1 GHz.
Modulation frequency range:	20 Hz to 20 kHz.
Deviation range:	0 to 100 kHz.
Resolution:	10 Hz below 10 kHz deviation 100 Hz below 100 kHz deviation2
Accuracy (see Notes 1, 3 & 5):	±3% ± resolution for modulation frequency of 1 kHz ±5% ± resolution for modulation frequencies from 100 Hz to 15 kHz..
Demodulation distortion (1):	Less than 0.5% at 1 kHz (CCITT weighted.)
Residual FM:	Less than 25 Hz RMS (CCITT weighted.)

Notes

(1) At low modulation levels, the residual AM/FM may become significant.
(3) Audio and modulation filter passband errors not included.
(5) Refer to *User calibrations*.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	1 MHz to 1 GHz. Deviation 0 to 100 kHz. Modulation rate 20 Hz to 15 kHz.	IFR 2041
Modulation Meter	RF I/P 1 MHz to 1 GHz. FM measurement accuracy ±0.5% of reading ±1 least significant changing digit at 1 kHz modulation rate for deviation >5 kHz.	IFR 2305
Power Splitter	6 dB 50 Ω, 1 MHz to 1 GHz.	HP 11667A

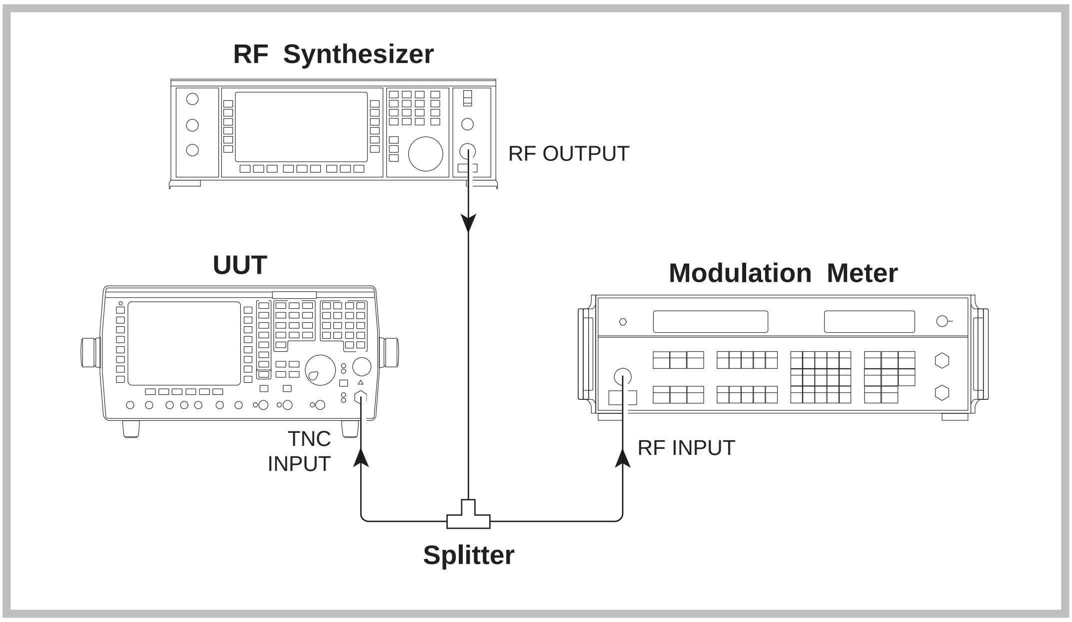


Fig. 5-21 Modulation analyzer - FM

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-21, connecting to the TNC input of the UUT.

(2) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor FM in a 50 Hz to 15 kHz bandwidth, noise averaging ON.

(3) Refer to Table 5-47 on page 5-63.

(4) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC input, *[mod type]* to FM DEVN, *[band pass]* to 0.3-3.4 kHz filter. Switch all noise measurements OFF.

(5) Set the UUT to [Tx], [FREQ] 1 [MHz] and set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 1 MHz with 20 kHz deviation at 1 kHz modulation rate. Set the RF level to 6 dBm. (If a IFR 2041 is being used, it should be set to normal noise mode.)

(6) Check that the deviation level indicated on the UUT is within ±3% ± resolution of the deviation indicated on the Modulation Meter.

(7) Repeat steps (5) and (6) for RF carrier frequencies of 500 MHz and 1000 MHz.

(8) Refer to Table 5-48 on page 5-63.

(9) On the UUT, select the 20 kHz LP filter and *[Tx tune ON]*.

(10) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 300 MHz with 20 kHz deviation at 250 Hz modulation rate. Check that the deviation level indicated on the UUT is within ±8.5% ± UUT resolution of the deviation indicated on the Modulation Meter. Repeat with a modulation rate of 5 kHz.

(11) On the Modulation Meter, select the 10 Hz to 300 kHz filter. Set the RF Synthesizer modulation rate to 100 Hz. Check that the deviation level indicated on the UUT is within ±8.5% ± UUT resolution of the deviation indicated on the Modulation Meter. Repeat with a modulation rate of 12 kHz.

(12) Select the 0.3-3.4 kHz filter on both the UUT and the Modulation Meter.

(13) Refer to Table 5-49 on page 5-63.

(14) Set the RF Synthesizer modulation rate to 1 kHz and set 500 Hz deviation.

(15) Check that the deviation level indicated on the UUT is within ±3% ± UUT resolution of the deviation indicated on the Modulation Meter.

(16) Repeat with the RF Synthesizer set to provide deviations of 1 kHz, 5 kHz, 10 kHz, 50 kHz and 100 kHz.

(17) Remove the splitter and Modulation Meter and connect the RF Synthesizer directly to the UUT TNC input.

(18) Refer to Table 5-50 on page 5-63.

(19) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 300 MHz at 6 dBm with 5 kHz deviation at 1 kHz modulation rate.

(20) On the UUT, select the CCITT band-pass filter and distortion measurement ON.

(21) Check that the distortion reading on the UUT indicates less than 0.5% then switch Distortion, S/N and SINAD measurement OFF.

(22) Refer to Table 5-51 on page 5-63.

(23) Set the UUT to [Tx] [FREQ] 10 [MHz] and set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 10 MHz with no modulation. (The IFR 2041 should be set to low noise mode.)

(24) Check the deviation indicated on the UUT display is less than 25 Hz RMS. Repeat steps (23) and (24) for RF carrier frequencies of 500 MHz and 1000 MHz.

(25) Reconnect the splitter and Modulation Meter.

(26) Refer to Table 5-52 on page 5-64.

(27) Return the RF Synthesizer to normal noise mode and set it to provide 300 MHz, 6 dBm with 10 kHz deviation at 1 kHz modulation rate.

(28) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor FM in a 300 Hz to 3.4 kHz bandwidth, noise averaging ON and adjust the RF Synthesizer deviation until 10.0 kHz deviation is displayed on the Modulation Meter.

(29) On the UUT, press [Tx], [FREQ] 300 [MHz], then select the 0.3-3.4 kHz band-pass filter and *[mod type]* ΦM.

(30) Check that the phase modulation indicated on the UUT is 10 radians ±5% ± resolution.

(31) On the UUT, select the CCITT band-pass filter and distortion measurement ON. Check that the UUT distortion meter indicates <0.5%.

Modulation analyzer - AM

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1 GHz.
Modulation frequency range:	20 Hz to 20 kHz.
AM depth range:	0 to 99%.
Resolution:	0.1% AM.
Accuracy (up to 85% AM) (see Notes 1, 3 & 5):	±3% of reading ±1% AM modulation frequencies from 250 Hz to 5 kHz.
Demodulation distortion (1):	Less than 1% at 1 kHz (CCITT weighted).
Residual AM:	Less than 0.1% (CCITT weighted).

Notes

(1) At low modulation levels the residual AM/FM may become significant.

(3) Audio and modulation filter passband errors not included.

(5) Refer to *User calibrations*.

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	500 kHz to 1 GHz. AM depth 0 to 85%. Modulation rate 20 Hz to 15 kHz.	IFR 2041
Modulation Meter	RF I/P 500 kHz to 1 GHz. AM measurement accuracy ±1% of reading ±1 least significant changing digit at 1 kHz mod rate for depths up to 85%.	IFR 2305
Power Splitter	6 dB 50 Ω, 500 kHz to 1 GHz.	HP 11667A

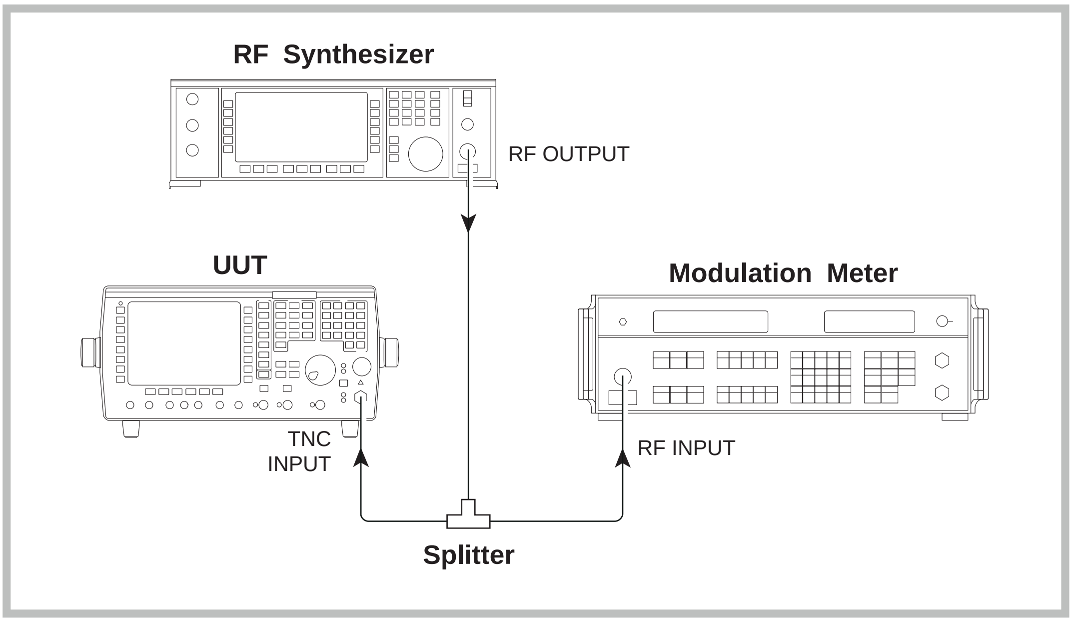


Fig. 5-22 Modulation analyzer - AM

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-22.

(2) Set the Modulation Meter to monitor AM in a 50 Hz to 15 kHz bandwidth, noise averaging ON.

(3) Refer to Table 5-54 on page 5-64.

(4) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC input socket, *[mod type]* to AM DEPTH, *[band pass]* 0.3-3.4 kHz filter. Switch all noise measurements OFF.

(5) Set the UUT to [Tx], [FREQ] 500 [kHz], and set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 500 kHz with 70% AM at 1 kHz modulation rate. Set the RF level to 6 dBm. (If a IFR 2041 is being used then it should be set to normal noise mode.)

(6) Check that the AM depth indicated on the UUT is within ±3% of reading ±1% AM modulation of the depth indicated on the Modulation Meter.

(7) Repeat steps (5) and (6) for RF carrier frequencies of 500 MHz and 1000 MHz.

(8) On the UUT, select the 20 kHz LP filter and *[Tx tune ON]*.

(9) Refer to Table 5-55 on page 5-64.

(10) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 100 MHz with 70% depth at 250 Hz modulation rate . Check that the deviation level indicated on the UUT is within ±6.5% of reading ±1% AM modulation of the depth indicated on the Modulation Meter. Repeat with a modulation rate of 5 kHz.

(11) Select the 0.3-3.4 kHz filter on both the UUT and the Modulation Meter.

(12) Refer to Table 5-56 on page 5-64.

(13) Set the RF Synthesizer modulation rate to 1 kHz and set 5% AM depth.

(14) Check that the AM depth indicated on the UUT is within ±3% of reading ±1% AM modulation of the depth indicated on the Modulation Meter. Repeat with the RF Synthesizer set to provide depths of 20%, 40%, 60%, and 85%.

(15) Remove the splitter and Modulation Meter and connect the RF Synthesizer directly to the UUT TNC input.

(16) Refer to Table 5-57 on page 5-65.

(17) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 100 MHz at 6 dBm with 30% depth at 1 kHz modulation rate.

(18) On the UUT, select the CCITT band-pass filter and distortion measurement ON.

(19) Check that the distortion reading on the UUT indicates less than 1%

Radio frequency meter

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1 GHz (10 MHz to 999.9 MHz auto tuned)
Resolution:	1 Hz or 10 Hz selectable
Accuracy:	As frequency standard ±2 Hz ± resolution
Dynamic range, auto tuned:	10mW to 150W (N-type), 100uW to 0.5W (TNC)
Sensitivity, manually tuned:	−100 dBm (TNC) dependent on receiver bandwidth in OFF AIR test mode

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	100 kHz to 1.0 GHz.	IFR 2041
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 10 MHz to 1 GHz.	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 sensor

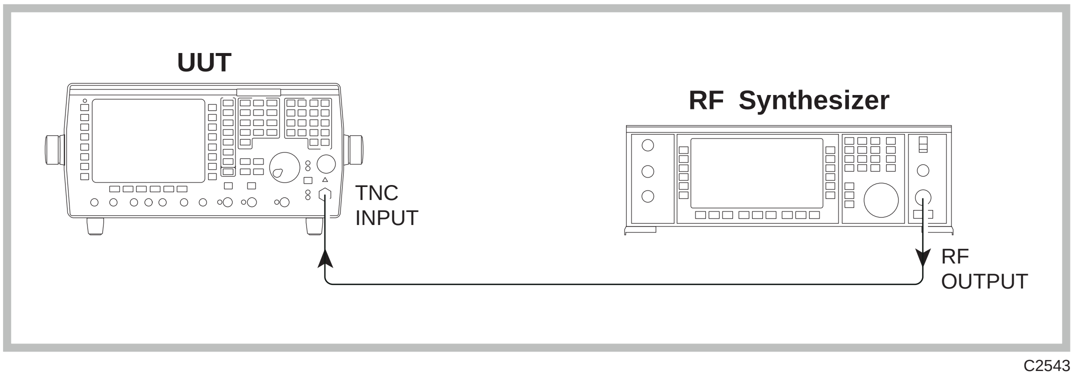


Fig. 5-23 Radio frequency meter

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-23, connecting the incoming signal to the TNC input socket of the UUT. Lock the RF Synthesizer external standard input to the external standard output of the UUT.

(2) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST], [RF SELECT] TNC input socket. Press [HELP SET-UP], *[SET-UP]*, *[TEST OPTIONS]*, *[misc]*, and toggle *[res’n & rate]* until 1 Hz is displayed, then press [HELP SET-UP] twice to get back to the Tx TEST display.

(3) Refer to Table 5-58 on page 5-65.

(4) On the UUT, enter [Tx] 100 [kHz] and then select *[off-air test]*, toggle *[IF BW]* to select the 300 Hz IF filter. Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 100 kHz at an RF level of −100 dBm.

(5) Check that the offset indicated on the UUT is 0 Hz ±2 Hz.

(6) Repeat steps (4) and (5) for frequencies of 500 MHz and 1.0 GHz.

(7) On the UUT, press *[normal Tx test]*, and select *[Tx tune ON]*.

(8) Refer to Table 5-59 on page 5-65.

(9) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 999.9 MHz at a level of −10 dBm. (Check and set this level on the RF Power Meter.) Check that the UUT auto-tunes to the incoming frequency and the Frequency Counter indicates the frequency ±2 Hz. Repeat at 500 MHz and 10 MHz.

(10) Disconnect the external reference from the UUT and connect an external reference with an accuracy of 1 part in 10^9, or better, to the RF Synthesizer.

(11) Refer to Table 5-60 on page 5-65.

(12) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a frequency of 1000 MHz at a level of 0 dBm.

(13) Check that the UUT indicates a frequency between 999.999750 MHz and 1000.000250 MHz. The test limits in this step are for guidance and assume that the internal frequency standard has been recently adjusted. Ageing and stability have to be considered when establishing the *real* test limits.

RF spectrum analyzer

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1.0 GHz, usable to 30 kHz.
Resolution bandwidth:	300 Hz to 30 kHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence, DLVs 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz
On-screen dynamic range:	80 dB.
Accuracy:	Typically ±2.5 dB

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	100 kHz to 1 GHz. Level accuracy ±0.85 dB.	IFR 2041
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 10 MHz to 1 GHz.	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 sensor

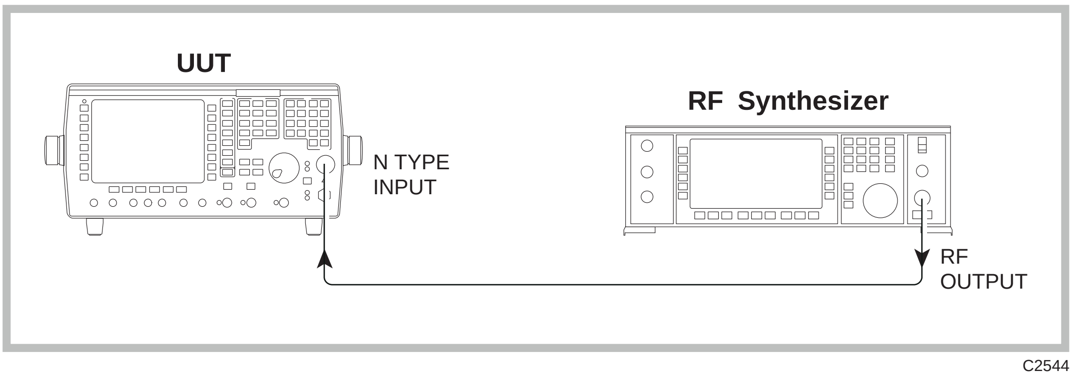


Fig. 5-24 RF spectrum analyzer checks

The majority of the tests for the spectrum analyzer are designed to test for correct functionality of the spectrum analyzer hardware and are non-warranted. Also, as the spectrum analyzer and narrow-band power meter essentially share the same hardware, some functions such as resolution bandwidth (IF filters) and frequency range are checked under the narrow-band power meter tests.

(1) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST], *[spec ana]*, *[expand ON]*, [Tx], [FREQ] 500 [MHz], *[res BW down]* to select a resolution bandwidth of 300 Hz. From power-on, the span/div should be 5 kHz, REF LEVEL 10 dBm, 10 dB/div. If this is not the case, then these settings should be selected.

(2) Refer to Table 5-61 on page 5-66.

(3) With nothing connected to the UUT, check that the noise floor is along the bottom of the screen (80 dB dynamic range).

(4) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-24, connecting the incoming signal to the N-type input socket of the UUT. Set the UUT to N-type input if this is not already selected.

(5) On the UUT, toggle *[res BW up]* to select a resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz and then set 2 MHz span/div.

(6) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 500 MHz at a level of 0 dBm.

(7) On the UUT, toggle *[markers on OFF]* to switch the markers ON. Press *[peak find]*. Adjust the RF Synthesizer level until M1 digital readout indicates 0.0 dB. The signal trace should now sit 1 division down from the top of the screen. Check that the level set on the RF Synthesizer is 0 dBm ±2.5 dB (functional test only). This synthesizer level should be noted as the **REF READING**.

(8) Reduce the RF Synthesizer REF READING by 10 dB. The trace should drop approximately one graticule division. Check that the M1 digital readout on the UUT is −10 dB ±1.5 dB (functional test only).

(9) Reduce the RF Synthesizer level by a further 10 dB. The trace should again drop approximately one graticule division. Check that the M1 digital readout on the UUT is −20 dB ±1.5 dB (functional test only).

(10) Reduce the RF Synthesizer level by a further 10 dB. The trace should again drop approximately one graticule division. Check that the M1 digital readout on the UUT is −30 dB ±1.5 dB (functional test only).

(11) Reduce the RF Synthesizer level by a further 10 dB. The trace should again drop approximately one graticule division. Check that the M1 digital readout on the UUT is −40 dB ±1.5 dB (functional test only). Steps (8) to (11) confirm that there are no fundamental problems with linearity.

(12) Increase the RF Synthesizer level by 40 dB (back to REF READING) to return the trace to the graticule line 1 division down from the top line. Increase the UUT REF LEVEL in 10 dB steps up to 50 dBm, at each step checking that the signal drops 10 dBm on the display and that the M1 digital readout reads 0 dBm ±1.5 dB.

(13) Increase the RF Synthesizer level by 10 dB and set the UUT span/div to 10 kHz and the resolution bandwidth to 3 kHz. The signal trace should appear approximately 4 divisions down from the top of the display.

(14) Increase the UUT REF LEVEL in 10 dB steps up to 70 dBm, at each step checking that the signal drops approximately 10 dBm on the display.

(15) Return the UUT REF LEVEL to +10 dBm and decrease the RF Synthesizer level by 40 dB so that the trace appears 4 divisions down from the top of the display.

(16) Decrease the UUT REF LEVEL in 10 dB steps to −30 dBm, at each step checking that the signal steps up the display by approximately 1 division. Steps (12) to (16) confirm that the input attenuator is switching in and out correctly.

(17) Remove the RF Synthesizer signal from the UUT, then select the TNC RF input socket. Press [Tx], [FREQ] 101 [MHz], [Rx TEST], *[RF gen OFF]*, [Tx TEST], span/div 500 Hz and REF LEVEL to −50 dBm.

(18) Press *[maxhold ON]* and wait for approximately 10 seconds, then press *[peak find]*. Check that M1 digital readout gives a noise floor reading of better than −108 dBm (functional test only).

Narrow-band power meter

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1.0 GHz
Resolution bandwidth:	300 Hz to 30 kHz in a 1, 3, 10 sequence, plus 110 kHz, 280 kHz and 3 MHz
Accuracy:	Typically ±2.5 dB

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	100 kHz to 1 GHz. Level accuracy ±0.85 dB.	IFR 2041
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 10 MHz to 1 GHz.	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 + 6920 sensor

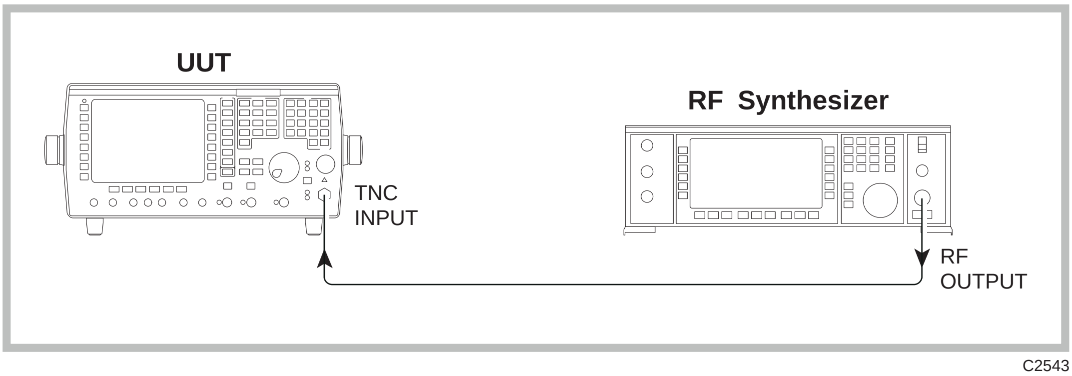


Fig. 5-25 Narrow-band power meter checks

Note: The narrow-band power meter functions can be optimised by running the spectrum analyzer user calibration (page 5-3). If problems are experienced when carrying out the following checks, try running this user calibration and repeat the checks.

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-25, connecting the incoming signal to the TNC input socket of the UUT. (Lock the instrument frequency references standards together for the following checks.)

(2) Refer to Table 5-62 on page 5-66.

(3) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST], [Tx], [FREQ] 100 [kHz], *[IF BW]* to select 10 kHz, *[power BW]* to select INBAND in inverse video on the display. Set the UUT to TNC input. Select [*spec ana*] and set the REF LEVEL to −10 dBm, then return to bar charts by pressing *[barcharts]*.

(4) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide a signal of 100 kHz at a level of −20 dBm (confirm this level using the RF Power Meter and the 6912 sensor).

(5) Check that the UUT narrow-band power meter reads within typically 2.5 dB of the level applied (functional test only).

(6) Repeat steps (4) and (5) for the following frequencies: 125 MHz, 225 MHz, 525 MHz, 725 MHz, 925 MHz and 1000 MHz. (Remember to manually tune the UUT to each frequency.)

(7) Manually tune the UUT to 101 MHz and also change the RF Synthesizer signal to 101 MHz.

(8) On the UUT, step through the IF filters by pressing *[IF BW]*, checking that the variation in level displayed is less than 1 dB (functional test only).

RF broad-band power meter

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1.0 GHz
Accuracy 100 kHz to 500 MHz:	±7.5% (0.3 dB), 0.1W to 50W (TYPE N) ±10% (0.4 dB), 20mW to 150W (TYPE N) ±12% (0.5 dB), 200uW to 50mW (TNC)
Accuracy 500 MHz to 1 GHz:	±12% (0.5 dB), 20mW to 150W (TYPE N) ±15% (0.6 dB), 200uW to 50mW (TNC)
Resolution:	Better than 1%

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
Calibrated RF Power Source consisting of:-	Accuracy better than 3.5% up to 500 MHz. Better than 5% up to 1 GHz.	See below.
RF Synthesizer	11 MHz to 1 GHz frequency range. RF level 13 dBm.	IFR 2041
Power Splitter	6 dB 50 Ω, 11 MHz to 1 GHz.	Weinschel 1870A
RF Amplifier	3W, 40 dB gain, 11 MHz to 1000 MHz.	IFR 2177 or AR5W1000 MHz
Attenuator Pads	Values dependent upon amplifier used.	
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 11 MHz to 1 GHz.	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 sensor

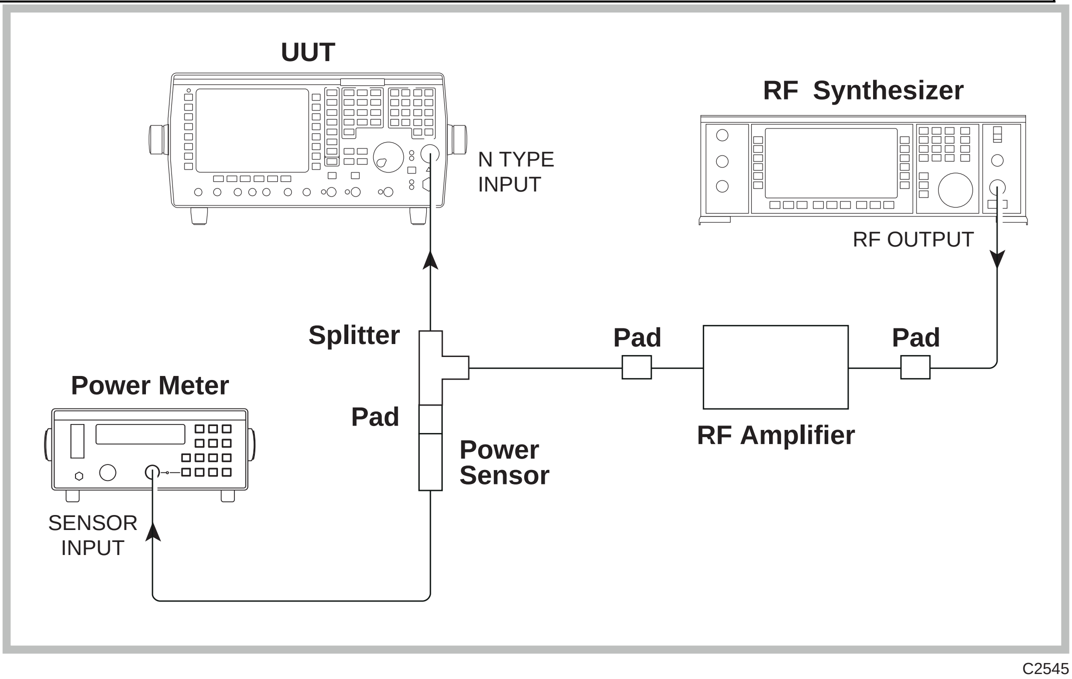


Fig. 5-26 RF broad-band power meter checks

(1) Set the UUT to [Tx TEST]. From power-up, the instrument should already be set to N-type input with auto tune mode ON and the broad-band power meter selected.

(2) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-26, connecting to the N-type input socket on the UUT.

(3) Refer to Table 5-63 on page 5-66.

(4) Set the calibrated power source to provide a signal at 11 MHz and 20 mW (+13 dBm) to the UUT input. Note the level on the UUT broad-band power meter and check that it is within the stated specification. Repeat at 200 MHz and then in 200 MHz steps up to and including 1000 MHz.

(5) Set the calibrated power source to provide a signal at 11 MHz and 100 mW (+20 dBm) to the UUT input. Note the level on the UUT broad-band power meter and check that it is within the stated specification. Repeat at 100 MHz and then in 200 MHz steps up to and including 900 MHz.

(6) Disconnect the calibrated power source from the N-type input and connect to the TNC input. Press [RF SELECT] to select the TNC input.

(7) Refer to Table 5-64 on page 5-67.

(8) Set the calibrated power source to provide a signal at 11 MHz and 1 mW to the UUT input. Note the level on the UUT broad-band power meter and check that it is within the stated specification. Repeat at 200 MHz and then in 200 MHz steps up to and including 1000 MHz.

(9) Set the calibrated power source to provide a signal at 500 MHz and 0.2 mW (−7 dBm) to the UUT input. Note the level on the UUT broad-band power meter and check that it is within the stated specification. Repeat with the calibrated power source set to the following levels: 1 mW (0 dBm), 3.2 mW (5 dBm), 16 mW (12 dBm), 50 mW (17 dBm).

Notes:

(1) The RF Power Meter/sensor, splitter, and two pads associated with these items, form the calibrated part of the source.

(2) The attenuator pad values are dependent upon the gain of the amplifier used. They should be chosen so that when the RF Synthesizer is set to its maximum output level, the power arriving at the sensor is below +25 dBm, i.e. not enough to damage the sensor.

(3) If a calibrated power source is not available, then the UUT power measurement can be verified by using an RF Synthesizer and checking its output level using an external RF Power Meter (at levels suitable to it) before applying the signal to the UUT. It should be noted that no guarantees can be given of the mismatch uncertainties that could be introduced if this method is used.

Options if fitted

Options 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 21

Option 10 - NMT
Option 11 - AMPS
Option 12 - TACS
Option 13 - MPT1327
Option 14 - PMR TEST
Option 21 - GSM (Standard on 2966A)

The System options make use of the circuitry already tested under the standard instrument tests. Additional testing for these options can be carried out by ensuring that it is possible to call up a fitted option, and then carry out a functional test with a respective mobile for the given option. For details of the connection of a mobile to the UUT, refer to the relevant Operating Manual Supplement for the option concerned.

Option 9 - SSB

Specification

Frequency range:	100 kHz to 1 GHz.
Demod distortion:	As AM demodulation distortion
Sideband selection:	USB, LSB, CW

Test equipment

Description	Minimum specification	Example
RF Synthesizer	100 kHz to 1.0 GHz.	IFR 2041
RF Power Meter	±0.1 dB from 10 MHz to 1 GHz.	IFR 6960/A/B + 6912 sensor

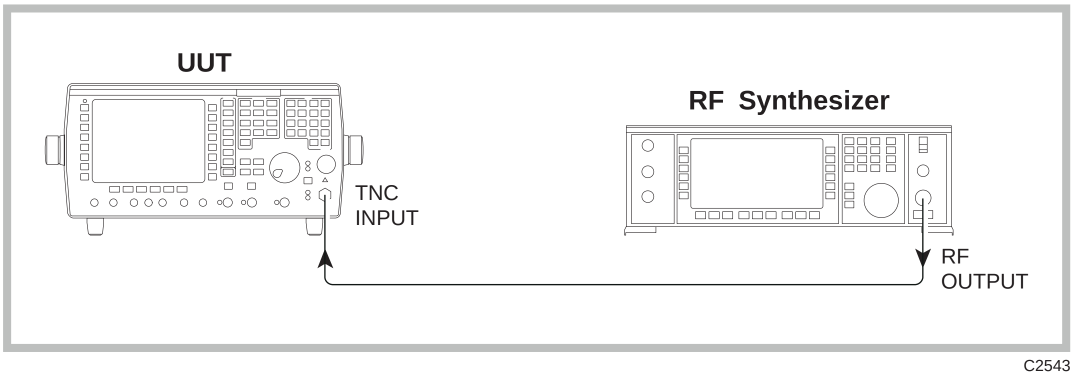


Fig. 5-27 RF SSB (Option 9) checks

(1) Connect the equipment as shown in Fig. 5-27, connecting the incoming signal to the N-type input socket of the UUT. Lock the instruments' frequency references together.

(2) Set the UUT to [RF TEST], *[SSB]*, *[Tx tune ON]*. On power up, the instrument should have defaulted to the following settings; if this is not the case, then set them:- gen 1 ON, gen 2 OFF, AF1 FREQ 1 kHz, AF1 LEVEL 100.0 mV.

(3) Set the RF Synthesizer to provide 100.000000 MHz at a level of 10 dBm.

(4) Check that the UUT auto-tunes to 101.001 MHz ±10 Hz and that the MOD FREQ displayed is 1 kHz ±10 Hz and the LSB power reading is 10 mW ±0.5 mW.

(5) On the UUT, press *[spec ana]*, and set the REF LEVEL to +10 dB. A signal should appear at about +10 dBm.

(6) On the UUT, press *[sband ana]*, *[expand ON]*, *[markers ON]*, *[peak find]*. Check that marker M1 indicates –4 dB ±2 dB.

Acceptance test results tables

For test set 2965A* 2966A* 2967* 2968*

*Delete as appropriate

serial number _ _ _ _ _ _ / _ _ _

Note **Table 5-2 to Table 5-6 and Table 5-18 apply to 2965A only.**
Table 5-7 to Table 5-11 and Table 5-19 apply to just 2966A, 2967 and 2968.

RF output tests

Carrier frequency accuracy

Table 5-1 Carrier frequency accuracy

Frequency	Area of UUT checked	2440 range	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
100.000 kHz	Mixed range	A	99.999	100.001	_______
999.999999 MHz	Oscillator 3 top	B	999.999998	1000.000000	_______
915.000001 MHz	Oscillator 3 bottom	B	915.000000	915.000002	_______
914.999999 MHz	Oscillator 2 top	B	914.999998	915.000000	_______
725.000001 MHz	Oscillator 2 bottom	B	725.000000	725.000002	_______
724.999999 MHz	Oscillator 1 top	B	724.999998	725.000000	_______
560.000001 MHz	Oscillator 1 bottom	C	560.000000	560.000002	_______
188.888888 MHz	Fractional-N	C	188.888887	188.888889	_______
177.777777 MHz	Fractional-N	C	177.777776	177.777778	_______
166.666666 MHz	Fractional-N	C	166.666665	166.666667	_______
155.555555 MHz	Fractional-N	C	155.555554	155.555556	_______
144.444444 MHz	Fractional-N	C	144.444443	144.444445	_______
133.333333 MHz	Fractional-N	C	133.333332	133.333334	_______
122.222222 MHz	Fractional-N	C	122.222221	122.222223	_______
111.111111 MHz	Fractional-N	C	111.111110	111.111112	_______
398.765432 MHz	Divide by 2	C	398.765431	398.765433	_______
198.765432 MHz	Divide by 4	C	198.765431	198.765433	_______
100.765432 MHz	Divide by 8	C	100.765431	100.765433	_______
55.765432 MHz	Divide by 16	C	55.765431	55.765433	_______

RF output level

Tables 5-2 to 5-6 are for 2965A only; for 2966A, 2967, 2968, go to Table 5-7.

Table 5-2 (2965A only)
RF generator level (–7 dBm) versus frequency (MHz)

Frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (dBm)	Upper limit (dBm)	Result
0.1	–8.0	–6.0	_______
55.0	–8.0	–6.0	_______
100.0	–8.0	–6.0	_______
198.0	–8.0	–6.0	_______
398.0	–8.0	–6.0	_______
560.1	–8.0	–6.0	_______
724.9	–8.5	–5.5	_______
725.1	–8.5	–5.5	_______
914.9	–8.5	–5.5	_______
915.1	–8.5	–5.5	_______
1000.0	–8.5	–5.5	_______

Table 5-3 (2965A only)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 2.5 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–7	–8.0	–6.0	_______
–8	–9.0	–7.0	_______
–9	–10.0	–8.0	_______
–10	–11.0	–9.0	_______
–11	–12.0	–10.0	_______
–12	–13.0	–11.0	_______
–13	–14.0	–12.0	_______
–14	–15.0	–13.0	_______
–15	–16.0	–14.0	_______
–16	–17.0	–15.0	_______
–17	–18.0	–16.0	_______
–18	–19.0	–17.0	_______
–19	–20.0	–18.0	_______
–20	–21.0	–19.0	_______
–21	–22.0	–20.0	_______
–22	–23.0	–21.0	_______
–23	–24.0	–22.0	_______

Table 5-4 (2965A only)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 500 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–7	–8.0	–6.0	_______
–8	–9.0	–7.0	_______
–9	–10.0	–8.0	_______
–10	–11.0	–9.0	_______
–11	–12.0	–10.0	_______
–12	–13.0	–11.0	_______
–13	–14.0	–12.0	_______
–14	–15.0	–13.0	_______
–15	–16.0	–14.0	_______
–16	–17.0	–15.0	_______
–17	–18.0	–16.0	_______
–18	–19.0	–17.0	_______
–19	–20.0	–18.0	_______
–20	–21.0	–19.0	_______
–21	–22.0	–20.0	_______
–22	–23.0	–21.0	_______
–23	–24.0	–22.0	_______

Table 5-5 (2965A only)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 1000 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–7	–8.5	–5.5	_______
–8	–9.5	–6.5	_______
–9	–10.5	–7.5	_______
–10	–11.5	–8.5	_______
–11	–12.5	–9.5	_______
–12	–13.5	–10.5	_______
–13	–14.5	–11.5	_______
–14	–15.5	–12.5	_______
–15	–16.5	–13.5	_______
–16	–17.5	–14.5	_______
–17	–18.5	–15.5	_______
–18	–19.5	–16.5	_______
–19	–20.5	–17.5	_______
–20	–21.5	–18.5	_______
–21	–22.5	–19.5	_______
–22	–23.5	–20.5	_______
–23	–24.5	–21.5	_______

Table 5-6 (2965A only)
Two-port duplex @ −7 dBm

Frequency	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
100 kHz	−8.0	−6.0	_______
500 MHz	−8.0	−6.0	_______
1000 MHz	−8.5	−5.5	_______

RF output level

Tables 5-7 to 5-11 are for 2966A, 2967 and 2968. For the corresponding tables for 2965A, go to Tables 5-2 to 5-6. Otherwise go to Table 5-12.

Table 5-7 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
RF generator level (–10 dBm) versus frequency (MHz)

Frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (dBm)	Upper limit (dBm)	Result
0.1	–11.2	–8.8	_______
55.0	–11.2	–8.8	_______
100.0	–11.2	–8.8	_______
198.0	–11.2	–8.8	_______
398.0	–11.2	–8.8	_______
560.1	–11.2	–8.8	_______
724.9	–11.75	–8.25	_______
725.1	–11.75	–8.25	_______
914.9	–11.75	–8.25	_______
915.1	–11.75	–8.25	_______
1000.0	–11.75	–8.25	_______

Table 5-8 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 2.5 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–10	–11.2	–8.8	_______
–11	–12.2	–9.8	_______
–12	–13.2	–10.8	_______
–13	–14.2	–11.8	_______
–14	–15.2	–12.8	_______
–15	–16.2	–13.8	_______
–16	–17.2	–14.8	_______
–17	–18.2	–15.8	_______
–18	–19.2	–16.8	_______
–19	–20.2	–17.8	_______
–20	–21.2	–18.8	_______
–21	–22.2	–19.8	_______
–22	–23.2	–20.8	_______
–23	–24.2	–21.8	_______

Table 5-9 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 500 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–10	–11.2	–8.8	_______
–11	–12.2	–9.8	_______
–12	–13.2	–10.8	_______
–13	–14.2	–11.8	_______
–14	–15.2	–12.8	_______
–15	–16.2	–13.8	_______
–16	–17.2	–14.8	_______
–17	–18.2	–15.8	_______
–18	–19.2	–16.8	_______
–19	–20.2	–17.8	_______
–20	–21.2	–18.8	_______
–21	–22.2	–19.8	_______
–22	–23.2	–20.8	_______
–23	–24.2	–21.8	_______

Table 5-10 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
RF generator ALC linearity @ 1000 MHz

Level (dBm)	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
–10	–11.75	–8.25	_______
–11	–12.75	–9.25	_______
–12	–13.75	–10.25	_______
–13	–14.75	–11.25	_______
–14	–15.75	–12.25	_______
–15	–16.75	–13.25	_______
–16	–17.75	–14.25	_______
–17	–18.75	–15.25	_______
–18	–19.75	–16.25	_______
–19	–20.75	–17.25	_______
–20	–21.75	–18.25	_______
–21	–22.75	–19.25	_______
–22	–23.75	–20.25	_______
–23	–24.75	–21.25	_______

Table 5-11 (2966A, 2967, 2968)
Two-port duplex @ –10 dBm

Frequency	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
100 kHz	–11.2	–8.8	_______
500 MHz	–11.2	–8.8	_______
1000 MHz	–11.75	–8.25	_______

Table 5-12 One-port duplex @ –40 dBm

Frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (dBm)	Upper limit (dBm)	Result
1000	–41.5	–38.5	_______
500	–41.0	–39.0	_______
10	–41.0	–39.0	_______

Spectral purity

Table 5-13 Carrier harmonic test points @ +7 dBm

Frequency (MHz)	Second harmonic	Result	Third harmonic	Result	Upper limit (dBm)
0.1	0.2 MHz	_______	0.3 MHz	_______	–23
1.0	2.0 MHz	_______	3.0 MHz	_______	–23
35.0	70.0 MHz	_______	105.0 MHz	_______	–23
561.0	1.122 GHz	_______	1.683 GHz	_______	–23
724.0	1.448 GHz	_______	2.172 GHz	_______	–23
726.0	1.452 GHz	_______	2.178 GHz	_______	–23
914.0	1.828 GHz	_______	2.742 GHz	_______	–23
915.0	1.830 GHz	_______	2.745 GHz	_______	–23
999.0	1.998 GHz	_______	2.997 GHz	_______	–23
399.0	798 MHz	_______	1.197 GHz	_______	–23
199.0	398 MHz	_______	597 MHz	_______	–23
56.0	112 MHz	_______	168 MHz	_______	–23

Table 5-14 Spurious signals (carrier @ +7 dBm)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Spurious result	Upper limit (dBm)
0.1	_______	–38
20	_______	–38
35.9	_______	–38
36.1	_______	–43
220	_______	–43
500	_______	–43
1000	_______	–43

Table 5-15 RF carrier leakage (carrier @ 501.9873 MHz)

Carrier frequency	Leakage detected	Upper limit
501.9873 MHz	_______	0.5 µV PD

Table 5-16 Residual FM test points

UUT RF generator frequency (MHz)	LO frequency (MHz)	Result	Limits (Hz)
1000	55.63889	_______	<12
925	54.50000	_______	<12
890	55.71875	_______	<12
730	52.25000	_______	<12
709	54.65385	_______	<12
590	53.77273	_______	<12
502	55.94444	_______	<6
240	48.30000	_______	<6
†20		_______	<6

† This frequency can be measured with the IFR 2305 in normal mode of operation, e.g. press AUTO TUNE to switch off the external LO mode.

Amplitude modulation (RF generator)

Table 5-17 RF generator AM versus carrier frequency (50% depth @ 1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (%)	Upper limit (%)	Result (%)
0.52	47.9	52.1	_______
10	47.9	52.1	_______
35	47.9	52.1	_______
36	47.9	52.1	_______
100	47.9	52.1	_______
150	47.9	52.1	_______
200	47.9	52.1	_______
250	47.9	52.1	_______
300	47.9	52.1	_______
350	47.9	52.1	_______
400	47.9	52.1	_______

Table 5-18 (2965A only)

For 2966A, 2967, 2968, go to Table 5-19.

RF generator AM versus carrier level (100 MHz, 70% depth @ 1 kHz rate)

Carrier level (dBm)	Lower limit (%)	Upper limit (%)	Result (%)
3	67.1	72.9	_______
2	67.1	72.9	_______
1	67.1	72.9	_______
0	67.1	72.9	_______
–1	67.1	72.9	_______
–2	67.1	72.9	_______
–3	67.1	72.9	_______
–4	67.1	72.9	_______
–5	67.1	72.9	_______
–6	67.1	72.9	_______
–7	67.1	72.9	_______
–8	67.1	72.9	_______
–9	67.1	72.9	_______
–10	67.1	72.9	_______
–11	67.1	72.9	_______
–12	67.1	72.9	_______
–13	67.1	72.9	_______

Table 5-19 (2966A, 2967, 2968)

For the equivalent table for 2965A, go to Table 5-18. Otherwise, go to Table 5-20.

RF generator AM versus carrier level (100 MHz, 70% depth @ 1 kHz rate)

Carrier level (dBm)	Lower limit (%)	Upper limit (%)	Result (%)
0	67.1	72.9	_______
–1	67.1	72.9	_______
–2	67.1	72.9	_______
–3	67.1	72.9	_______
–4	67.1	72.9	_______
–5	67.1	72.9	_______
–6	67.1	72.9	_______
–7	67.1	72.9	_______
–8	67.1	72.9	_______
–9	67.1	72.9	_______
–10	67.1	72.9	_______
–11	67.1	72.9	_______
–12	67.1	72.9	_______
–13	67.1	72.9	_______
–14	67.1	72.9	_______
–15	67.1	72.9	_______
–16	67.1	72.9	_______

Table 5-20 RF generator AM linearity (100 MHz, 0 dBm @ 1 kHz rate)

AM depth set (%)	Lower limit (%)	Upper limit (%)	Result (%)
5	4.7	5.3	_______
10	9.5	10.5	_______
20	19.1	20.9	_______
30	28.8	31.2	_______
40	38.3	41.7	_______
50	47.9	52.1	_______
60	57.5	62.5	_______
70	67.1	72.9	_______
80	76.7	83.3	_______
85	81.5	88.5	_______

Table 5-21 RF generator AM versus mod frequency (100 MHz, 85% depth)

AM frequency (kHz)	Lower limit (%)	Upper limit (%)	Result (%)
0.065	79.8	90.2	_______
0.140	79.8	90.2	_______
0.500	79.8	90.2	_______
2	79.8	90.2	_______
5	79.8	90.2	_______
10	79.8	90.2	_______
15	78.1	91.9	_______
20	78.1	91.9	_______

Table 5-22 RF generator AM versus distortion (100 MHz, 30% depth)

Distortion upper limit (%)	Result
1%	_______

Frequency modulation (RF generator)

Table 5-23 RF generator FM versus carrier frequency (@ 10 kHz devn. 1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (kHz)	Upper limit (kHz)	Result
0.5	9.69	10.31	_______
39	9.69	10.31	_______
49	9.69	10.31	_______
65	9.69	10.31	_______
81	9.69	10.31	_______
100	9.69	10.31	_______
150	9.69	10.31	_______
200	9.69	10.31	_______
250	9.69	10.31	_______
312	9.69	10.31	_______
400	9.69	10.31	_______
480	9.69	10.31	_______
577	9.69	10.31	_______
719	9.69	10.31	_______
911	9.69	10.31	_______
1000	9.69	10.31	_______

Table 5-24 RF generator FM linearity checks
(@ 600 MHz carrier frequency 1 kHz rate)

Deviation frequency (kHz)	Lower limit (kHz)	Upper limit (kHz)	Result
500	484.5	515.5	_______
81.80	79.30	84.30	_______
57.84	56.05	59.63	_______
40.90	39.62	42.18	_______
28.92	28.03	29.81	_______
20.45	19.82	21.08	_______
14.46	14.00	14.91	_______
10.25	9.922	10.58	_______
7.23	6.99	7.47	_______
327.50	317.48	337.53	_______
328.12	318.08	338.16	_______
329.02	318.95	339.09	_______
330.83	320.34	340.96	_______
334.45	324.22	344.68	_______
341.68	331.23	352.13	_______
356.14	345.26	367.02	_______
385.10	373.35	396.65	_______
442.91	429.12	456.70	_______
462.75	448.37	477.13	_______

Table 5-25 RF generator FM distortion.

Modulation frequency (kHz)	Distortion upper limit (%)	Result
1	0.5	_______

AF output tests

Audio generator output level

Table 5-26 Audio generator output level test points

AF generator frequency (Hz)	Level set (mV)	Lower limit (mV)	Upper limit (mV)	Result
1000	5000	4849	5151	_______
250	5000	4849	5151	_______
5000	5000	4849	5151	_______
10	5000	4749	5251	_______
150	5000	4749	5251	_______
10000	5000	4749	5251	_______
15000	5000	4749	5251	_______
20000	5000	4749	5251	_______
50000	5000	4499	5501	
75000	5000	4499	5501	
1000	20	19.3	20.7	_______
1000	500	484.9	515.1	_______
1000	1000	969	1031	_______
1000	1512	1465.64	1558.36	_______
1000	2024	1962.28	2085.72	_______
1000	3048	2955.56	3140.44	_______
1000	5000	4849	5151	_______

Audio generator signal purity

Table 5-27 Audio generator distortion

AF generator frequency (Hz)	AF generator level (mV)	Distortion upper limit (%)	Result
1000	5000	0.5	_______
1000	50	0.5	_______
20	5000	1.0	_______
20000	5000	1.0	_______

Table 5-28 Audio generator residual noise

AF generator frequency (Hz)	Residual noise upper limit (μV)	Result
1	50	_______
1000	50	_______
20000	50	_______

Table 5-29 Audio generator DC offset

AF generator frequency (Hz)	DC offset upper limit (mV)	Result
1	10	_______
1000	10	_______
20000	10	_______

Audio generator frequency

Table 5-30 Audio generator frequency

AF GEN 1 setting	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
15 Hz	14.8 Hz	15.2 Hz	_______
70 Hz	69.8 Hz	70.2 Hz	_______
100 Hz	99.8 Hz	100.2 Hz	_______
500 Hz	499.8 Hz	500.2 Hz	_______
1.0000 kHz	999.8 Hz	1000.2 Hz	_______
1.1111 kHz	1.1109 kHz	1.1113 kHz	_______
2.2222 kHz	2.2220 kHz	2.2224 kHz	_______
3.3333 kHz	3.3331 kHz	3.3335 kHz	_______
4.4444 kHz	4.4442 kHz	4.4446 kHz	_______
5.5550 kHz	5.554 kHz	5.556 kHz	_______
6.6660 kHz	6.665 kHz	6.667 kHz	_______
7.7770 kHz	7.776 kHz	7.778 kHz	_______
8.8880 kHz	8.887 kHz	8.889 kHz	_______
9.9990 kHz	9.998 kHz	10.001 kHz	_______
20 kHz	19.999 kHz	20.001 kHz	_______

AF input tests

Audio filters

Table 5-31 Audio filters

Filter & frequency	Flatness (dB)	Lower limit (V)	Upper limit (V)	Result (V)
300 Hz LP				
100 Hz	±0.1	0.9885	1.0116	_______
50 Hz	±0.1	0.9885	1.0116	_______
150 Hz	±0.1	0.9885	1.0116	_______
200 Hz	±0.2	0.9772	1.0233	_______
0.3-3.4 kHz BP				
450 Hz	±0.4	0.9550	1.0471	_______
2.1 kHz	±0.4	0.9550	1.0471	_______
20 kHz LP				
50 Hz	±0.3	0.9660	1.0351	_______
12 kHz	±0.3	0.9660	1.0351	_______

Table 5-32 Audio CCITT filter

Frequency (Hz)	Expected response (dB)	Lower limit (V)	Upper limit (V)	Result (V)
200	−21	0.0708	0.1122	_______
600	−2	0.7079	0.8913	_______
800	**0 (Ref)**	**Ref**	**Ref**	**Ref**
1000	+1	1.0000	1.2589	_______
1500	−1.3	0.7674	1.0351	_______
3500	−8.5	0.2985	0.4732	_______
4000	−15	0.1259	0.2512	_______

Table 5-33 Audio CMESS filter

Frequency (Hz)	Expected response (dB)	Lower limit (V)	Upper limit (V)	Result (V)
200	−25.1	0.0447	0.0708	_______
400	−11.2	0.2399	0.3020	_______
700	−2.80	0.6531	0.8222	
1000	**0 (Ref)**	**Ref**	**Ref**	**Ref**
1500	−1.2	0.7943	1.000	_______
3500	−7.1	0.3311	0.5248	_______
4500	−22.3	0.0596	0.1189	_______

Audio counter

Table 5-34 Audio counter

LF Generator setting	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
11 Hz	10.8 Hz	11.2 Hz	_______
70 Hz	69.8 Hz	70.2 Hz	_______
100 Hz	99.8 Hz	100.2 Hz	_______
500 Hz	499.8 Hz	500.2 Hz	_______
1.0000 kHz	999.8 Hz	1000.2 Hz	_______
1.1111 kHz	1.1109 kHz	1.1113 kHz	_______
2.2222 kHz	2.2220 kHz	2.2224 kHz	_______
3.3333 kHz	3.3331 kHz	3.3335 kHz	_______
4.4444 kHz	4.4442 kHz	4.4446 kHz	_______
5.5550 kHz	5.553 kHz	5.557 kHz	_______
6.6660 kHz	6.664 kHz	6.668 kHz	_______
7.7770 kHz	7.775 kHz	7.779 kHz	_______
8.8880 kHz	8.886 kHz	8.89 kHz	_______
9.9990 kHz	9.997 kHz	10.001 kHz	_______
20 kHz	19.998 kHz	20.002 kHz	_______
60 kHz	59.989 kHz	60.011 kHz	_______
100 kHz	99.989 kHz	100.011 kHz	_______
500 kHz	499.989 kHz	500.011 kHz	_______

Table 5-35 Audio counter sensitivity

LF Generator frequency	LF Generator level	UUT filter selection	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
1 kHz	2.5 mV	0.3 - 3.4 kHz	999.8 Hz	1000.2 Hz	_______

Audio voltmeter

Table 5-36 Audio voltmeter

Frequency	DVM reading (mV)	UUT coupling	UUT lower limit (mV) †	UUT upper limit (mV) †	Result
1 kHz	7	AC	5.76	8.24	_______
1 kHz	21	AC	19.48	22.52	_______
1 kHz	50	AC	47.9	52.1	_______
1 kHz	150	AC	145.7	154.3	_______
1 kHz	500	AC	488	512	_______
1 kHz	1000	AC	978	1024	_______
1 kHz	2000	AC	1956	2044	_______
1 kHz	2800	AC	2740	2860	_______
1 kHz	3500	AC	3419	3581	_______
150 Hz	1000	AC	978	1024	_______
5 kHz	1000	AC	978	1024	_______
20 kHz	1000	AC	978	1024	_______
100 Hz	1000	AC	958	1044	_______
50 kHz	1000	AC	958	1044	_______
100 kHz	1000	AC	958	1044	_______
100 Hz	1000	DC	978	1024	_______
20 kHz	1000	DC	978	1024	_______

† The upper and lower limits in the above table are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the DVM reading obtained.

Audio oscilloscope

Table 5-37 Oscilloscope accuracy

LF Generator (level pk–pk)	UUT	Trace height lower limit (divisions)	Trace height upper limit (divisions)	Result (divisions)
10 mV	2 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
25 mV	5 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
50 mV	10 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
100 mV	20 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
250 mV	50 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
500 mV	100 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
1 V	200 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
2.5 V	500 mV/div	4.6	5.4	_______
5 V	1 V/div	4.6	5.4	_______
10 V	2 V/div	4.6	5.4	_______
10 V	5 V/div	1.6	2.4	_______
10 V	10 V/div	0.6	1.4	_______

Table 5-38 Oscilloscope bandwidth

LF Generator (frequency)	UUT (timebase)	Trace height lower limit (divisions)	Trace height upper limit (divisions)	Result (divisions)
10 Hz	50 ms/div	4.6	5.4	_______
250 Hz	1 ms/div	4.6	5.4	_______
10 kHz	50 us/div	4.6	5.4	_______
100 kHz	10 us/div	4.6	5.4	_______
500 kHz	5 us/div	2.5 (–3 dB)	5.4	_______

Audio FFT analyzer

Table 5-39 FFT analyzer ranges

DVM reading (level RMS)	UUT (REF LEVEL)	Audio Analyzer lower limit †	Audio Analyzer upper limit †	Result
3.5 V	20 V	3.381 V	3.623 V	_______
3 V	10 V	2.898 V	3.106 V	_______
3 V	5 V	2.898 V	3.106 V	_______
2 V	5 V	1.932 V	2.071 V	_______
1 V	2 V	0.966 V	1.035 V	_______
500 mV	1 V	483 mV	518 mV	_______
200 mV	500 mV	193.2 mV	207 mV	_______
100 mV	200 mV	96.6 mV	103.5 mV	_______
50 mV	100 mV	48.3 mV	51.76 mV	_______
20 mV	50 mV	19.3 mV	20.70 mV	_______
15 mV	20 mV	14.49 mV	15.53 mV	_______

Table 5-40 FFT analyzer frequency response

LF Generator (frequency)	UUT (span/div)	DVM reading (level RMS)	Audio Analyzer lower limit †	Audio Analyzer upper limit †	Result
100 Hz	10 Hz	1 V	0.966 V	1.035 V	_______
15 kHz	5 kHz/div	1 V	0.966 V	1.035 V	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Tables 5-39 and 5-40 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the DVM reading obtained.

AF distortion and SINAD meter

Table 5-41 Distortion and SINAD meter

Distortion/SINAD set	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
25%	23.6%	26.3%	_______
12 dB	11.4 dB	12 .6 dB	_______

Multimeter

Table 5-42 Multimeter AC level

LF Generator frequency (kHz)	Level set (mV)	Lower limit (mV) †	Upper limit (mV) †	Result (mV)
1	10	8.6	11.4	_______
1	20	18.3	21.7	_______
1	50	47.4	52.6	_______
1	100	95.9	104.1	_______
1	150	144.4	155.6	_______
1	200	192.9	207.1	_______
1	500	483.9	516.1	_______
1	750	726.4	773.6	_______
1	1000	968	1032	_______
1	2000	1938	2062	_______
1	3500	3393	3607	_______

Table 5-43 Multimeter frequency response

LF Generator frequency (Hz)	Level set (mV)	Lower limit (mV) †	Upper limit (mV) †	Result (mV)
80	1000	968	1032	_______
150	1000	968	1032	_______
250	1000	968	1032	_______
500	1000	968	1032	_______
750	1000	968	1032	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Tables 5-42 and 5-43 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the DVM reading obtained.

Table 5-44 Multimeter DC

DC level set (mV)	Lower limit (mV) †	Upper limit (mV) †	Result (mV)
250	241.4	258.6	_______
–250	–241.4	–258.6	_______
1000	968	1032	_______
–1000	–968	–1032	_______
2000	1938	2062	_______
–2000	–1938	–2062	_______
2800	2714	2886	_______
–2800	–2714	–2886	_______
4000	3878	4122	_______
–4000	–3878	–4122	_______
10000	9689	10311	_______
–10000	–9689	–10311	_______
28000	27171	28851	_______
–28000	–27171	–28851	_______
32000	31029	32971	_______
–32000	–31029	–32971	_______
60000	58189	61811	_______
–60000	–58189	–61811	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Table 5-44 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the DVM reading obtained.

Table 5-45 Resistance meter

Resistance set (Ω)	Lower limit (Ω)	Upper limit (Ω)	Result (Ω)
10	8.49	11.51	_______
50	46.49	48.26	_______
90	84.49	95.51	_______
110	103.4	116.6	_______
500	473.9	526.1	_______
900	853.9	946.1	_______
1100	1043	1157	_______
2000	1898	2102	_______
9000	8548	9452	_______
11000	10439	11561	_______
50000	47489	52511	_______
90000	85489	94511	_______
110000	104399	115601	_______
500000	474899	525101	_______

Table 5-46 Ammeter

Current set (DVM reading)	Lower limit †	Upper limit †	Result
10 A (100 mV)	9.498 A	10.502 A	_______
5 A (50 mV)	4.748 A	5.252 A	_______
2 A (20 mV)	1.898 A	2.102 A	_______
1 A	949.9 mA	1.052 A	_______
750 mA	711.4 mA	788.6 mA	_______
500 mA	473.9 mA	526.1 mA	_______
100 mA	93.9 mA	106.1 mA	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Table 5-46 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the DVM reading obtained.

RF input tests

Modulation analyzer FM and PM

Table 5-47 Modulation analyzer: FM measurement versus carrier frequency (1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Deviation (kHz)	Lower limit (kHz) †	Upper limit (kHz) †	Result
1	20	19.3	20.7	_______
500	20	19.3	20.7	_______
1000	20	19.3	20.7	_______

Table 5-48 FM measurement versus modulation rate

Modulation rate	Deviation (kHz)	Lower limit (kHz) †	Upper limit (kHz) †	Result
250 Hz	20	18.2	21.8	_______
5 kHz	20	18.2	21.8	_______
100 Hz	20	18.2	21.8	_______
12 kHz	20	18.2	21.8	_______

Table 5-49 FM measurement versus deviation level (1 kHz rate)

Deviation level	Lower limit (kHz) †	Upper limit (kHz) †	Result
500 Hz	0.475	0.525††	_______
1 kHz	0.96	1.04††	_______
5 kHz	4.84	5.16††	_______
10 kHz	9.69	10.4	_______
50 kHz	48.4	51.6	_______
100 kHz	96.9	103.1	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Tables 5-47, 5-48 and 5-49 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level on the external Modulation Meter. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the readings obtained.

†† For the lower deviations, subtract the residual FM reading from the result.

Table 5-50 FM demodulation distortion (1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency	Deviation	Upper limit	Distortion result
300 MHz	5 kHz	0.5%	_______

Table 5-51 Residual FM

Carrier frequency	Upper limit	Result
10 MHz	25 Hz	_______
500 MHz	25 Hz	_______
1000 MHz	25 Hz	_______

Table 5-52 Phase modulation measurement

Carrier frequency	Phase modulation	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
300 MHz	10 radians	9.49 radians	10.51 radians	_______

Table 5-53 Phase demodulation distortion (1 kHz)

Carrier frequency	Modulation	Upper limit	Distortion result
300 MHz	10 radians	0.5%	_______

Modulation analyzer AM

Table 5-54 Modulation analyzer: AM measurement versus carrier frequency (1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Depth (%)	Lower † limit (%)	Upper † limit (%)	Result
0.5	70	66.9	73.1	_______
500	70	66.9	73.1	_______
1000	70	66.9	73.1	_______

Table 5-55 AM measurement versus modulation rate

Modulation rate	Depth (%)	Lower † limit (%)	Upper † limit (%)	Result
250 Hz	70	64.4	75.6	_______
5 kHz	70	64.4	75.6	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Tables 5-54 and 5-55 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level on the external Modulation Meter. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the readings obtained.

Table 5-56 AM measurement versus AM depth (1 kHz rate)

Depth (%)	Lower † limit (%)	Upper † limit (%)	Result
5	3.85	6.15	_______
20	18.4	21.6	_______
40	37.8	42.2	_______
60	57.2	62.8	_______
85	76.4	88.6	_______

† The upper and lower limits in Table 5-56 are calculated on the assumption that it was possible to set the exact level on the external Modulation Meter. If it is not possible to achieve this, then the limits will need to be calculated for the readings obtained.

Table 5-57 AM demodulation distortion (1 kHz rate)

Carrier frequency	Depth	Upper limit	Distortion result
100 MHz	30%	1%	_______

RF frequency meter

Table 5-58 Radio frequency meter (@ –100 dBm TNC input, manual tuned)

Carrier frequency	Offset lower limit (Hz)	Offset upper limit (Hz)	Result
100 kHz	–2	2	_______
500 MHz	–2	2	_______
1000 MHz	–2	2	_______

Table 5-59 Radio frequency meter (@ –10 dBm TNC input, auto tuned)

Carrier frequency (MHz)	Lower limit (MHz)	Upper limit (MHz)	Result
999.9	999.899998	1000.000001	_______
500	499.999998	500.000002	_______
10	9.999998	10.000002	_______

Table 5-60 Internal frequency standard

Carrier frequency	Lower limit	Upper limit	Result
1000 MHz	999.999750 MHz	100.000250 MHz	_______

RF spectrum analyzer

Table 5-61 Spectrum analyzer

Parameter	Limit	Result
Dynamic range	80 dB	_______ (√)
Linearity	Functional check	_______ (√)
Input attenuator	Functional check	_______ (√)
Noise floor	Functional check	_______ (√)

Narrow-band power meter

Table 5-62 Narrow-band power meter

Parameter	Limit	Result
Accuracy	Typically 2.5 dB (functional check)	_______ (√)
IF filters	Functional check	_______ (√)
Input attenuator	Functional check	_______ (√)
Noise floor	Functional check	_______ (√)

RF broad-band power meter

Table 5-63 Broad-band power meter (N-type input socket)

Frequency (MHz)	Power applied (mW)	Lower limit (mW)	Upper limit (mW)	Result (mW)
11	20	18.0	22.0	_______
200	20	18.0	22.0	_______
400	20	18.0	22.0	_______
600	20	17.6	22.4	_______
800	20	17.6	22.4	_______
1000	20	17.6	22.4	_______
11	100	92.5	107.5	_______
100	100	92.5	107.5	_______
300	100	92.5	107.5	_______
500	100	92.5	107.5	_______
700	100	88	112	_______
900	100	88	112	_______

Table 5-64 Broad-band power meter (TNC input socket)

Frequency (MHz)	Power applied (mW)	Lower limit (mW)	Upper limit (mW)	Result (mW)
11	1	0.88	1.12	_______
200	1	0.88	1.12	_______
400	1	0.88	1.12	_______
600	1	0.85	1.15	_______
800	1	0.85	1.15	_______
1000	1	0.85	1.15	_______
500	0.2	0.176	0.224	_______
500	1	0.88	1.12	_______
500	3.2	2.81	3.59	_______
500	16	14.08	17.92	_______
500	50	44.0	56.0	_______

Index

Displays *(continued)*

U

V

W

AEROFLEX INTERNATIONAL LTD.
SOFTWARE LICENCE AND WARRANTY

This document is an Agreement between the user of this Licensed Software, the Licensee, and Aeroflex International Limited, the Licensor. By opening this Software package or commencing to use the software you accept the terms of this Agreement. If you do not agree to the terms of this Agreement please return the Software package unopened to Aeroflex International Limited or do not use the software.

1. DEFINITIONS

The following expressions will have the meanings set out below for the purposes of this Agreement:

Add-In Application Software	Licensed Software that may be loaded separately from time to time into the Equipment to improve or modify its functionality
Computer Application Software	Licensed Software supplied to run on a standard PC or workstation
Designated Equipment	the single piece of Equipment upon which the licensed software is installed
Downloaded Software	any software downloaded from an Aeroflex web site
Embedded Software	Licensed Software that forms part of the Equipment supplied by Aeroflex and without which the Equipment cannot function
Licence Fee	the consideration ruling at the date of this Agreement for the use of one copy of the Licensed Software on the Designated Equipment
Licensed Software	All and any programs, listings, flow charts and instructions in whole or in part including Add-in, Computer Application, Downloaded and Embedded Software supplied to work with Designated Equipment

2. LICENCE FEE

The Licensee shall pay the Licence Fee to Aeroflex in accordance with the terms of the contract between the Licensee and Aeroflex.

3. TERM

This Agreement shall be effective from the date hereof and shall continue in force until terminated under the provisions of Clause 9.

4. LICENCE

4.1 Unless and until terminated, this Licence confers upon the Licensee the non-transferable and non-exclusive right to use the Licensed Software on the Designated Equipment.

4.2 The Licensee may not use the Licensed Software on other than the Designated Equipment, unless written permission is first obtained from Aeroflex and until the appropriate additional Licence Fee has been paid to Aeroflex.

4.3 The Licensee may not amend or alter the Licensed Software and shall have no right or licence other than that stipulated herein.

4.4 The Licensee may make not more than two copies of the Licensed Software (but not the Authoring and Language Manuals) in machine-readable form for operational security and shall ensure that all such copies include Aeroflex's copyright notice, together with any features which disclose the name of the Licensed Software and the Licensee. Furthermore, the Licensee shall not permit the Licensed Software or any part to be disclosed in any form to any third party and shall maintain the Licensed Software in secure premises to prevent any unauthorised disclosure. The Licensee shall notify Aeroflex immediately if the Licensee has knowledge that any unlicensed party possesses the Licensed Software. The Licensee's obligation to maintain confidentiality shall cease when the Licensed Software and all copies have been destroyed or returned. The copyright in the Licensed Software shall remain with Aeroflex. The Licensee will permit Aeroflex at all reasonable times to audit the use of the Licensed Software.

4.5 The Licensee will not disassemble or reverse engineer the Licensed Software, nor sub-licence, lease, rent or part with possession or otherwise transfer the whole or any part of the Licensed Software.

5 WARRANTY

5.1 Aeroflex certifies that the Licensed Software supplied by Aeroflex will at the time of delivery function substantially in accordance with the applicable Software Product Descriptions, Data Sheets or Product Specifications published by Aeroflex.

5.2 The warranty period (unless an extended warranty for Embedded Software has been purchased) from date of delivery in respect of each type of Licensed Software is:

Embedded Software	12 months
Add-In Application Software	90 days
Computer Application Software	90 days
Downloaded Software	No warranty

5.3 If during the appropriate Warranty Period the Licensed Software does not conform substantially to the Software Product Descriptions, Data Sheets or Product Specifications Aeroflex will provide:

5.3.1 In the case of Embedded Software and at Aeroflex’s discretion either a fix for the problem or an effective and efficient work-around.

5.3.2 In the case of Add-In Application Software and Computer Application Software and at Aeroflex’s discretion replacement of the software or a fix for the problem or an effective and efficient work-around.

5.4 Aeroflex does not warrant that the operation of any software will be uninterrupted or error free.

6 The above Warranty does not apply to:

6.1 Defects resulting from software not supplied by Aeroflex, from unauthorised modification or misuse or from operation outside of the specification.

6.2 Third party produced Proprietary Software which Aeroflex may deliver with its products, in such case the third party Software Licence Agreement including its warranty terms shall apply.

7 The remedies offered above are sole and exclusive remedies and to the extent permitted by applicable law are in lieu of any implied conditions, guarantees or warranties whatsoever and whether statutory or otherwise as to the software all of which are hereby expressly excluded.

8. INDEMNITY

8.1 Aeroflex shall defend, at its expense, any action brought against the Licensee alleging that the Licensed Software infringes any patent, registered design, trademark or copyright, and shall pay all Licensor's costs and damages finally awarded up to an aggregate equivalent to the Licence fee provided the Licensee shall not have done or permitted to be done anything which may have been or become any such infringement and shall have exercised reasonable care in protecting the same failing which the Licensee shall indemnify Aeroflex against all claims costs and damages incurred and that Aeroflex is given prompt written notice of such claim and given information, reasonable assistance and sole authority to defend or settle such claim on behalf of the Licensee. In the defence or settlement of any such claim, Aeroflex may obtain for the Licensee the right to continue using the Licensed Software or replace it or modify it so that it becomes non-infringing.

8.2 Aeroflex shall not be liable if the alleged infringement:

8.2.1 is based upon the use of the Licensed Software in combination with other software not furnished by Aeroflex, or

8.2.2 is based upon the use of the Licensed Software alone or in combination with other software in equipment not functionally identical to the Designated Equipment, or

8.2.3 arises as a result of Aeroflex having followed a properly authorised design or instruction of the Licensee, or

8.2.4 arises out of the use of the Licensed Software in a country other than the one disclosed to Aeroflex as the intended country of use of the Licensed Software at the commencement of this Agreement.

8.3 Aeroflex shall not be liable to the Licensee for any loss of use or for loss of profits or of contracts arising directly or indirectly out of any such infringement of patent, registered design, trademark or copyright.

9. TERMINATION

9.1 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, this Licence shall forthwith determine if the Licensee:

9.1.1 As an individual has a Receiving Order made against him or is adjudicated bankrupt or compounds with creditors or as a corporate body, compounds with creditors or has a winding-up order made against it or

9.1.2 Parts with possession of the Designated Equipment.

9.2 This Licence may be terminated by notice in writing to the Licensee if the Licensee shall be in breach of any of its obligations hereunder and continue in such breach for a period of 21 days after notice thereof has been served on the Licensee.

9.3 On termination of this Agreement for any reason, Aeroflex may require the Licensee to return to Aeroflex all copies of the Licensed Software in the custody of the Licensee and the Licensee shall, at its own cost and expense, comply with such requirement within 14 days and shall, at the same time, certify to Aeroflex in writing that all copies of the Licensed Software in whatever form have been obliterated from the Designated Equipment.

10. THIRD PARTY LICENCES

The software or part thereof may be the proprietary property of third party licensors. In such an event such third party licensors (as referenced on the package or the Order Acknowledgement) and/or Aeroflex may directly enforce the terms of this Agreement and may terminate the Agreement if the Licensee is in breach of the conditions contained herein.

11. EXPORT REGULATIONS

The Licensee undertakes that where necessary the Licensee will conform with all relevant export regulations imposed by the Governments of the United Kingdom and/or the United State of America.

12. NOTICES

Any notice to be given by the Licensee to Aeroflex shall be addressed to:

Aeroflex International Limited, Longacres House, Six Hills Way, Stevenage, SG1 2AN, UK.

13. LAW AND JURISDICTION

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of England and shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts. This agreement constitutes the whole Contract between the parties and may be changed only by memorandum signed by both parties.

CHINA Beijing	Tel: [+86] (10) 6539 1166	Fax: [+86] (10) 6539 1778
CHINA Shanghai	Tel: [+86] (21) 5109 5128	Fax: [+86] (21) 5150 6112
FINLAND	Tel: [+358] (9) 2709 5541	Fax: [+358] (9) 804 2441
FRANCE	Tel: [+33] 1 60 79 96 00	Fax: [+33] 1 60 77 69 22
GERMANY	Tel: [+49] 8131 2926-0	Fax: [+49] 8131 2926-130
HONG KONG	Tel: [+852] 2832 7988	Fax: [+852] 2834 5364
INDIA	Tel: [+91] 80 5115 4501	Fax: [+91] 80 5115 4502
KOREA	Tel: [+82] (2) 3424 2719	Fax: [+82] (2) 3424 8620
SCANDINAVIA	Tel: [+45] 9614 0045	Fax: [+45] 9614 0047
SPAIN	Tel: [+34] (91) 640 11 34	Fax: [+34] (91) 640 06 40
UK Burnham	Tel: [+44] (0) 1628 604455	Fax: [+44] (0) 1628 662017
UK Stevenage	Tel: [+44] (0) 1438 742200	Fax: [+44] (0) 1438 727601
	Freephone: 0800 282388	
USA	Tel: [+1] (316) 522 4981	Fax: [+1] (316) 522 1360
	Toll Free: 800 835 2352	

www.aeroflex.com

info-test@aeroflex.com

April 2006